



**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
Unit 232, 2/F, Building 12W, Phase Three, Hong Kong Science Park,  
Pak Shek Kok, N.T., Hong Kong

**PROSPECTUS**

**Published in Connection with the Admission of Aptorum Group Limited's Class A Ordinary  
Shares to Listing and Trading on the Professional Compartment of Euronext in Paris**



The prospectus has been approved by the AMF in its capacity as competent authority under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129. The AMF approves the prospectus after having verified that the information in the prospectus is complete, consistent and comprehensible within the meaning of 2017/1129 Regulation (EU).

This approval should not be considered as a favourable opinion on the issuer and on the quality of the financial securities that are the subject of the prospectus. Investors are invited to make their own evaluation concerning the opportunity of investing in the financial securities concerned.

The prospectus was approved on 16 July 2020 and is valid until the date of admission and shall, during that period and under the conditions of Article 23 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, be completed by a supplement to the prospectus in the event of significant new facts or material errors or inaccuracies. The prospectus shall bear the following approval number: 20-352.

Copies of this prospectus may be obtained free of charge from Aptorum Group Limited at the address indicated above, from its paying agent, BNP Paribas Securities Services (Postal Address: Les Grands Moulins de Pantin, 9 rue du Débarcadère, 93500, Pantin, France) and on the websites of Aptorum Group Limited ([www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com)) and the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)). The information on these websites is not part of this prospectus. Aptorum Group Limited does not intend to incorporate the information on or accessible through its website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, that website as part of this prospectus.

## NOTE TO THE PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is published solely in connection with the admission of the Class A Ordinary Shares, with a par value of US\$1.00 per share ("Class A Ordinary Shares"), of Aptorum Group Limited ("Aptorum Group" or "Aptorum") to listing and trading on the Professional Compartment of Euronext in Paris ("Euronext Paris"). This prospectus is not published in connection with and does not constitute an offer of securities by or on behalf of Aptorum Group.

As of 15 July 2020, the Company's issued share capital consists of 7,950,986 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 shares of Class B Ordinary Shares.

In December 2018, Aptorum Group offered 761,419 Class A Ordinary Shares, at a price of US\$15.80 per share, in an initial public offering in the United States registered with the U.S. Securities Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), (the "US IPO"). Settlement of the US IPO occurred on 17 December 2018, resulting in gross proceeds for Aptorum Group of approximately US\$12,030,420, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses. The Class A Ordinary Shares of Aptorum Group were listed on the NASDAQ Global Market ("NASDAQ GM") and trade under the symbol "APM".

Pursuant to Aptorum Group's form F-1 filed with the SEC on 2 July 2019 which was later amended through the filing of forms F-1/A on several occasions, Aptorum Group had registered an additional 27,765,821 Class A Ordinary Shares (including 5,328,067 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class A Ordinary Shares underlying outstanding Class B Ordinary Shares, which may be converted at any time by the holder thereof) for resale on behalf of certain selling shareholders. The Company will not purchase the selling shareholders' securities nor will the Company receive any proceeds from the selling shareholders' resale. As of the date hereof, 2019 Form F-1 is not effective.

Pursuant to Aptorum Group's form F-3 filed with the SEC on 6 January 2020, Aptorum has filed a shelf registration to register, offer and sell, from time to time, up to US\$100 million of securities that include any combination of Class A Ordinary Shares, preferred shares, warrants to purchase Class A Ordinary Shares or preferred shares, units or debt. Thereafter, the Company closed a registered direct offering of 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares as well as warrants to purchase up to 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares on 28 February 2020 ("Registered Direct Offering"). The securities were sold at a price per share of US\$7.40, generating gross proceeds to the Company of approximately US\$10 million, before expenses. Under the Registered Direct Offering:

- 810,810 Class A Ordinary Shares and warrants to purchase 810,810 of Class A Ordinary Shares were sold to certain non-affiliated institutional investors (the "Non-affiliated Purchasers"), for gross proceeds of approximately US\$6 million. The warrants will be exercisable immediately following the date of issuance for a period of seven (7) years at an initial exercise price of US\$7.40. The purchase price for each Class A Ordinary Shares and the corresponding warrant was US\$7.40; and
- 540,540 Class A Ordinary Shares and warrants to purchase 540,540 of Class A Ordinary Shares were sold to Jurchen Investment Corporation, i.e., the largest shareholder of the Company. Jurchen Investment Corporation is wholly owned by Mr. Ian Huen, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, (the "Affiliated Purchaser" collectively with the Non-affiliated Purchasers, the "Purchasers") in the same Offering on the same terms as the offer to the Non-affiliated Purchasers, for gross proceeds of approximately US\$4 million.

The prospectus supplement to Aptorum Group's 2020 F-3 was filed on 27 February 2020 to cover the Registered Direct Offering. The 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares, warrants to purchase up to 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares, and 43,243 placement agent warrants issued in the Registered Direct Offering are also registered securities pursuant to Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3 and the Prospectus Supplement.

As at the date of this prospectus, the Company has 854,053 and 540,540 outstanding warrants of Class A Ordinary Shares issued to or held by third parties and affiliates respectively.

Trading in the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris is expected to commence on 24 July 2020.

The dual listing of the Company's Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris is intended to promote additional liquidity for investors and provide greater access to the Class A Ordinary Shares among investors in Europe who may be required to invest in Eurozone markets or in certain currencies only. No public offering of the Class A Ordinary Shares has been, or is currently intended to be, conducted in France or in any other jurisdiction outside of the United States.

The distribution of this prospectus in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law, and therefore persons into whose possession this prospectus comes should inform themselves of and observe any such restrictions.

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements, which involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause Aptorum Group's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. A prospective investor should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond Aptorum Group's control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed in the section entitled "*Risk Factors*" and elsewhere in this prospectus, as well as in the section D of Item 3 entitled "*Key Information*" of Aptorum Group's 2020 Form 20-F (as defined below). The forward-looking statements in this prospectus represent Aptorum Group's views as of 15 July 2020. Aptorum Group anticipates that subsequent events and developments may cause its views to change. However, while Aptorum Group may elect to update these forward-looking statements in the future, Aptorum Group does not undertake and has no current intention of doing so except to the extent required by applicable law. Therefore, these forward-looking statements do not represent Aptorum Group's views as of any date other than 15 July 2020.

The information contained in this prospectus is intended to enable and, as the case may be, restore in all material respects and to the extent necessary, the equality of access for all shareholders and investors to the information regarding the issuer.

This prospectus, which contains material information concerning Aptorum Group, was prepared in accordance with Articles 211-1 to 215-1 of the AMF General Regulation. As required by Article 13 of Regulation (EU) N° 2017/1129 of 14 June 2017 as amended by Regulations Delegated (EU) N° 2019/980 of 14 March 2019 and N° 2019/979 of 14 March 2019 (the "**Prospectus Regulation**"), the prospectus is comprised of the following parts in the following order:

- 1) a table of contents;
- 2) the cross-reference lists stipulated in Article 25.4 of the Prospectus Regulation presenting the information in the order stipulated in Annexes I and III of the Prospectus Regulation which, by application of Articles 3, 4, and 6 thereof, are required for this transaction;
- 3) the summary provided for in Article 5(2) of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended by Directive 2010/73/EC (Part I constitutes the prospectus summary); and
- 4) risk factors linked to Aptorum Group and its ordinary shares.

This prospectus also contains, in Part III – Section B, supplemental information concerning Aptorum Group and its business. For a better understanding of the summary of the prospectus in Part II, the reader should read the entire prospectus, including Part III – Section B: Supplemental Information concerning Aptorum Group, on pages 76 to 100.

The prospectus consists of Parts I, II and III and the cross-reference lists mentioned above. Further, the prospectus incorporates the following documents:

- the Form 20-F (file # 001-38764) filed with the SEC on 29 April 2020, with regard to the submission of Aptorum Group's annual report pursuant to the Securities Act for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2019 ("**Aptorum Group's 2020 Form 20-F**") (see Section C – Exhibit I);
- The Form 6-K (file # 001-38764) filed with the SEC on 13 May 2020, with regard to the disclosure of a fact sheet relating to the project portfolio and the investment highlights of Aptorum Group ("**Aptorum Group's May 2020 Form 6-K**") (see Section D – Exhibit II); and
- Aptorum Group's Second Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association, as amended and restated by special resolutions dated 13 October 2017 ("**Memorandum and Articles**") (see Section E – Exhibit III).

When used in this prospectus, the terms "company", "we", "us", "our", "our company", "Company", "Aptorum" and "Aptorum Group" mean Aptorum Group Limited and its subsidiaries (if applicable).

## PART I – TABLE OF CONTENT AND CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

### PART I – TABLE OF CONTENT AND CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I – TABLE OF CONTENT AND CROSS REFERENCE LISTS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
TABLE OF CONTENT.....	5
CROSS REFERENCE LIST – ANNEX I of DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2019/980.....	6
CROSS REFERENCE LIST – ANNEX XI of DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2019/980.....	17
<b>PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>23</b>
SECTION A – INTRODUCTION, CONTAINING WARNINGS .....	23
SECTION B – KEY INFORMATION ON THE ISSUER .....	23
SECTION C – KEY INFORMATION ON THE SECURITIES.....	27
SECTION D – KEY INFORMATION ON THE OFFER OF SECURITIES TO THE PUBLIC AND/OR THE ADMISSION TO TRADING ON A REGULATED MARKET .....	29
<b>PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>SECTION A - RISK FACTORS.....</b>	<b>30</b>
1.    RISKS RELATED TO THE PRECLINICAL AND CLINICAL DEVELOPMENT OF OUR DRUG CANDIDATES .....	35
2.    RISKS RELATED TO OBTAINING REGULATORY APPROVAL FOR OUR DRUG CANDIDATES, OUR DIETARY SUPPLEMENT AND DEVICE CANDIDATES .....	39
3.    RISKS RELATED TO OUR IP .....	46
4.    RISKS RELATED TO OUR INDUSTRY .....	55
5.    GEOPOLITICAL RISKS .....	61
6.    RISKS RELATED TO OUR CORPORATE STRUCTURE AND OPERATIONS .....	65
7.    FINANCIAL RISKS.....	71
8.    RISKS RELATED TO OUR SECURITIES .....	72
<b>SECTION B SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED.....</b>	<b>76</b>
1.    RIGHTS RELATED TO THE REGISTERED SHARES .....	76
2.    STATEMENT OF CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS .....	84
3.    DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.....	86
4.    EMPLOYEES .....	94
5.    ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE .....	94
6.    TAX CONSIDERATIONS .....	95
7.    LEAD PROJECTS AND OTHER PROJECTS UNDER DEVELOPMENT .....	97
8.    MATERIAL CONTRACTS.....	97
9.    DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY .....	100
<b>SECTION C – EXHIBIT I – Aptorum Group's 2020 Form 20-F.....</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>SECTION D – EXHIBIT II – Aptorum Group's May 2020 Form 6-K .....</b>	<b>252</b>
<b>SECTION E – EXHIBIT III – Memorandum and Articles of Association .....</b>	<b>256</b>

## CROSS-REFERENCE LISTS

## CROSS-REFERENCE LIST – ANNEX I OF DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2019/980

## REGISTRATION DOCUMENT FOR EQUITY SECURITIES

(Page numbering refers to the page contained in the relevant document)

ITEM #:	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
<b>1.</b>	<b>PERSONS RESPONSIBLE</b>		
1.1.	All persons responsible for the information given in the prospectus	Prospectus	Page 22 (I.1 Persons Responsible for this Prospectus)
1.2.	A declaration by those responsible for the prospectus	Prospectus	Page 22 (I.2 Responsibility Statement)
1.3	Details of experts	Exhibit I	Pages 94-99 (Important Advisors and Consultants to the Company)
1.4	Information sourced from a third party	N/A	N/A
1.5	Statement of approval of document by competent authority	Prospectus	Front cover
<b>2.</b>	<b>STATUTORY AUDITORS</b>		
2.1.	Names and addresses of the issuer's auditors	Exhibit I	F-2 (Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm)
2.2.	If auditors have resigned, been removed or not been re-appointed during the period covered by the historical financial information, indicate details if material	N/A	N/A
<b>3.</b>	<b>RISK FACTORS</b>		
3.1	Description of material risks specific to the issuer	Prospectus Part II Prospectus Part III	Page 27 (Section B- What are the key risks that are specific to the issuer?) Pages 65-71 (Section A– 6. Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure and operations)
		Exhibit I	Pages 4-45 (Risk Factors)
<b>4.</b>	<b>INFORMATION ABOUT THE ISSUER</b>		
4.1	The legal and commercial name of the Issuer	Prospectus Part II	Front cover Page 23 (Section A– Identity and contact details of the issuer, including its legal entity identifier (LEI))

**CROSS REFERENCE LISTS**

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
4.2	The place of registration of the Issuer and its registration number and legal entity identifier	Prospectus Part II	Page 23 (Section B)
4.3	The date of incorporation and the length of life of the issuer, except where indefinite	Exhibit I	Pages 45-46 (History and Development of the Company)
4.4	The domicile and legal form of the issuer, the legislation under which the issuer operates, its country of incorporation, as well as the address, telephone number and website	Prospectus Part II	Page 23 (Section B)
		Prospectus Part III	Page 100 (Section B – 9. Documents on Display) Front cover
		Exhibit I	Pages 45-46 (History and Development of the Company) Front Cover
		Exhibit II	Page 3 (Corporate Headquarters)
<b>5.</b>	<b>BUSINESS OVERVIEW</b>		
<b>5.1.</b>	<b>Principal Activities</b>		
5.1.1	A description of, and key factors relating to, the nature of the issuer's operations and its principal activities	Exhibit I	Pages 49-66 (Business Overview)
5.1.2	An indication of any significant new products and/or services that have been introduced	Exhibit I Exhibit II	Pages 49-66 (Business Overview) Page 3 (Investment Highlights)
5.2	Principal markets	Exhibit I	Pages 49-66 (Business Overview)
5.3	Important events in the development of the issuer's business	Exhibit I	Pages 45-48 (History and Development of the Company)
		Exhibit II	Page 3 (Investment Highlights)
5.4	Strategy and Objectives	Exhibit I	Pages 50-52 (Our Strategy)
5.5	The extent to which the issuer is dependent on patents or licenses, industrial, commercial or financial contracts or new manufacturing processes	Exhibit I	Pages 15-24 (Risks Related to Our IP) Pages 24-26 (Risks related to our reliance on unrelated parties) Page 67 (Intellectual Property)
5.6	Issuer's competitive position	Exhibit I	Pages 15-24 (Risks Related to Our IP) Pages 24-26 (Risks related to our reliance on unrelated parties) Pages 27-38 (Risks Related

**CROSS REFERENCE LISTS**

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
			to Our Industry, Business and Operation) Page 66 (Competition)
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Investments</b>		
5.7.1	A description (including the amount) of the issuer's material investments for each financial year for the period covered by the historical financial information up to the date of the prospectus	Exhibit I	Pages 91 - 92(Condensed Summary of our Cash Flows) F-5 (Statement of operations) F-13 through F-23 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements)
5.7.2	A description of the issuer's material investments that are in progress or for which a firm commitment has been made	Exhibit I  Exhibit II	Pages 91 - 92(Condensed Summary of our Cash Flows) F-5 (Statement of operations) F-13 through F-23 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements) Page 3 (Investment Highlights)
5.7.3	Information relating to the joint ventures and undertakings in which the issuer holds a proportion of the capital	N/A	N/A
5.7.4	Environmental issues that may affect the issuer's utilisation of tangible fixed assets	N/A	N/A
<b>6.</b>	<b>ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE</b>		
6.1	Description of the group	Prospectus Part III	Page 94-95 (Section B – 5. Organisational Structure )
		Exhibit I	Page 47 (History and Development of the company) F-10 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements)
6.2	A list of the issuer's significant subsidiaries	Exhibit I	Page 47 (History and Development of the company) F-10 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements)
<b>7.</b>	<b>OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW</b>		
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Financial condition</b>		
7.1.1	Financial condition	Exhibit I	Pages 82-95 (Operations and financial review and prospects) F-10 through F-36 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements)

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

ITEM #:	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
7.1.2	Details of likely future development and activities in field of research and development	Exhibit I  Exhibit II	Pages 50-52 (Our Strategy) Pages 67-71 (Intellectual Property) Page 93 (Research and Development) Page 3 (Investment Highlights)
<b>7.2.</b>	<b>Operating Results</b>		
7.2.1	Significant factors materially affecting the issuer's income from operations	Prospectus Part III	Pages 55-61 (Section A – 4. Risk related to our industry)
		Prospectus Part III	Pages 65-71 (Section A – 6. Risk related to our corporate structure and operations)
		Exhibit I	Pages 4-45 (Risk Factors)
7.2.2	Material changes in net sales or revenues	N/A	N/A
<b>8.</b>	<b>CAPITAL RESOURCES</b>		
8.1	Issuer's capital resources	Exhibit I	Pages 82-95 (Operations and financial review and prospects)
8.2	Explanation of sources, amounts of and narrative description of the issuer's cash flows	Exhibit I	Pages 82-95 (Operations and financial review and prospects) Pages 91-92 (Condensed summary of our cash flows) F-8 – F-9 (Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Successor Basis) and (Predecessor Basis))
8.3	Information on the borrowing requirements and funding structure of the issuer	Exhibit I  Exhibit II	Page 91 (Liquidity and Capital Resources) Page 1 (Corporate Highlights)
8.4	Information regarding any restrictions on the use of capital resources	N/A	N/A
8.5	Information regarding the anticipated sources of funds needed to fulfil commitments referred to in items <b>5.7.2.</b>	Exhibit I	Page 120 (Use of Proceeds) Page 91 (Liquidity and Capital Resources)

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
9	<b>REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT</b>		
9.1	Description of the regulatory environment that the issuer operates in and that may materially affect its business	Exhibit I	Pages 71-82 (Regulations)
10.	<b>TREND INFORMATION</b>		
10.1	Significant trends that affected production, sales and inventory, and costs and selling prices since the end of the last financial year to the date of the prospectus	Exhibit I	Pages 4-45 (Risk Factors) Pages 82-95 (Operations and financial review and prospects)
10.2	Trends, uncertainties or events that are likely to affect the issuer for at least the current financial year	Exhibit I	Pages 4-45 (Risk Factors) Pages 82-95 (Operations and financial review and prospects)
11.	<b>PROFIT FORECASTS OR ESTIMATES</b>		
12.	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, SUPERVISORY BODIES AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT</b>		
12.1	Names, business addresses and functions in the issuer of the following persons and an indication of the principal activities performed by them outside the issuer where these are significant with respect to that issuer:	Prospectus Part III	Pages 86-94 (Section B –3. Directors and Executive Officers)
	a) members of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies;	Exhibit I	Pages 95-105 (Directors, Seniors management and employees)
	b) partners with unlimited liability, in the case of a limited partnership with a share capital;	N/A	N/A
	c) founders, if the issuer has been established for fewer than five years; and	Exhibit I	Pages 95-105 (Directors, Seniors management and employees))
	d) any senior manager who is relevant to establishing that the issuer has the appropriate expertise and experience for the management of the issuer's business	Prospectus Part III	Pages 86-94 (Section B – 3. Directors and Executive Officers)
	The nature of any family relationship between any of those persons	Exhibit I	Pages 95-105 (Directors, Seniors management and employees))
	In the case of each member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of the issuer and each person mentioned in points (b) and (d) of the first subparagraph, details of that	N/A	N/A
		Exhibit I	Pages 95-105 (Directors, Seniors management and employees))

ITEM #:	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
	<p>person's relevant management expertise and experience and the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the names of all companies and partnerships of which such person has been a member of the administrative, management and supervisory bodies or partner at any time in the previous five years, indicating whether or not the individual is still a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies or partner. It is not necessary to list all the subsidiaries of an issuer of which the person is also a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies;</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b) any convictions in relation to fraudulent offences for at least the previous five years;</li> <li>c) details of any bankruptcies, receiverships or liquidations with which a person described in (a) and (d) of the first subparagraph who was acting in the capacity of any of the positions set out in (a) and (d) of the first subparagraph was associated for at least the previous five years;</li> <li>d) details of any official public incrimination and/or sanctions of such person by statutory or regulatory authorities (including designated professional bodies) and whether such person has ever been disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of an issuer or from acting in the management or conduct of the affairs of any issuer for at least the previous five years</li> </ul> <p>If there is no such information to be disclosed, a statement to that effect is to be made.</p>	Prospectus Part III	Page 86 (Section B – 3.1 Executive Officers and Non-Management Directors)
12.2	Administrative, management, and supervisory bodies and senior management conflicts of interests	Prospectus Part III	Pages 86-89 (Section B – 3.2 Corporate Governance and Internal)
13.	<b>REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS</b>		
13.1	The amount of remuneration paid to the members of the administrative, management, supervisory and senior	Prospectus Part III	Pages 89-94 (Section B-3.3 Executives and Employees Compensation and Named Executive Officers)

**CROSS REFERENCE LISTS**

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
	management bodies or to the general managers of the issuer	Exhibit I	Pages 100-103 (Compensation of Directors and Executive directors)
13.2	The total amounts set aside or accrued by the issuer or its subsidiaries to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits to the above persons	Prospectus Part III	Pages 89-94 (Section B - 3.3. Executives and Employee Compensation and Named Executives Officers)
		Exhibit I	Pages 100-103 (Compensation of Directors and Executive directors)
<b>14.</b>	<b>BOARD PRACTICES</b>		
14.1	Date of expiration of the current term of office, if applicable, and the period during which the person has served in that office	Exhibit I	Pages 103-105 (Board Practices) Page 95-105 (Directors and senior management)
14.2	Information about members of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies' service contracts with the issuer of any of its subsidiaries providing for benefits upon termination of employment	Exhibit I	Pages 100-105 (Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors)
14.3	Information about the issuer's audit committee and remuneration committee, including the names of committee members and a summary of the terms of reference under which the committee operates	Exhibit I	Pages 100-105 (Compensation of Directors and Executive directors)
14.4	Compliance with corporate governance regime(s)	Exhibit I	Pages 100-105 (Compensation of Directors and Executive directors)
14.5	Potential material impacts on the corporate governance.	N/A	N/A
<b>15.</b>	<b>EMPLOYEES</b>		
15.1	Number of employees	Prospectus Part III	Page 94 (Section B – 4. Employees)
		Exhibit I	Page 106 (Employees)
15.2	Shareholdings and stock options with respect to each person referred to in points (a) and (d) of the first subparagraph of item 12.1.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 89-94 (Section B – 3.3 Executives and Employees Compensation and Named Executive Officers)
		Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (Share ownership)

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

ITEM #:	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
			Pages 109-112 (Major Shareholders and related party transactions)
15.3	Description of any arrangements for involving the employees in the capital of the issuer	Prospectus Part III	Pages 81-82 (Section B – Stock Plans)
<b>16.</b>	<b>MAJOR STOCKHOLDERS</b>		
16.1	Name of any stockholders who are not members of administrative and/or management bodies	Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (Share ownership) Pages 109-112 (Major Shareholders and related party transactions)
16.2	Whether the issuer's major stockholders have different voting rights	Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (Share ownership) Pages 109-112 (Major Shareholders and related party transactions)
16.3	Information on the persons directly or indirectly controlling the issuer	Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (Share ownership) Pages 109-112 (Major Shareholders and related party transactions)
16.4	Arrangements known to the issuer that may result in a change in control of the issuer	N/A	N/A
<b>17.</b>	<b>RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</b>		
17.1	Details of related party transactions that the issuer has entered into	Exhibit I	F-28 through F- 29 (Notes to consolidated financial statements) Page 24 (Risk Factors)
<b>18.</b>	<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE ISSUER'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES</b>		
18.1	Historical Financial Information	Exhibit I	F-1 through F-36 (Consolidated Financial Statements of Aptorum Group Limited)
18.2	Interim and other financial information	Exhibit I	F-1 through F-36 (Consolidated Financial Statements of Aptorum Group Limited)
18.3	Auditing of historical annual financial information		
18.3.1	Statement that the historical financial information has been audited	Exhibit I	F-2 (Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm)

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
	Report of Independent Registered Public	Exhibit I	F-4 (Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Successor Basis) for the year ended 31 December 2018 and 2018 and the period 1 March 2017 through 31 December 2017) Pages 2-3 (Selected consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss)
18.3.2	Indication of other information in the prospectus which has been audited by the auditors	N/A	N/A
18.3.3	Unaudited financial data in prospectus	Prospectus	Page 23 (summary)
18.4	Pro forma financial information	N/A	N/A
18.5	Dividend policy		
18.5.1	Description of dividend policy	Exhibit I	Page 113 (Dividend Policy)
18.5.2	The amount of the dividend per share for each financial year for the period covered by the historical financial information	Exhibit I	Page 113 (Dividend Policy)
18.6	Legal and arbitration proceedings		
18.6.1	Information on any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings	Exhibit I	Page 113 (Legal Proceedings) Page 71 (Legal Proceedings)
18.7	Significant change in issuer's financial position		
18.7.1	Significant change in the issuer's financial or trading position since the end of the last financial period	N/A	N/A
<b>19</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>		
19.1	Share Capital		
19.1.1	Total authorised share capital	Exhibit I	Page 45 (History and Development of the Company) Pages 106-108 (shares ownership) F-3 (Consolidated balance sheets)

**CROSS REFERENCE LISTS**

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
			F-6 (Consolidated Statements of equity)
	The amount of issued capital	Exhibit I	F-3 (Consolidated balance sheets)
	Par value per share	Exhibit I	Page 45 (History and Development of the Company )
	Reconciliation of number of shares outstanding at beginning and end of year	Exhibit I	F-6 (Consolidated Statements of equity)
19.1.2	Shares not representing capital	Exhibit I	F-3 (Consolidated balance sheets) F-6 (Consolidated Statements of equity)
19.1.3	Shares in the issuer held by the issuer or subsidiaries	N/A	N/A
19.1.4	The amount of any convertible securities, exchangeable securities or securities with warrants, with an indication of the conditions governing and the procedures for conversion, exchange or subscription	Prospectus Part III	Page 78 (Section B –Class A Ordinary Shares, Class B Ordinary Shares)
		Exhibit I	F-3 (Consolidated balance sheets) F-32 (Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements)
19.1.5	Information about and terms of any acquisition rights and or obligations over authorised but unissued capital or an undertaking to increase the capital	Exhibit I	Pages 109-112 (Major shareholders and related party transactions) Exhibit 2.3
19.1.6	Information about any capital of any member of the group which is under option or agreed conditionally or unconditionally to be put under option	Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (shares ownership)
19.1.7	A history of share capital for the period covered by the historical financial information	Exhibit I	Pages 106-108 (shares ownership) Pages 109-112 (Major shareholders and related party transactions)
19.2.	Memorandum and Articles of Association		
19.2.1	Issuer's objects and purposes	Exhibit III	Article 3
19.2.2	A description of the rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to each class of the existing shares	Prospectus Part II Prospectus Part III	Page 27 (Section C – Rights attached to the Securities) Pages 78-79 (Section B –1.5 Rights Attached to the Securities)
		Exhibit III	Articles 7 and 8

**CROSS REFERENCE LISTS**

<b>ITEM #:</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
19.2.3	Provisions of the issuer's articles of association, statutes, charter or by-laws that would have an effect of delaying deferring or preventing a change in control of the issuer	Exhibit III	Articles 16 and 17
<b>20.</b>	<b>MATERIAL CONTRACTS</b>		
20.1	Summary of material contracts	Prospectus Part III	Pages 98-100(Section B – 8. Material Contracts)
<b>21.</b>	<b>DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY</b>		
21.1	Statement confirming where documents can be inspected	Prospectus Part III	Page 100 (Section B – 9. Documents on Display)

## CROSS REFERENCE LIST – ANNEX XI OF DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2019/980

**SECURITIES NOTE FOR EQUITY SECURITIES OR UNITS ISSUED BY  
COLLECTIVE INVESTMENT UNDERTAKINGS OF THE CLOSED-END  
TYPE**

(Page numbering refers to the page contained in the relevant documents)

ITEM	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
<b>1.</b>	<b>PERSONS RESPONSIBLE</b>		
1.1	All persons responsible for the information given in the prospectus	Prospectus	Page 22 (I.1 Persons Responsible for this Prospectus)
1.2	A declaration by those responsible for the prospectus	Prospectus	Page 22 (I.2 Responsibility Statement)
1.3	Attribution to experts	N/A	N/A
1.4	Third party sources	N/A	N/A
1.5	Statement of approval of document by competent authority	Prospectus	Front cover
<b>2.</b>	<b>RISK FACTORS</b>		
2.1	Description of the material risks that are specific to the securities being admitted to trading.	Prospectus Part III  Exhibit I	Pages 74-75 (Section A– 8. Risks related to our Securities)  Pages 40-44 (Risk related to our Securities)
<b>3.</b>	<b>ESSENTIAL INFORMATION</b>		
3.1	Working capital statement	Prospectus Part III	Page 85 (Section B –2.2 Working Capital Statement)
3.2	Capitalisation and indebtedness	Prospectus Part III	Pages 84-85 (2. Statement of Capitalisation and Indebtedness)
3.3	Interest of natural and legal persons involved in the issue/offer	N/A	N/A
3.4	Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds	N/A	N/A
<b>4.</b>	<b>INFORMATION CONCERNING THE SECURITIES TO BE OFFERED/ADMITTED TO TRADING</b>		
4.1	A description of the type and the class of the securities being offered and/or admitted to trading, including the international security identification number (“ISIN”).	Prospectus Part II  Prospectus Part III	Page 27 (Section C– Type and class and ISIN of the securities)  Pages 76-77 (Section B– 1.1 Type and Class of the Securities Being Admitted for Trading)
4.2	Legislation under which the securities have been created.	Prospectus	Page 77 (1.2 Legislation Under Which the Securities

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

ITEM	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
		Part III	Have Been Created)
4.3	An indication whether the securities are in registered form or bearer form and whether the securities are in certificated form or book-entry form. In the latter case, name and address of the entity in charge of keeping the records.	Prospectus Part III	Page 77 (Section B– 1.3 Form of Securities, Name and Address of the Entity in Charge of Keeping the Records)
4.4	Currency of the securities issued	Prospectus Part III	Page 78 (Section B– 1.4 Currency of the Securities Issue)
4.5	A description of the rights attached to the securities, including any limitations of those rights and procedure for the exercise of those rights:  (a) dividend rights: (i) fixed date(s) on which entitlement arises; (ii) time limit after which entitlement to dividend lapses and an indication of the person in whose favour the lapse operates; (iii) dividend restrictions and procedures for non-resident holders; (iv) rate of dividend or method of its calculation, periodicity and cumulative or non-cumulative nature of payments;  (b) voting rights; I pre-emption rights in offers for subscription of securities of the same class;  (d) right to share in the issuer's profits; (e) rights to share in any surplus in the event of liquidation; (f) redemption provisions; (g) conversion provisions.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 78-79 (Section B– 1.5 Rights Attached to the Securities)
4.6	In the case of new issues, a statement of the resolutions, authorizations and approvals by virtue of which the securities have been or will be created and/or issued.	N/A	N/A
4.7	In the case of new issues, the expected issue date of the securities.	N/A	N/A
4.8	A description of any restrictions on the transferability of the securities.	Prospectus Part III	Page 79 (Section B–Transfer of shares) Pages 80-82 (Part III – Section B–1.6 Transfer Restrictions on Class A Ordinary Shares and Certain other Equity Securities)
4.9	Statement on the existence of any national legislation on takeovers applicable to the		Page 82 (Section B–1.7 Anti-takeover Effects of Cayman

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
	issuer which may frustrate such takeovers if any. A brief description of the shareholders' rights and obligations in case of mandatory takeover bids and/or squeeze-out or sell-out rules in relation to the securities.	Prospectus Part III	Islands Law, Provisions of Aptorum Group's Memorandum and Articles, and French Law Takeover Regulations)
4.10	An indication of public takeover bids by third parties in respect of the issuer's equity, which have occurred during the last financial year and the current financial year. The price or exchange terms attaching to such offers and the outcome thereof must be stated.	Prospectus Part III	Page 83 (Section B 1.8 Public Takeover Bids)
4.11	A warning that the tax legislation of the investor's Member State and of the issuer's country of incorporation may have an impact on the income received from the securities. Information on the taxation treatment of the securities where the proposed investment attracts a tax regime specific to that type of investment.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 95-96 (Section B –6. Tax Considerations)
4.12	Where applicable, the potential impact on the investment in the event of resolution under Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 95-96 (Section B – 6.Tax Considerations)
4.13	If different from the issuer, the identity and contact details of the offeror of the securities and/or the person asking for admission to trading, including the LEI where the offeror has legal personality.	N/A	N/A
<b>5.</b>	<b>TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER OF SECURITIES TO THE PUBLIC</b>		
	Terms and Conditions of the offer of securities to the public	N/A	N/A
<b>6.</b>	<b>ADMISSION TO TRADING AND DEALING ARRANGEMENTS</b>		
6.1	An indication as to whether the securities offered are or will be the object of an application for admission to trading, with a view to their distribution in a regulated market or third country market, SME Growth Market or MTF with an indication of the markets in question. This circumstance must be set out, without creating the impression that the admission to trading will necessarily be approved. If known, the earliest dates on which the securities will be admitted to trading.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 76-77 (Section B–1.1 Type and Class of the Securities Being Admitted for Trading)
6.2	All the regulated markets, third country markets, SME Growth Market or MTFs on which, to the knowledge of the issuer, securities of the same class of the securities to be offered or admitted to trading are already admitted to trading.	Prospectus Part III	Pages 76-77 (Section B–1.1 Type and Class of the Securities Being Admitted for Trading)

ITEM	ITEM CONTENTS	CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT	PAGE/SECTION
6.3	If simultaneously or almost simultaneously with the application for the admission of the securities to a regulated market, securities of the same class are subscribed for or placed privately or if securities of other classes are created for public or private placing, give details of the nature of such operations and of the number, characteristics and price of the securities to which they relate.	N/A	N/A
6.4	In case of an admission to trading on a regulated market, details of the entities which have given a firm commitment to act as intermediaries in secondary trading, providing liquidity through bid and offer rates and a description of the main terms of their commitment.	Prospectus Part III	Page 77 (Section B–1.3 Form of Securities, Name and Address of the Entity in Charge of Keeping the Records)
6.5	Details of any stabilisation in line with items 6.5.1 to 6.6 in case of an admission to trading on a regulated market, third country market, SME Growth Market or MTF, where an issuer or a selling shareholder has granted an over-allotment option or it is otherwise proposed that price stabilising activities may be entered into in connection with an offer:	N/A	N/A
6.5.1	The fact that stabilisation may be undertaken, that there is no assurance that it will be undertaken and that it may be stopped at any time;	N/A	N/A
6.5.1. 1	The fact that stabilisation transactions aim at supporting the market price of the securities during the stabilisation period;	N/A	N/A
6.5.2	The beginning and the end of the period during which stabilisation may occur;	N/A	N/A
6.5.3	The identity of the stabilisation manager for each relevant jurisdiction unless this is not known at the time of publication;	N/A	N/A
6.5.4	The fact that stabilisation transactions may result in a market price that is higher than would otherwise prevail;	N/A	N/A
6.5.5	The place where the stabilisation may be undertaken including, where relevant, the name of the trading venue(s).	N/A	N/A
6.6	Over-allotment and ‘green shoe’: In case of an admission to trading on a regulated market, SME Growth Market or an MTF: (a) the existence and size of any over-allotment facility and/or ‘green shoe’; (b) the existence period of the over-allotment facility and/or ‘green shoe’; (c) any conditions for the use of the over-allotment	N/A	N/A

CROSS REFERENCE LISTS

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>ITEM CONTENTS</b>	<b>CHAPTER/ EXHIBIT</b>	<b>PAGE/SECTION</b>
	facility or exercise of the 'green shoe'.		
<b>7.</b>	<b>SELLING SECURITIES HOLDERS</b>		
7.1	Name and business address of the person or entity offering to sell the securities, the nature of any position office or other material relationship that the selling persons has had within the past three years with the issuer or any of its predecessors or affiliates.	N/A	N/A
7.2	The number and class of securities being offered by each of the selling security holders	N/A	N/A
7.3	Where a major shareholder is selling the securities, the size of its shareholding both before and immediately after the issuance.	N/A	N/A
7.4	In relation to lock-up agreements, provide details of the following: (a) the parties involved; (b) the content and exceptions of the agreement; (c) an indication of the period of the lock up.	N/A	N/A
<b>8.</b>	<b>EXPENSE OF THE ISSUE/OFFER</b>		
	Expense of the issue/offer	N/A	N/A
<b>9.</b>	<b>DILUTION</b>		
	Dilution	N/A	N/A
<b>10.</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>		
10.1	If advisors connected with an issue are referred to in the Securities Note, a statement of the capacity in which the advisors have acted.	N/A	N/A
10.2	An indication of other information in the securities note which has been audited or reviewed by statutory auditors and where auditors have produced a report. Reproduction of the report or, with permission of the competent authority, a summary of the report.	Exhibit I	F-2 (Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm)

**COMPANY REPRESENTATIVE FOR PROSPECTUS**

**I.1 Persons Responsible for this Prospectus**

Ian Huen, CEO & Executive Director

Darren Lui, President & Executive Director

**I.2 Responsibility Statement**

We hereby declare, after taking every reasonable measure for such purpose, that the information contained in this prospectus, to our knowledge, conforms to reality, and that there are no omissions that might alter the meaning thereof.



---

Ian Huen  
CEO & Executive Director  
16 July 2020



---

Darren Lui  
President & Executive Director  
16 July 2020

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

<b>PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</b>	
<b>VISA NUMBER 20-352 DATED 16 JULY 2020 OF THE AMF</b>	
<b>SECTION A - INTRODUCTION, CONTAINING WARNINGS</b>	
<b>Name and international securities identification number (ISIN) of the securities</b>	Class A Ordinary Shares, par value US\$1.00 per share. The ISIN is KYG6096M1069. The CUSIP number assigned is G6096M106.
<b>Identity and contact details of the issuer, including its legal entity identifier (LEI)</b>	Aptorum Group Limited The Company's legal entity identifier ("LEI") is 984500B8DA8D2D9BFA46.
<b>Identity and contact details of the offeror, including its LEI</b>	Not applicable
<b>The identity and contact details of the competent authority approving the prospectus</b>	Autorité des marchés financiers 17 place de la Bourse – 75002, Paris, France, amf-france.org
<b>Date of approval of prospectus</b>	16 July 2020
<b>Warning to investors</b>	<p>This summary should be read as an introduction to the prospectus. Any decision to invest in the securities should be based on consideration of the prospectus as a whole by the investor.</p> <p>The information contained in this prospectus is intended to enable and, as the case may be, restore in all material respects and to the extent necessary, the equality of access for all shareholders and investors to the information regarding the issuer.</p> <p>An investor could lose all or part of the invested capital and could lose more than the invested capital.</p> <p>Where a claim relating to the information contained in a prospectus is brought before a court, the plaintiff investor might, under the national legislation of the Member States of the European Community or States party to the European Economic Area Agreement, have to bear the costs of translating the prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated.</p> <p>Civil liability attaches to those persons who have presented the summary including any translation thereof, but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent or where it does not provide when read together with the other parts of the prospectus, key information in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in such securities.</p>
<b>SECTION B - KEY INFORMATION ON THE ISSUER</b>	
<b>Who is the issuer of the securities?</b>	
<b>Domicile and legal form of Aptorum Group, its LEI, legislation under which it operates and country of incorporation</b>	Aptorum Group Limited is a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, with company number 245310. It is also a registered non-Hong Kong company (Hong Kong Company Registration No. F0023235).  Aptorum Group's principal executive office is located at Unit 232, 2/F, Building 12W, Phase Three, Hong Kong Science Park, Pak Shek Kok, N.T., Hong Kong.  The Company's legal entity identifier ("LEI") is 984500B8DA8D2D9BFA46.
<b>Aptorum Group's principal activities</b>	We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing a broad range of therapeutic and diagnostic technologies to tackle unmet medical needs. We have obtained exclusive licenses for our technologies. In addition, we are developing certain proprietary technologies as product candidates. We are also pursuing therapeutic and diagnostic projects (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) in orphan diseases, infectious diseases, metabolic diseases and other disease areas. We also have projects focused on surgical robotics. Also, we opened a medical clinic, AML Clinic, in June 2018.

We are a pre-clinical early stage biotech company. We have not yet carried out human clinical studies and our products are not commercialized.

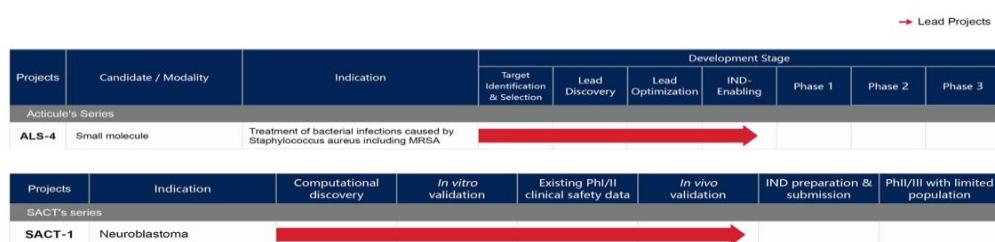
Our current business consists of “therapeutics” and “non-therapeutics” segments. However, our focus is on the therapeutics segments. Because of the risks, costs and extended development time required for successful drug development, we have determined to pursue projects within our non-therapeutics segments, such as AML Clinic, which we believe will provide some interim revenue and medical robots that may be brought to market and generate revenue more quickly.

#### *Therapeutics Segment*

In our therapeutics segment (“**Aptorum Therapeutics Group**”), we are currently seeking to develop various drug molecules (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) and certain technologies for the treatment (“therapeutics”) and diagnosis (“diagnostics”) of human disease conditions in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology and other disease areas. In addition, we are seeking to identify additional prospects which may qualify for potential orphan drug designation (e.g., rare types of cancer) or which address other current unmet medical needs. Aptorum Therapeutics Group is operated through Aptorum’s wholly-owned subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, whose principal place of business is in Hong Kong and its indirect subsidiary companies (who we sometimes refer to herein as project companies), whose principal places of business are also in Hong Kong.

After consideration of various factors, such as time and resources required for further development, potential success rate and market size, the Group has decided to focus the majority of its resources on ALS-4 and SACT-1 as the current lead projects (the “**Lead Projects**”).

- ALS-4 – a small molecule for the treatment of bacterial infections caused by staphylococcus aureus including methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus (“**MRSA**”); and
- SACT-1 – a repurposed drug for the treatment of neuroblastoma.



Aptorum Group also intends to develop the initiative SACT-COV19, a drug-repurposing program for the treatment of infections caused by COVID-19.

If the results of the remaining preclinical studies of these drug candidates are positive, we expect to be able to submit in the second half of 2020 an Investigational New Drug Application (“**IND**”) for at least one of these candidates to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“**FDA**”) or an equivalent application to the regulatory authorities in one or more other jurisdictions such as the China’s National Medical Products Administration (“**NMPA**”), the European Medicines Agency (“**EMA**”) or Health Canada (“**HC**”) for regulatory review. Acceptance of these applications by the relevant regulatory authority would enable the Company to begin testing that drug candidate in humans in that jurisdiction.

Some of our projects are based on intellectual property which we have licensed from other parties such as PolyU Technology & Consultancy Limited or Versitech Limited, i.e., licensing entities of the respective research institutions and universities.

As the nature and development stage of each of the Lead Projects differs, we anticipate that the out-of-pocket development costs required to bring the Lead Projects to complete IND-enabling studies, submit IND application until the start of Phase I clinical trials to be:

- ALS-4 – US\$1.5 million; and
- SACT-1 – US\$1 million.

#### *Non-Therapeutics Segment*

The non-therapeutics segment (“**Aptorum Non-Therapeutics Group**”) of our business encompasses three businesses: (i) the development of surgical robotics and medical devices, (ii) AML Clinic, and (iii) the sale of dietary supplement.

The development of surgical robotics and medical devices business is operated through Signate Life Sciences Limited, a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. The outpatient clinic is operated through our subsidiary, Aptorum Medical Limited. Effective as of March 2018, we leased office space in Central, Hong Kong as the home to our medical clinic (“**AML Clinic**”). AML Clinic commenced operations under the name of Talem Medical in June 2018.

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

	The sale of dietary supplements is operated through Nativus Life Sciences Limited ("Nativus"), a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. As part of the commercialization, the Group, through Nativus, entered into a regional distribution and marketing agreement with Multipak Limited, a Hong Kong based group that operates household brands, including the Luk Yu® tea bag and other health related products. Through Multipak, the Group will be able to increase the accessibility of the product to a large consumer base regionally. The production of Aptorum Group's dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell™.																														
<b>Details of Major Shareholders, including whether directly or indirectly owned or controlled and by whom</b>	<p>Details of the shareholders and their connected persons holding more than 5% of the Company's issued share capital vis-à-vis the aggregate shareholdings of shareholders holding not more than 5% of the Company's issued share capital (based on 7,950,986 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class B Ordinary Shares outstanding) are as follows:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Name</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Class A Ordinary Shares<sup>(8)</sup></th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Class B Ordinary Shares<sup>(7)</sup></th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Percentage of Total Shares<sup>(1)</sup></th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Percentage of Total Voting Rights<sup>(2)</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Jurchen Investment Corporation<sup>(3) (6)</sup></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">2,315,148</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">16,061,469</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">60.47</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">70.13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng<sup>(4) (6)</sup></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">211,986</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">1,907,870</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">6.98</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">8.30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CGY Investments Limited<sup>(5) (6)</sup></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">471,809</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">4,015,367</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">14.77</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">17.49</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other – aggregate shareholding of other shareholders</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">4,952,043</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">453,048</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">17.78</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">4.08</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>7,950,986</b></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>22,437,754</b></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>100</b></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>100</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) For each person and group included in this column, percentage ownership is calculated by dividing the number of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by such person or group.</p> <p>(2) For each person and group included in this column, percentage of total voting power represents voting power based on both Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by such person or group with respect to all of our outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares as one single class. Holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters subject to a shareholders' vote.</p> <p>(3) Jurchen Investment Corporation is wholly owned by Ian Huen who is Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of the Company.</p> <p>(4) Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng is Ian Huen's mother. She is a passive shareholder who is not involved in the business or management of Aptorum. She also acts independently and does not act in concert with Ian Huen.</p> <p>(5) CGY Investments Limited is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (i.e., the spouse of Darren Lui -- the President and Executive Director of the Company), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother.</p> <p>(6) Jurchen Investment Corporation, Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng and CGY Investment Limited are not acting in concert with one another. Besides, no shareholder's agreement was concluded between Jurchen Investment Corporation, Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng and CGY Investment Limited.</p> <p>(7) The holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes for each such share held.</p> <p>(8) The number of Class A Ordinary Shares does not include options or warrants that have vested, but have not yet been exercised.</p> <p>As of 15 July 2020, Aptorum Group issued in total 30,388,740 Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. Should all the stock options and warrants, either vested or non-vested, be exercised, the impact on the share capital of Aptorum Group would theoretically be as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The exercise of the stock options and warrants vested as of 30 June 2020 will result in the issuance of 1,458,202 Class A Ordinary Shares<sup>1</sup>. As a consequence, should all vested stock options and vested warrants be exercised, the number of Class A Ordinary Shares will stand at 31,846,942;</li> <li>2) The exercise of the stock options and warrants non-vested as of 30 June 2020 will result in the issuance of 792,515 Class A Ordinary Shares. As a consequence, should all non-vested stock</li> </ol>	Name	Class A Ordinary Shares <sup>(8)</sup>	Class B Ordinary Shares <sup>(7)</sup>	Percentage of Total Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Total Voting Rights <sup>(2)</sup>	Jurchen Investment Corporation <sup>(3) (6)</sup>	2,315,148	16,061,469	60.47	70.13	Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng <sup>(4) (6)</sup>	211,986	1,907,870	6.98	8.30	CGY Investments Limited <sup>(5) (6)</sup>	471,809	4,015,367	14.77	17.49	Other – aggregate shareholding of other shareholders	4,952,043	453,048	17.78	4.08	<b>Total</b>	<b>7,950,986</b>	<b>22,437,754</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
Name	Class A Ordinary Shares <sup>(8)</sup>	Class B Ordinary Shares <sup>(7)</sup>	Percentage of Total Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Total Voting Rights <sup>(2)</sup>																											
Jurchen Investment Corporation <sup>(3) (6)</sup>	2,315,148	16,061,469	60.47	70.13																											
Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng <sup>(4) (6)</sup>	211,986	1,907,870	6.98	8.30																											
CGY Investments Limited <sup>(5) (6)</sup>	471,809	4,015,367	14.77	17.49																											
Other – aggregate shareholding of other shareholders	4,952,043	453,048	17.78	4.08																											
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,950,986</b>	<b>22,437,754</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>																											

<sup>1</sup> These 1,458,202 Class A Ordinary Shares may be broken down into (i) 106,852 vested stock options as detailed in Section 1.6 of the prospectus and (ii) 1,351,350 investors warrants issued under the Registered Direct Offering at an exercise price of US\$7.40, it being specified that out of the 1,351,350 investors warrants, none have been yet exercised as of the date hereof.

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

	options and non-vested warrants be exercised, the number of Class A Ordinary Shares will stand at 32,639,457;
3)	The exercise of the placement agent warrants issued as part of the Registered Direct Offering (as defined above) will result in the issuance of 43,243 Class A Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of US\$8.88. As a consequence, should the placement agent warrants be exercised, the number of Class A Ordinary Shares will stand at 32,682,700.
<b>Identity of Key Managing Directors</b>	Ian Huen - Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director Darren Lui – President and Executive Director Dr. Clark Cheng - Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director
<b>Identity of Statutory Auditors</b>	Marcum Bernstein & Pinchuk LLP

### **What is the key financial information regarding the issuer?**

#### **Financial information concerning Aptorum Group for the years ended 31 December 2017, 2018 and 2019**

The accompanying financial statements were prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Before 1 March 2017, the Company was an investment company under U.S. GAAP for the purposes of financial reporting. U.S. GAAP for an investment company requires investments to be recorded at estimated fair value and the unrealised gains and/or losses in an investment's fair value are recognized on a current basis in the statements of operations. In addition, the Company did not consolidate its subsidiaries, since they were operating companies and not investment companies. Such entities were fair valued in accordance with ASC Topic 946 ("ASC 946") and ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820").

As of 1 March 2017, after the change of business purpose, legal form and substantive activities, the Company's status changed to an operating company from an investment company. The Company discontinued applying the guidance in ASC 946 and began to account for the change in status prospectively by accounting for its investments in accordance with other U.S. GAAP topics.

This change in status and the accounting policies affects the comparability of the financial statements. As such, for the period 1 January 2017 through 28 February 2017, the statements of net assets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and statements of changes in net assets have been presented on the predecessor basis of accounting as an investment company, and on the basis of accounting as an operating company since 1 March 2017. The consolidated balance sheets as of 31 December 2017, 2018 and 2019 and the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), equity and cash flows for the period 1 March 2017 through 31 December 2017, years ended 31 December 2018 and 2019 have been presented on the successor basis.

#### **Selected information from the income statements**

	<b>Year Ended 31 December 2019</b>	<b>Year Ended 31 December 2018</b>	<b>1 March 2017 through 31 December 2017</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	535,166	383,450	-
<b>Operating loss</b>	(18,198,451)	(10,328,098)	(5,693,083)
<b>Net loss attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>	(18,686,762)	(14,831,723)	(2,547,462)
<b>Year on year revenue growth</b>	40%	N/A	N/A
<b>Operating loss margin</b>	(3,401%)	(2,693%)	N/A
<b>Net loss attributable to equity holders of the parent margin</b>	(3,492%)	(3,868%)	N/A
<b>Loss per share</b>	(0.64)	(0.53)	(0.09)

#### **Selected information from the balance sheet**

	<b>31 December 2019</b>	<b>31 December 2018</b>	<b>31 December 2017</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	23,954,218	45,074,640	31,559,982
<b>Total equity</b>	14,851,752	32,745,902	30,229,248
<b>Net financial debt (long term debt plus short terms debt minus cash)</b>	3,809,293	(13,778,500)	(15,395,073)

#### **Selected information from the cash flow statement**

	<b>Year Ended 31 December 2019</b>	<b>Year Ended 31 December 2018</b>	<b>1 March 2017 through 31 December 2017</b>
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	(13,382,633)	(10,035,531)	(5,782,695)
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>	(108,061)	(6,061,987)	12,802,718
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	(7,323,371)	25,478,949	9,082,001
<b>Pro forma financial information</b>	Not applicable.		

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

<b>Description of qualifications in the audit report</b>	Not applicable
<b>What are the key risks that are specific to the issuer?</b>	
<p>The business is subject to many risks and uncertainties relating to the Company and the industry in which it operates, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aptorum relies on financing from our related parties to meet our short-term working capital needs. The Company assessed that its monthly cash requirement would be US\$1 million until July 2021. As of 30 April 2020, the Company has US\$6.6 million in cash, restricted cash and marketable securities and has the possibility to draw US\$12.4 out of a US\$15 million line of credit. Its gross indebtedness amounts to US\$6.2 million (out of which US\$3.6 million of current debt and US\$2.6 million of non-current debt). The sum of its current and non-current net financial indebtedness amounts to US\$(0.6) million (including US\$2.6 million under the aforementioned credit line). Accordingly, in Aptorum's opinion, its working capital is sufficient for its present requirements for the next 12 months.</li> <li>• Despite Aptorum's ability to draw US\$12.4 million out of its US\$15 million line of credit, it may need to raise equity or obtain debt financing within the next twelve months to notably launch new projects or accelerate the progress of some of its projects, or shortly after the next twelve months to meet its monthly cash requirements amounting to US\$1 million.</li> <li>• Aptorum Group is a pre-clinical early stage biotech company and does not generate revenue from product sales and may never become profitable. Without additional capital, the principal source of revenue will be from AML Clinic, which may not be substantial and may not be sufficient for us to carry out all of our plans.</li> <li>• We depend substantially on the success of the drug candidates being researched as our current therapeutic projects ALS-4 and SACT-1 Lead Projects, which are in the preclinical stage of development, may not be successful. We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional drug candidates and the decisions taken on which candidates to pursue may be wrong and may adversely affect our business. If we are unable to licence or sub-licence, sell or otherwise commercialize our drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.</li> <li>• To commercialize our products we need regulatory approval. The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our current drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop, our business will be substantially harmed.</li> <li>• We are reliant on intellectual property ("IP") protection for our products, which involves compliance with various requirements imposed by governmental agencies. Non-compliance could reduce our IP protections. Our IP portfolio currently includes pending patent applications that have not yet been issued as granted patents and if the pending patent applications covering our product candidates fail to be issued, our business will be adversely affected. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and drugs, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.</li> <li>• We licence some of our intellectual property and if we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license IP rights from other parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could be required to pay monetary damages or could lose license rights that are important to our business.</li> <li>• Our Class B Ordinary Shares have stronger voting power than our Class A Ordinary Shares, meaning certain existing shareholders have substantial influence over our Company and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of our other shareholders. Future issuances of Class B Ordinary Shares may also be dilutive to the holders of Class A Ordinary Shares. As a result, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could be adversely affected.</li> <li>• Since we are a Cayman Islands exempted company, the rights of our shareholders may be more limited than those of shareholders of a company organised in the United States or in the European Economic Area.</li> </ul>	

SECTION C - KEY INFORMATION ON THE SECURITIES	
<b>What are the main features of the securities?</b>	
Type and class and ISIN of the securities	Class A Ordinary Shares, par value US\$1.00 per share. The CUSIP number assigned is G6096M106. The ISIN is KYG6096M1069.
Currency, denomination, par value, number issued and term of the securities	Trading of the Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM is in US dollars. Trading of the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris will be in Euros. The par value of the securities is US\$1.00. The Company's issued share capital consists of 7,950,986 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class B Ordinary Shares. The term of the securities is unlimited.
Rights attached to the securities	<p>The holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one vote for each such share held, to notice of any shareholders' meeting, and, subject to the terms of Memorandum and Articles, to vote thereat; and</li> <li>• such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors subject to the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands and to our Memorandum and Articles.</li> </ul> <p>The Class A Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder and are not convertible into shares of any other class.</p>

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

<b>Relative seniority of the securities in the issuer's capital structure in the event of insolvency</b>	On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of shares), a liquidator may be appointed to determine how to distribute the assets among the holders of the Class A Ordinary Shares. If the Company's assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by shareholders proportionately; a similar basis will be employed if the assets are more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital at the commencement of the winding up.
<b>Any restriction on the free transferability of the securities</b>	Out of the 7,950,986 Class A Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding after the listing of the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris, 3,772,401 Class A Ordinary Shares are registered (i.e., not restricted securities). Out of the 3,772,401 unrestricted Class A Ordinary Shares, 2,975,602 unrestricted Class A Ordinary Shares are owned by non-affiliates (i.e., not "control securities").  In view of the above, out of the 7,950,986 outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares, a total of 2,975,602 Class A Ordinary Shares are freely transferable.
<b>Dividend policy</b>	The Company has never declared or paid cash dividends to our shareholders and we do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The Company intends to reinvest any earnings in developing and expanding our business. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on a number of factors, which may include future earnings, financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, strategic goals and plans to expand our business.
<b>Where will the securities be traded?</b>	
<b>Admission to trading on a regulated market</b>	<p>Our Class A Ordinary Shares are listed on the NASDAQ GM under the symbol "APM".</p> <p>The IPO price of APM on NASDAQ was US\$15.80. The Company's share price remained steady and started to climb around mid-2019 and peaked at US\$33.28 in June 2019. The spike in its share price as well as trading volume took place around May and June 2019 was mainly attributed to the announcement of Aptorum Group's inclusion on the Morgan Stanley Capital International MSCI ("MSCI") Hong Kong Micro Cap Index, which was effective on 28 May 2019. At that time the Company also announced a new collaboration with A*ccelerate Technologies Pte Ltd to co-create local deep tech start-ups in the healthcare and life sciences sector, as well announcing the launch of our Smart-ACT™ platform to discover repurposed drug for orphan and unmet diseases. After August 2019, the stock price gradually came down. On 28 February 2020, APM raised further equity from 3 major US based institutional funds and from insider participation totalling USD\$10 million. Around 12 March 2020, the World Health Organisation ("WHO") declared COVID-19 a pandemic and spreading of COVID-19 worsened. All global capital markets were affected including sharp drops across all sectors including US biotechnology stocks and Euronext biotechnology stocks. The stock price of APM since end of February 2020 was impacted by: (i) February capital raise with increased stock liquidity, and (ii) the COVID19 situation and the wider macroeconomic impact on global economics (e.g. unemployment).</p> <p>Our Class A Ordinary Shares have been approved for listing on the Professional Compartment of Euronext in Paris ("Euronext Paris") under the symbol "APM" as of 14 January 2020. Trading in the Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris is expected to commence on 24 July 2020. Below is an indicative timeline of the relevant dates described above and elsewhere in this prospectus:</p>
<b>Is there a guarantee attached to the securities?</b>	
<b>Brief description of the nature and scope of the guarantee</b>	Not applicable
<b>Brief description of the guarantor, including its LEI</b>	Not applicable
<b>Relevant key financial information for the purpose of assessing the guarantor's ability to fulfil its commitments under the guarantee</b>	Not applicable
<b>Description of the most material risk factors pertaining to the guarantor</b>	Not applicable
<b>What are the key risks that are specific to the securities?</b>	
<p>There are many risks and uncertainties related to the Company's ordinary shares, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The dual listing of our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM and on Euronext Professional Segment may adversely affect the liquidity and value of our Class A Ordinary Shares. The dual listing may cause the pricing of our Class A Ordinary Shares to be inter-affected by market conditions, trading activities and liquidity on both exchanges. It is expected that there will be, at least initially, no liquidity on the Euronext Paris market insofar as the probability is very low that a counterparty for a transaction in euros will arise. Indeed, the Company has not appointed any market maker on the Euronext Paris market (but may appoint one in the future). On this basis, the liquidity of our Class A Ordinary Shares traded on Euronext Paris may be uncertain and investors on Euronext Paris may need to assess their exit duration given the then trading liquidity prior to investing in our shares.</li> <li>• Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market price of our listed Class A Ordinary Shares and a future sale of a substantial number of outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares could reduce the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.</li> </ul>	

## PART II – PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technology or drug and device candidates.</li> <li>• Aptorum's shares may be subject to significant price volatility, which may have an adverse effect on investors' ability to liquidate their investment in our Class A Ordinary Shares. Aptorum's Class A Ordinary Shares listed on NASDAQ GM have been subject to high volatility.</li> </ul> |
|---|

### **SECTION D - KEY INFORMATION ON THE OFFER OF SECURITIES TO THE PUBLIC AND/OR THE ADMISSION TO TRADING ON A REGULATED MARKET**

#### **Under which conditions and timetable can I invest in this security?**

<b>Description of the terms and conditions and expected timetable of the offer</b>	Not applicable
<b>Details of admission to trading on a regulated market</b>	Not applicable
<b>Plan for distribution</b>	Not applicable
<b>Maximum dilution</b>	Not applicable
<b>Estimated expenses charged to the investor</b>	Not applicable

#### **Who is the offeror and/or the person asking for admission to trading?**

<b>Description of the offeror of the securities, including its domicile and legal form, the law under which it operates and its country of incorporation</b>	Not applicable
--	----------------

#### **Why is this prospectus being produced?**

<b>Reasons for the offer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The dual listing of the Company's Class A Ordinary Shares is intended to promote additional liquidity for investors and provide greater access to our Class A Ordinary Shares among investors in Europe who may be required to invest in Eurozone markets or certain currencies only. Specifically, Aptorum Group's cross-listing on Euronext Paris should help to diversify our investor base, and is believed to benefit our existing investors by increasing the Company's access to capital in Europe, enhancing its market visibility and global recognition.</li> <li>• Europe is one of the Company's key markets for product commercialization. In developing our products, we have planned for the ultimate commercialization of our product candidates by securing IP rights with the EPO and exploring regulatory requirements for obtaining marketing authorization by EMA. Our dual listing on Euronext Paris will allow us to be introduced to the European market to be exposed to new opportunities here and to boost our presence and visibility to both collaboration partners for product commercialization and potential investors for follow-on financing opportunities as our business grows.</li> </ul> <p>Our listing on Euronext Paris is on the Professional Segment of that market, which is dedicated to admissions on Euronext Paris without a prior initial public offering or sale of shares and more specifically to admissions through direct listing. Retail investors can access the securities only on their own initiative and after having been informed of the characteristics of this compartment by their investment service provider.</p>
<b>Use and estimated net amount of the proceeds</b>	The Company will not receive any proceeds from the admission to listing and trading of shares of its ordinary shares on Euronext Paris.
<b>Details of underwriting agreement on a firm commitment basis</b>	Not applicable
<b>Details of the most material conflicts of interest</b>	Not applicable

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**

**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

The investors, prior to acquiring shares of the Company, are invited to examine all the information contained in the present prospectus, including the risk factors described below.

The Company considers these risks to be those whose occurrence at the date hereof is likely to have a material adverse impact on the Company, its activity, its financial situation, its results or perspectives and which are important to consider when making an investment decision.

However, the list of risks presented in Section A of this prospectus is not exhaustive and other risks, unknown or whose occurrence is not deemed to be likely to have a material adverse impact on the Company, its activity, its financial situation, its results or perspectives at the date hereof, may exist or arise.

In accordance with the provisions of Article 16 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council, the present section describes the main risks which could, as of the date hereof, have an impact on the Company's activity, financial situation, reputation, results or perspectives, as notably identified when mapping the Company's major risks, which assesses their criticality, i.e. their severity and probability of occurrence, after taking into account the action plans implemented.

Within each of the risk categories below, the risk factors are set out in order of priority according to the risk that the Company considers, at the date of this prospectus, to be the most significant (marked with an asterisk).

The table below summarizes the main risk factors identified by Aptorum Group, organized into 8 categories: (i) risks related to the preclinical and clinical development of the Company's drug candidates; (ii) risks related to obtaining regulatory approval for the drug candidates and the device candidates; (iii) risks related to the Company's IP; (iv) risks related to the Company's industry; (v) geopolitical risks; (vi) risks related to the corporate structure and operations of Aptorum Group; (vii) financial risks; and (viii) risks related to the securities. The right column indicates specific risk factors that are deemed by the Company to be more significant based on the potential adverse impacts on the Company and the probability of occurrence.

<b>Categories of risk factors</b>	<b>Considered particularly material</b>
<b>1. Risks related to the preclinical and clinical development of our drug candidates</b>	
We depend substantially on the success of the drug candidates being researched as our current Lead Projects, which are in the preclinical stage of development. The preclinical development, IND-enabling, and clinical trials of our drug candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to licence or sub-lodge, sell or otherwise commercialize our drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.	*
Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process and could fail at any stage of the process. We have limited experience in conducting clinical trials and results of earlier studies and trials may not be reproduced in future clinical trials.	*
If clinical trials of our drug candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities, or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our drug candidates.	*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

<b>Categories of risk factors</b>	<b>Considered particularly material</b>
We rely on unrelated parties to conduct discovery and further improvement of our innovations and licensed technologies, as well as our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these unrelated parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our drug candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.	
Management has discretion to terminate the development of any of our projects at any time.	
We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional drug candidates. Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must continue to prioritize development of certain drug candidates; such decisions may prove to be wrong and may adversely affect our business.	
If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.	
We may in the future conduct clinical trials for our drug candidates in sites outside the U.S. and the FDA may not accept data from trials conducted in such locations.	
<b>2. Risks related to obtaining regulatory approval for our drug candidates, our dietary supplement and device candidates</b>	
The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our current drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop, our business will be substantially harmed.	*
Regulatory approval may be substantially delayed or may not be obtained for one or all of our drug candidates if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates.	*
Our drug candidates may cause undesirable adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label or result in significant negative consequences following any regulatory approval.	*
We will require additional cash resources to complete clinical trials and obtain FDA approval for our product candidates.	*
Even if we receive regulatory approval for our drug candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our drug candidates.	
Reviews of changes in the manufacturing process of our drug candidates could cause delays resulting from the need for additional regulatory approvals.	
We may be subject to government regulations for dietary supplements.	
We are subject to risks related to obtaining regulatory approval for device candidates.	
We are subject to risks related to the carrying out and outcome of clinical trials of medical devices.	
<b>3. Risks related to our IP</b>	
A significant portion of our IP portfolio currently includes pending patent applications that have not yet been issued as granted patents and if the pending patent applications covering our product candidates fail to be issued, our business will be adversely affected. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and drugs, our competitors could develop and	*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

<b>Categories of risk factors</b>	<b>Considered particularly material</b>
commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.	
We may not be able to protect and enforce our IP rights throughout the world.	*
The terms of our patents may not be sufficient to effectively protect our drug and device candidates and business.	*
If we are unable to obtain and maintain the appropriate scope for our patents, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.	
We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our IP, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful. Our patent rights relating to our drug and device candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before the USPTO or comparable non-U.S. authority.	
We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other IP.	
If we are sued for infringing IP rights of other parties, such litigation could be costly and time-consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our drug candidates, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.	
There may be patent applications pending of which we are not aware, but which cover similar products to the ones we are attempting to license or develop, which may result in lost time and money, as well as litigation.	
Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.	
Changes in patent law in the United States could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our drug and device candidates.	
We may be unable to execute on the optimal development plan for one or more of our existing product candidates if we are unable to obtain or maintain necessary rights for some aspect of the developing technology through acquisitions or licenses.	
If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license IP rights from other parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could be required to pay monetary damages or could lose license rights that are important to our business.	
We may not have complete control of the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications or maintenance of patents licensed by us from other parties.	
<b>4. Risks related to our industry</b>	
We are a pre-clinical early stage biotech company which currently does not generate revenue from product sales and may never become profitable. Unless we can raise more capital through additional financings, of which there can be no guarantee, our principal source of revenue will be from AML Clinic and may not be substantial.	*
Even if any of our drug candidates receive regulatory approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payers and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.	*
If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.	

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

<b>Categories of risk factors</b>	<b>Considered particularly material</b>
Failure to comply with all laws and regulations applicable to the business of AML Clinic could have a material, adverse impact on the Company's business.	
If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our shareholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities and subject us to other risks.	
If we commence clinical trials of one of our drug or device candidates, and product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and the commercialization of such drug or device candidates may be affected.	
AML Clinic's operations may be our principal source of revenue for the foreseeable future and most likely, without additional financing, such revenue will not be sufficient for us to carry out all of our plans.	
Preclinical development is a long, expensive and uncertain process, and we may terminate one or more of our current preclinical development programs.	
If the Company obtains approval of an IND for one of our drug candidates and moves into human clinical trials requiring significantly larger quantities of the candidate to be tested, we expect to rely on unrelated parties to manufacture supplies of that candidate. If those unrelated parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of clinical supply on that candidate or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices, or fail to maintain required cGMP licenses, we may not be able to manufacture that candidate in sufficient quantities to conduct the necessary human trials. Should the failure by the CRO occur in anticipation of or after marketing approval of that candidate, we may be unable to generate as much revenue as rapidly (and such revenue may not be as profitable) as we had anticipated.	
<b>5. Geopolitical risks</b>	
Political risks associated with conducting business in Hong Kong.	
We relied on government grant schemes to partially fund our research and development.	
Our activities may be restricted, should the 2019-nCov virus (Coronavirus) spread.	
We are subject to the risks of doing business globally.	
We may market our products, if approved, globally; if we do, we will be subject to the risk of doing business internationally.	
Although we do not currently conduct any business in the PRC, we may in the future; in doing so we would be exposed to various risks related to doing business in the PRC.	
<b>6. Risk related to our corporate structure and operations</b>	
Our CEO has control over key decision making as a result of his control of a majority of our voting shares.	*
The dual class structure of our ordinary shares has the effect of concentrating voting control with our CEO, directors and their affiliates.	*
Our Class B Ordinary Shares have stronger voting power than our Class A Ordinary Shares meaning certain existing shareholders have substantial influence over our Company. Their interests may not be aligned with the interests of our other shareholders. Future issuances of Class B Ordinary Shares (if any) may also be dilutive to the holders of Class A Ordinary Shares. As a result, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could be adversely affected.	*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

<b>Categories of risk factors</b>	<b>Considered particularly material</b>
Since we are a Cayman Islands exempted company, the rights of our shareholders may be more limited than those of shareholders of a company organised in the United States or in the European Economic Area.	*
As a “controlled company” under the rules of the NASDAQ GM, we may choose to exempt our Company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public shareholders.	
Issuances by us of additional securities, could affect ownership and voting rights over us. In addition, the issuance of preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those preferred shares, could negatively impact the value of the Class A ordinary shares as the result of preferential dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions granted to the stockholders of such preferred shares.	
Our future success depends on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer, our scientific and clinical advisors, and other key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.	
We will need to increase the size and capabilities of our organisation, and we may experience difficulties in managing our growth.	
We intend to seek additional collaborations, strategic alliances or acquisitions or enter into royalty-seeking or sublicensing arrangements in the future, but we may not realize the benefits of these arrangements.	
Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.	
<b>7. Financial risks</b>	
We rely on financing from our related parties to meet our short-term working capital needs.	*
Despite our ability to draw US\$12.4 million out of our US\$15 million line of credit, we may need to raise equity or obtain debt financing within the next twelve months to notably launch new projects or accelerate the progress of some of our projects, or shortly after the next twelve months to meet our cash requirements amounting to US\$1 million.	
If we fail to establish and maintain proper internal financial reporting controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.	
<b>8. Risk related to our securities</b>	
The dual listing of our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM and on Euronext Professional Segment may adversely affect the liquidity and value of our Class A Ordinary Shares.	*
Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares if the shares are successfully listed on NASDAQ GM or other stock markets, as the future sale of a substantial number of outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares in the public marketplace could reduce the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.	*
Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technology or drug and device candidates.	*
You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through the U.S. federal courts or courts located in the European Economic Area may be limited because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law, we currently conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States and the	

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

Categories of risk factors	Considered particularly material
European Economic Area and some of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States and the European Economic Area.	
Our shares may be subject to significant price volatility which may have an adverse effect on your ability to liquidate your investment in our Class A Ordinary Shares.	

**1. RISKS RELATED TO THE PRECLINICAL AND CLINICAL DEVELOPMENT OF OUR DRUG CANDIDATES**

***We depend substantially on the success of the drug candidates being researched as our current Lead Projects, which are in the preclinical stage of development. The preclinical development, IND-enabling, and clinical trials of our drug candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to license or sub-license, sell or otherwise commercialize our drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.\****

Our business and the ability to generate revenue related to product sales, if ever achieved, will depend on the successful development, regulatory approval and licensing or sub-licensing or other commercialization of our drug candidates or any other drug candidates we may develop. The success of our drug candidates and any other potential drug candidates will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- achieving successful enrolment in, and completion of, studies in animals and clinical trials;
- ensuring our clinical trials are conducted safely, efficiently and according to the agreed protocol;
- receiving regulatory approvals from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable regulatory authorities for our drug candidates;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities by making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- identifying reliable third parties to conduct our clinical trials swiftly and effectively;
- launching commercial sales of our drug candidates, if and when approved;
- obtaining and maintaining patents, trade secrets and other IP protection and regulatory exclusivity, as well as protecting our rights in our own IP;
- ensuring that we do not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate patents, trade secrets or other IP rights of other parties;
- achieving acceptance of our drug candidates by doctors and patients;
- obtaining reimbursement from third-party payers for our drug candidates, if and when approved;
- competing successfully with other drug candidates and drugs; and
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile for our drug candidates following regulatory approval, if and when received.

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

*In particular and with respect to Aptorum, significant delays in obtaining approval for and/or successfully commercializing our drug candidates would materially harm our business and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues and cash flows to continue our operations.*

***Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process and could fail at any stage of the process. We have limited experience in conducting clinical trials and results of earlier studies and trials may not be reproduced in future clinical trials.\****

For our drug candidates, clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, while failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of studies in animals and early clinical trials of our drug candidates may not predict the results of later-stage clinical trials. Drug candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through studies in animals and initial clinical trials. In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a drug candidate, and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well-advanced and significant expense has been incurred. Furthermore, if the trials we conduct fail to meet their primary statistical and clinical endpoints, they will not support the approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities for our drug candidates.

*If this occurs, Aptorum would need to replace the failed study with new trials, which would require significant additional expense, cause substantial delays in commercialization and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. (See “We are subject to risks related to the carrying out and outcome of clinical trials of medical devices”)*

***If clinical trials of our drug candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities, or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our drug candidates.\****

Before applying for and obtaining regulatory approval for the sale of any of our drug candidates, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates in humans.

We and our CROs are required to comply with current Good Clinical Practices (“cGCP”) requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable regulatory authorities for all drugs in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCP through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. Compliance with cGCP can be costly and if we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCP, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or comparable regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications.

We may experience numerous unexpected events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive regulatory approval or commercialize our drug candidates, including but not limited to:

- regulators, institutional review boards (“IRBs”) or ethics committees not authorising us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- clinical trials of our drug candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, or us deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon drug development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our drug candidates being larger than we anticipate, enrolment being insufficient or slower than we anticipate or patients dropping out at a higher rate than we anticipate;

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

- our contractors and investigators failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner or at all;
- having to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our drug candidates for various reasons, including a lack of clinical response or a determination that participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- regulators, IRBs or ethics committees requiring that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements;
- the cost of clinical trials of our drug candidates being greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our drug candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our drug candidates being insufficient or inadequate; and
- our drug candidates causing adverse events, having undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us, our investigators, or regulators to suspend or terminate the trials.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our drug candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our drug candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if they raise safety concerns, we may, in particular, be delayed in obtaining regulatory approval for our drug candidates.

*Delays in testing or approvals may result in increases in our drug development costs. Such delays could: (i) jeopardise our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues and we may not have sufficient funding to complete the testing and approval process; (ii) lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our drug candidates or allow our competitors to bring drugs to market before we do, impairing our ability to commercialize our drugs if and when approved; or (iii) shorten any periods during which we have the exclusive right to commercialize our drug candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do.*

**We rely on unrelated parties to conduct discovery and further improvement of our innovations and licensed technologies, as well as our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these unrelated parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our drug candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.**

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon CROs and collaborating institutions to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical studies and programs. We rely on these parties for execution of preclinical studies and clinical trials and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, and regulatory requirements and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs and collaborating institutions does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

Indeed, our CROs and collaborating institutions are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and waste.

*In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we might be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Aptorum would then be subject to civil or criminal fines and penalties, and significant associated costs.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***The management has the discretion to terminate the development of any of our projects at any time.***

In light of the costs, both in terms of time and expense, as well as the preclinical results and general business considerations, the management may decide not to continue developing a particular preclinical program without making an announcement. The management will always base its decision on what it believes to be the most efficient use of the Company's resources which would provide the most value to its shareholders. As a result, investors may not always be aware of the termination of a previously announced study or trial. The Company will continue to provide updates on its active preclinical projects in its SEC filings and/or press releases, as appropriate.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional drug candidates. Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must continue to prioritise development of certain drug candidates; such decisions may prove to be wrong and may adversely affect our business.***

Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities in addition to the drug candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify other drug candidates for a number of reasons.

Research programs to pursue the development of our drug candidates for additional indications and to identify new drug candidates and disease targets require substantial technical, financial and human resources whether or not we are ultimately successful. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential indications and/or drug candidates, yet fail to yield results for clinical development.

*Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we have chosen to focus at present on our two Lead Projects, which may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. As a result of this focus, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other drug candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Even if we decide to pursue alternative therapeutic or diagnostic drug candidates, these other drug candidates or other potential programs may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. In short, our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalise on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities.*

***If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

While we have not commenced any clinical trials and do not expect to start our first clinical trials until at least 2020 or 2021, assuming we obtain approval to do so from at least one regulatory authority, of which there can be no assurance, timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enrol a sufficient number of patients who meet the trial criteria and remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties enrolling and retaining appropriate patients in our clinical trials.

Even if we are able to enrol a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials, delays in patient enrolment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials.

*For Aptorum, difficulty in completing these trials could adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our drug candidates.*

***We may in the future conduct clinical trials for our drug candidates in sites outside the U.S. and the FDA may not accept data from trials conducted in such locations.***

We may in the future conduct certain of our clinical trials outside the U.S. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the U.S. for our New Drug Application ("NDA"), acceptance of this data is subject to certain conditions imposed by the FDA. There

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

can be no assurance the FDA will accept data from any of the clinical trials we conduct outside the U.S.

*If the FDA does not accept the data from any of our clinical trials conducted outside the U.S., it would likely result in the need for additional clinical trials in the U.S., which would be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the commercialization of any of our drug candidates.*

**2. RISKS RELATED TO OBTAINING REGULATORY APPROVAL FOR OUR DRUG CANDIDATES, OUR DIETARY SUPPLEMENT AND DEVICE CANDIDATES**

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our current drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop, our business will be substantially harmed.\****

We cannot commercialize drug candidates without first obtaining regulatory approval to market each drug from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or comparable regulatory authorities. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any drug candidate for a target indication, we must demonstrate in studies in animals and well-controlled clinical trials, and, with respect to approval in the United States and other regulatory agencies, to the satisfaction of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or comparable regulatory authorities, that the drug candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate.

The time required to obtain approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other comparable regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of studies in animals and clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities.

In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval can differ among regulatory authorities and may change during the course of the development of a drug candidate. We have not so far obtained regulatory approval for any drug candidate.

Our drug candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval from any of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities for many reasons, including but not limited to:

- disagreement with regulators regarding the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- failure to demonstrate that a drug candidate is safe and effective or safe, pure and potent for its proposed indication;
- failure of clinical trial results to meet the level of statistical significance required for approval;
- failure to demonstrate that a drug candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- disagreement with regulators regarding our interpretation of data from studies in animals or clinical trials;
- insufficiency of data collected from clinical trials of our drug candidates to support the submission and filing of an NDA, or other submission or to obtain marketing approval;
- the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or a comparable regulatory authority's finding of deficiencies related to the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with whom we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and/or

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

- changes in approval policies or regulations that render our preclinical studies and clinical data insufficient for approval.

Any of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities may require more information, including additional preclinical studies or clinical data, to support approval, which may delay or prevent approval and our commercialization plans, or we may decide to abandon the development program. If we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our drug candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request. Regulatory authorities also may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a drug candidate with a label that is not desirable for the successful commercialization of that drug candidate. In addition, if our drug candidate produces undesirable side effects or involves other safety issues, the FDA may require the establishment of a Risk Evaluation Mitigation Strategy (“REMS”), or NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities may require the establishment of a similar strategy.

*With respect to Aptorum, such a strategy may, for instance, restrict distribution of our drug candidates, require patient or physician education, or impose other burdensome implementation requirements on us.*

***Regulatory approval may be substantially delayed or may not be obtained for one or all of our drug candidates if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates.\****

Our business is substantially dependent on our ability to complete the development of, obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize drug candidates in a timely manner. We cannot commercialize drug candidates without first obtaining marketing approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and comparable regulatory authorities. In the U.S., we hope to file INDs for the drug candidates from our Lead Projects and, subject to the approval of IND, Phase I clinical trials in humans. Even if we are permitted to commence such clinical trials, they may not be successful and regulators may not agree with our conclusions regarding the data generated by our clinical trials.

We may be unable to complete development of our drug candidates or initiate or complete development of any future drug candidates we may progress on our projected schedule. While we believe that our existing cash will likely enable us to complete the preclinical development of at least one of our current Lead Projects, even assuming we can complete such preclinical studies for any drug candidate by 2021, the full clinical development, manufacturing and launch of that drug candidate, will take significant additional time and likely require funding beyond the existing cash available to the Company. In addition, if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates, we may not have or be able to obtain adequate funding to complete the necessary steps for approval for our drug candidates or any future drug candidates.

Preclinical studies in animals and clinical trials in humans to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates are time-consuming, expensive and take several years or more to complete.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may also occur, and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols submitted to applicable regulatory authorities to reflect these changes. Amendments may require us to resubmit clinical trial protocols to IRBs or ethics committees for re-examination, which may increase the costs or time required to complete a clinical trial.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or the termination of, a clinical trial of any of our drug candidates, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates will be harmed and our ability to generate product sales revenues from any of those drug candidates will be delayed. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our drug candidates.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other studies with respect to any of our drug candidates beyond those that we initially contemplated, if we are unable to successfully complete our clinical trials or other studies or if the results of these studies are not positive or are only modestly positive, we may be delayed in obtaining regulatory approval for that drug candidate, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval at all or we may obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as intended.

*With respect to Aptorum, our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or approvals and we may not have sufficient funding to complete the testing and approval process.*

***Our drug candidates may cause undesirable adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following any regulatory approval.\****

Undesirable adverse events caused by our drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities. Results of our potential clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity or prevalence of adverse effects. In such event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, our drug candidates for any or all target indications. Drug-related adverse events could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, could result in potential product liability claims and may harm our reputation, business, financial condition and business prospects significantly.

Additionally, if any of our current or future drug candidates receives regulatory approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such drugs, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including but not limited to:

- suspending the marketing of the drug;
- having regulatory authorities withdraw approvals of the drug;
- adding warnings on the label;
- developing a REMS for the drug or, if a REMS is already in place, incorporating additional requirements under the REMS, or to develop a similar strategy as required by a comparable regulatory authority;
- conducting post-market studies;
- being sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients; and
- damage to our reputation.

*Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular drug candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.*

***We will require additional cash resources to complete clinical trials and obtain FDA approval for our product candidates.\****

For the period 1 March to 31 December 2017, the year ended 31 December 2018 and the year ended 31 December 2019, our research and development expenses were US\$2.6 million, US\$3.1 million and US\$6.9 million, respectively. We believe that our existing cash will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for us to complete the preclinical development

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

and Phase I clinical studies of one or more of our current Lead Projects (but see “Regulatory approval may be substantially delayed or may not be obtained for one or all of our drug candidates if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates”). The financial resources available to us are currently insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements to commercialize our Lead Projects. While we may seek additional funding through equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements, it is uncertain whether financing will be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we were not able to obtain additional capital to meet our cash requirements in the future, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

We will therefore require additional cash resources to meet our continued operating cash requirements in the future, especially to fund our research and development activities. On average, the combined costs to complete Phases II and III studies for demonstrating and confirming the efficacy and effectiveness of a new drug molecule would range from US\$32 million to US\$46 million in different therapeutic areas.<sup>2</sup> While the FDA historically requires sponsors to complete at least two adequate and well-controlled clinical investigations prior to approving a new drug molecule, in recent years it has been observed that in treatments where the clinical need is high enough that a single trial would be sufficient to warrant FDA approval.<sup>3</sup> For example, 15% of new active substances (NAS) approved by the FDA in 2018 had only undergone clinical trials with less than 200 participants. Of these, all were orphan therapies and four received regulatory approval based on only one trial.<sup>4</sup> Based on the above, in the event that FDA determines that only one pivotal clinical studies on efficacy is required for some of our drug candidates, in particular, our orphan and cancer drug candidates, the expenses to complete clinical trials and obtain FDA approval would be reduced to US\$15 million to US\$25 million.

*Notwithstanding the above estimates, our actual expenditures in research and development costs may vary significantly from our expectations depending upon numerous uncertain factors, including the progress of our research, development and commercialization efforts and capital expenditures. These uncertainties make it difficult for us to estimate the costs to conduct our research and development and complete our clinical trials.*

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for our drug candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our drug candidates.***

If our drug candidates or any future drug candidates we develop are approved, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labelling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies, submission of safety, efficacy and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable regulatory authorities outside of the United States.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive requirements from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and comparable regulatory authorities, including, in the United States, ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations. As such, our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any NDA, other marketing application and previous responses to inspection observations.

<sup>2</sup> <https://aspe.hhs.gov/report/examination-clinical-trial-costs-and-barriers-drug-development>

<sup>3</sup> For example, a report published by IQVIA in 2018 revealed that that 25 of 59 (42%) novel drugs approved in 2018 were approved on the basis of only one pivotal trial. And one out of eight approvals relied only on Phase 1 or 2 trials, with no Phase 3 trials. Historically, a large portion of the drugs approved in reliance of only one trial are new orphan cancer drugs. <https://www.raps.org/news-and-articles/news-articles/2019/5/almost-half-of-all-new-drug-approvals-in-2018-reli>

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.iqvia.com/-/media/iqvia/pdfs/institute-reports/the-changing-landscape-of-research-and-development.pdf?\\_=1571985133275](https://www.iqvia.com/-/media/iqvia/pdfs/institute-reports/the-changing-landscape-of-research-and-development.pdf?_=1571985133275)

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our drug candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the drug candidate. The regulatory authorities may also require risk management plans or programs as a condition of approval of our drug candidates (such as REMS of the FDA and risk-management plan of the EMA), which could entail requirements for long-term patient follow-up, a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimisation tools. In addition, if the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or a comparable regulatory authority approves our drug candidates, we will have to comply with requirements including, for example, submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGCP and cGMP, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

The FDA may impose consent decrees or withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the drug reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our drug candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, issues with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labelling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks, or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labelling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Companies may promote drugs only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label and may not promote drugs for any off-label use, such as uses that are not described in the product's labelling and that differ from those approved by the regulatory authorities. However, physicians may prescribe drug products for off-label uses and such off-label uses are common across some medical specialties. Thus, they may, unbeknownst to us, use our product for an "off label" indication for a specific treatment recipient. The FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other regulatory authorities actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and if we are found to be out of compliance with the requirements and restrictions imposed on us under those laws and restrictions, we may be subject to significant liability and the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of product liability claims. In addition, management's attention could be diverted from our business operations and our reputation could be damaged. Eventually, the policies of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC and other regulatory authorities may change and we cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

*If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any regulatory approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.*

***Review of changes in the manufacturing process of our drug candidates could cause delays resulting from the need for additional regulatory approvals.***

Changes in a process or procedure for manufacturing one of our drug candidates, including a change in the location where the drug candidate is manufactured or a change of a contract manufacturer, could require prior review by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities and approval of the manufacturing process and procedures in accordance with the FDA, NMPA, EMA or HC's regulations, or comparable requirements. This review may be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the launch of a product. The new facility will also be subject to pre-approval inspection. In addition, we would have to demonstrate that the product made at the new facility is equivalent to the product made at the former facility by physical and chemical methods, which are costly and time-consuming. It is also possible

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

that the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities may require clinical testing as a way to prove equivalency.

*For Aptorum, this would entail additional costs and delay.*

#### **We may be subject to government regulations for dietary supplements**

From a regulatory perspective, some of the Company's non-drug candidates (including those developed under the project company Nativus), may be regulated as dietary supplements, including DOI (NLS-2). For those non-drug candidates that the Company plans to develop, they are subject to extensive and rigorous domestic government regulation, including regulation by the FDA, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS"), other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, state and local governments and their respective foreign equivalents. The FDA regulates dietary supplements, cosmetics and drugs under different regulatory schemes.

For example, the FDA regulates the processing, formulation, safety, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, advertising and distribution of dietary supplements and cosmetics under its dietary supplement and cosmetic authority, respectively. The FDA also regulates the research, development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, record keeping, reporting, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export of pharmaceutical products under various regulatory provisions. If any drug products we develop are tested or marketed abroad, these will also be subject to extensive regulation by foreign governments, whether or not we have obtained FDA approval for a given product and its uses. Such foreign regulation may be equal or more demanding than the corresponding U.S. regulation.

Government regulation substantially increases the cost and risk of researching, developing, manufacturing and selling products. Our failure to comply with these regulations could result in, by way of example, significant fines, criminal and civil liability, product seizures, recalls, withdrawals, withdrawals of approvals and exclusion and debarment from government programs. Any of these actions, including the inability of our hormone therapy drug candidates to obtain and maintain regulatory approval, would have a materially adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be issued that could prevent, limit or delay obtaining regulatory approval for our drug candidates, or impose even more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

We intend to market DOI (NLS-2) in Hong Kong. In Hong Kong, dietary supplements are defined as "health food" products. "Health food" containing medicines are subject to the Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance (Cap 138) and such "health food" containing Chinese medicines are regulated by the Chinese Medicine Ordinance (Cap 549), where they must meet the requirements in respect of safety, quality and efficacy before they can be registered.

Other "health food" products, which cannot be classified as Chinese medicine or western medicine, are regulated by the Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance (Cap 132) as general food products. The Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance requires the manufacturers and sellers of food to ensure that their products are fit for human consumption and comply with the requirements in terms of food safety, food standards and labelling. In addition, all prepackaged foods should bear labels that correctly set out the ingredients of such foods under the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) under the Ordinance.

The DOI (NLS-2) is manufactured with the extracted bioactive ingredient Chinese yam powder and does not contain any western or Chinese medicine. As a result, registration is not required under the local laws for marketing in Hong Kong. However, we will ensure the compliance with the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) by ensuring that proper labelling is in place.

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

*The regulatory policies of agencies in the U.S. or other countries may change and additional government regulations may be issued that could prevent, limit, or delay regulatory approval of our dietary supplement candidates or impose more stringent product labelling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.*

***We are subject to risks related to obtaining regulatory approval for device candidates.***

The Company's device candidates (including those being developed under SLS-1), are likely to be regulated as medical devices. Medical devices are subject to extensive regulations, supervised by regulatory authorities around the world, including the FDA, NMPA and applicable national authorities in relevant European countries. Aptorum is and may also be, in addition to these industry-specific regulations, subject to numerous other ongoing regulatory obligations, such as data protection, environmental, health and safety laws and restrictions. The costs of compliance with applicable regulations, requirements or guidelines could be substantial. Furthermore, the regulatory environment has generally become more stringent and extensive over time. Failure to comply with these regulations could result in sanctions including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, denial of applications for marketing approval of the Company's products, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production and criminal prosecutions.

*In particular for Aptorum, the imposition of such penalties would significantly increase the Company's costs, delay the development and commercialization of its device candidates.*

***We are subject to risks related to the carrying out and outcome of clinical trials of medical devices.***

The Company may sponsor studies on human participants in clinical studies of its device candidates. Such clinical studies are performed to support regulatory approvals for market access or to generate evidence relating to clinical benefits and cost benefits of using such device candidates. Clinical studies are costly and time consuming and associated with risks such as finding trial sites, recruitment of suitable patients, the actual cost per patient exceeding budget and inadequacies in the execution of the trials. There is also a risk of delays in the performance of clinical studies.

There are many factors which may affect patient enrolment. Amongst these are the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial and the design of the clinical study and competing clinical studies. In addition, clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new products that may be approved for the indications the company is investigating, may affect uptake. Clinical studies may also be suspended or terminated if participating subjects are exposed to unacceptable health risks or undesired side effects.

Furthermore, there is a risk that clinical studies may not demonstrate the required clinical benefit for the prospective indication the trial is aimed at. At any stage of the development, the Company may discontinue testing of a device candidate based on review of available preclinical and clinical data, the estimated costs of continued development, market considerations and other factors. Eventually, with respect to the clinical studies of device candidates conducted by CROs and others, the Company may have less control over their timing or outcome.

*Failure in pre-marketing clinical studies could lead to market clearance or approvals not being obtained which could delay or jeopardise Aptorum's ability to develop, market and sell the device candidates being studied.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

**3. RISKS RELATED TO OUR IP**

***A significant portion of our IP portfolio currently includes pending patent applications that have not yet been issued as granted patents and if the pending patent applications covering our product candidates fail to be issued, our business will be adversely affected. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and drugs, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.\****

Our success depends largely on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection and other forms of IP rights for the composition of matter, method of use and/or method of manufacture for each of our drug candidates. Failure to obtain, maintain, enforce or extend adequate patent and other IP rights could materially adversely affect our ability to develop and market one or more of our drug candidates. We also rely on trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our proprietary and IP position for each of our drug candidates. Any failure to protect our trade secrets and know-how with respect to any specific drug and device candidate could adversely affect the market potential of that potential product.

As of 15 July 2020, the Company has, through its licenses, obtained rights to patents and patent applications covering some or all its drug and device candidates that have been filed in major jurisdictions such as the United States, member states of the European Patent Organisation (the “**EPO**”) and the PRC (collectively, “**Major Patent Jurisdictions**”), as well as in other countries. As of the date hereof, we are the exclusive licensee of 13 U.S. patents and 6 pending U.S. non-provisional applications, as well as corresponding patents and patent applications internationally. In addition, we are the exclusive licensee of 3 international patent applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (the “**PCT**”) which we have filed and/or plan to file nationally in member states of the EPO, PRC and other jurisdictions before the expiration of the time limits for entry of national stage application. Moreover, we are the owner of a number of U.S. provisional patent applications.

For more information about our IP portfolio, please refer to the Intellectual Property section below.

*To the extent we do not seek or obtain patent protection in a particular jurisdiction, we may not have commercial incentives to seek marketing authorization in that jurisdiction. However, other parties might enter those markets with generic versions or copies of our products and receive regulatory approval without having significantly invested in their own research and development expenses compared to the Company’s investment.*

With respect to issued patents in certain jurisdictions, for example in the U.S. and under the EPO, we may be entitled to obtain a patent term extension to extend the patent expiration date provided we meet the applicable requirements for obtaining such an extension. We have sought to support our proprietary position by working with our licensors in filing patent applications in the names of the licensors in the United States and through the PCT, related to the Lead Projects and certain other drug candidates. In the future, we intend to file patent applications on supplemental or improvement IP derived from the licensed technologies, where that IP would be solely or jointly owned by the Company pursuant to the terms of respective license agreements. Filing patents covering multiple technologies in multiple countries is time-consuming and expensive and we may not have the resources file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

*We cannot be certain that patents will be issued or granted with respect to patent applications that are currently pending, or that issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or unenforceable.*

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies is generally uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations. The standards applied by the

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

EPO, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (or USPTO) and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. Therefore, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our proprietary products and technology.

Additionally, the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its creation, scope, validity or enforceability and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Even if patents are successfully obtained for our drug candidates, other parties may initiate: (a) for patents filed before 16 March 2013 (i.e., pursuant to the enactment of the America Invents Act), interference or re-examination proceedings; or (b) for patents filed on or after 16 March 2013, post-grant review, inter partes review, nullification or derivation proceedings, in court or before patent offices challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Successful defense of its patents can constitute a material factor in a company's expenses. According to an August 2017 article published by Bloomberg News (<https://www.bna.com/cost-patent-infringement-n73014463011/>), depending on the value at stake, the American Intellectual Property Law Association's "2017 Report of the Economic Survey" reported the average cost of a patent litigation in 2017 to be US\$1.7 million.

In addition, the fact that the Company has exclusive rights to prevent others from using a patented invention does not necessarily mean that the Company itself will have the unrestricted right to use that invention. Other parties may obtain ownership or licenses to patents or other IP rights that cover the manufacture, use or sale of our current or future products (or elements thereof). This may enable such other parties to enforce their patents or IP rights against us and may, as a result, affect the commercialization of our products or exploitation of our own technology. We endeavour to identify early patents and patent applications which may block development of a product or technology and minimise this risk by conducting prior art searches before and during the projects. However, relevant documents may be overlooked, yet-to-be published or missed, which may in turn impact on the freedom to commercialize the relevant asset.

*In such cases, Aptorum may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or drug candidates unless it successfully pursues litigation to nullify or invalidate the other IP rights concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the IP right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms.*

**We may not be able to protect and enforce our IP rights throughout the world. \***

Our commercial success will depend, in part, on our ability to maintain IP protection for the drug candidates we seek to develop and commercialize. While we rely primarily upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secrets and other contractual obligations to protect the IP related to our brands, products and other proprietary technologies, these legal means may afford only limited protection.

Filing and prosecuting patents on drug candidates and defending the validity of the same (if challenged) in all countries throughout the world could be prohibitively expensive for us and our IP rights in countries outside the Major Patent Jurisdictions may be less extensive than those in the Major Patent Jurisdictions. In addition, the laws of some countries in the rest of the world do not protect IP rights to the same extent as laws in the Major Patent Jurisdictions. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent other parties from using our inventions in the rest of the world. Competitors may use our technology in jurisdictions where we have not yet obtained patent protection to develop their own drugs and further, may export otherwise infringing drugs to non-U.S. jurisdictions where we have patent protection.

Our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications cannot be enforced against other parties using the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent is granted in relation to an application and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology. In addition, patents and other IP rights will not protect our technology, drug candidates if another party, including our competitors, design drug candidates around our protected technology without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating our patents or other IP rights.

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

Moreover, currently and as our R&D continues to progress, some of our patents and patent applications are or may be co-owned with another party. Some of our licenses already provide that future-developed technologies (and any resulting patents) will be co-owned with the licensors and other patents for technologies we may acquire or develop with other parties may also be jointly owned. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license in relation to any such co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other persons, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. We will be unable to transfer or grant exclusive rights to potential purchasers or development partners of such co-owned technologies. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against other parties and such cooperation may not be provided to us.

Because patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors or collaborators were or will be the first to file any patent application related to a drug or device candidate. Furthermore, in the United States, if patent applications of other parties have an effective filing date before 16 March 2013, an interference proceeding can be initiated by such other party to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If patent applications of other parties have an effective filing date on or after 16 March 2013, in the United States a derivation proceeding can be initiated by such other parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs.

Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from using our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date or the other party benefits from a compulsory license. In addition, we may be subject to other challenges regarding our exclusive ownership of our IP. If another party was successful in challenging our exclusive ownership of any of our IP, we may lose our right to use such IP, such other party may be able to license such IP to other parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending IP rights in jurisdictions outside Major Patent Jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries do not favour the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other IP, which could make it difficult in those jurisdictions for us to stop the infringement or misappropriation of our patents or other IP rights, or the marketing of competing drugs in violation of our proprietary rights generally.

To date, we have not sought to enforce any issued patents in any jurisdictions. Proceedings to enforce our patent and other IP rights in any jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Furthermore, such proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not being granted, and could provoke other parties to assert claims of infringement or misappropriation against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate in jurisdictions where opposition proceedings are available and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. Certain countries in Europe, the PRC, and developing countries including India, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to other parties. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to another party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our IP rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the IP that we develop.

*Any of the foregoing could limit the ability of Aptorum to generate revenue from its patents or patent applications as well as have material effect on its competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***The terms of our patents may not be sufficient to effectively protect our drug and device candidates and business.\****

In most countries in which we file, including the United States, the term of an issued patent is generally 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a non-provisional patent application in the applicable country. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent and the protection it affords is limited. For example, depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of the FDA regulatory approval for our drug candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents, if issued, might be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during drug development and the FDA regulatory review process. Patent term extensions, however, cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of drug approval by the FDA, and only one patent can be extended for a particular drug. The application for patent term extension is subject to approval by the USPTO, in conjunction with the FDA. We may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain a patent term extension for a given patent or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we will have the right to exclusively market our drug will be that of the originally issued patents themselves.

Even if patents covering one of our drug candidates are obtained, thereby giving us a period of exclusivity for manufacturing and marketing that drug, we will not be able to assert such patent rights upon the expiration of the issued patents against potential competitors who may begin marketing generic copies of our medications.

*For Aptorum in particular, the insufficient protection of our drug and device candidates would have a material adverse effect on our business.*

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain the appropriate scope for our patents, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.***

Even if our patent applications are issued as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. We may also not obtain sufficient claim scope in those patents to prevent another party from competing successfully with our drug and device candidates. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technology or drug and device candidates in a non-infringing manner. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop or prevent us from stopping others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and drug and device candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and drug and device candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug and device candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drug and device candidates similar or identical to ours. Further, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors' or collaboration partners' patent rights are highly uncertain.

*Aptorum's and its licensors' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect its technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our IP, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful. Our patent rights relating to our drug and device candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before the USPTO or comparable non-U.S. authority.***

Competitors may infringe our patent rights or misappropriate or otherwise violate our IP rights. To counter infringement or unauthorised use, litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce or defend our IP rights, to protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of our own IP rights or the proprietary rights of others. This can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claim that we assert against perceived infringers could also provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their IP rights. Many of our current and potential competitors have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to enforce and/or defend their IP rights than we can. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent other parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our IP. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that patent rights or other IP rights owned by us are invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent rights or other IP rights do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put our patent, as well as any patents that may issue in the future from our pending patent applications, at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with IP litigation, there is risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

If we initiate legal proceedings against another party to enforce a patent, or any patents that may be issued in the future from our patent applications, that relates to one of our drug and device candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent rights are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which another party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include ex parte re-examination, inter partes review, post-grant review, derivation and equivalent proceedings in non-U.S. jurisdictions, such as opposition proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover and protect our drug and device candidates. With respect to the validity of our patents, for example, there may be invalidating prior art of which we, our patent counsel, and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our drug and device candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business. Eventually, we may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

*Specifically for Aptorum, patent litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm its business and financial results.*

***We may be subject to claims challenging the creation of our patents and other IP.***

Although we are not currently experiencing any claims challenging the creation of our patents or ownership of our IP, we may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other parties have an interest in our patents or other IP as inventors or co-inventors. In addition, for our licensed patents, although a majority of our licensors have procured assignment forms and records from inventors to affirm their ownership in the licensed IP, another party or former employee or collaborator of our licensors not named in the patents may challenge the creation or claim an ownership interest in one or more of our or our licensors' patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging creation of our patents. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose rights such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, our patent rights or other IP.

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

*In particular for Aptorum, patent litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees, even if Aptorum is successful in defending against such claims.*

***If we are sued for infringing IP rights of other parties, such litigation could be costly and time-consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our drug candidates, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and other IP rights of other parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other IP rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. Numerous issued patents, provisional patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by other parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing drug candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our drug candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Other parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be other patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our drug candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications or provisional patents which may later result in issued patents that our drug candidates may infringe. In addition, other parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technology infringes upon these patents. If any other patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our drug candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final drug itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to prevent us from commercializing such drug candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any other patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable drug candidate unless we obtain a license, limit our uses, or until such patent expires, or is finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Other parties who bring successful claims against us for infringement of their IP rights may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could prevent us from developing and commercializing one or more of our drug candidates. Defence of these claims, regardless of their merits, would involve substantial litigation expense and be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement or misappropriation against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees in the case of wilful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from other parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing drug candidates, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In the event of an adverse result in any such litigation, or even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from other parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our drug candidates. Any required license may not be available at all, or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms. In the event that we are unable to obtain such a license, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our drug candidates, which could harm our business significantly. We may also elect to enter into license agreements in order to settle patent infringement claims or resolve disputes prior to litigation, and any such license agreements may require us to pay royalties and other fees that could significantly reduce our profitability for any product related to that patent and thus harm our business.

In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources.

*Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities and have a material adverse effect on Aptorum's ability to compete in the marketplace.*

***There may be patent applications pending of which we are not aware, but which cover similar products to the ones we are attempting to license or develop, which may result in lost time and money, as well as litigation.***

It is possible that we have failed to identify relevant outstanding patents or applications. For example, U.S. applications filed before 29 November 2000 and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents are issued. Patent applications filed in the United States after 29 November 2000 and generally filed elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our products could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our products or the use of our products. Holders of any such unanticipated patents or patent applications may actively bring infringement claims against us, with the same potential litigation consequences as alluded to elsewhere in this prospectus.

*Any of these events could require Aptorum to divert substantial financial and management resources that it would otherwise be able to devote to its business.*

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and other patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. Although an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees, and failure to properly submit documents requesting an extension of time.

*In particular, this would mean for Aptorum that its competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on its business.*

***Changes in patent law in the United States could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our drug and device candidates.***

The United States has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents once obtained, if any. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents in the United States could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents, or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in a recent case,

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc., the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to naturally occurring substances are not patentable. Although we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patent rights. There could be similar changes in the laws of foreign jurisdictions that may impact on the value of our patent rights or our other IP rights.

In addition, recent patent reform legislation in the U.S., including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, could increase those uncertainties and costs. The America Invents Act was signed into law on 16 September 2011 and many of the substantive changes became effective on 16 March 2013. The America Invents Act reforms U.S. patent law in part by changing the U.S. patent system from a “first to invent” system to a “first inventor to file” system, expanding the definition of prior art, and developing a post-grant review system, thus changing the U.S. patent law in a way that may weaken our ability to obtain patent protection in the U.S. for those applications filed after 16 March 2013. Further, the America Invents Act created new procedures to challenge the validity of issued patents in the U.S., including post-grant review and inter partes review proceedings, which some other parties have been using to cause the cancellation of selected or all claims of issued patents of competitors. For a patent with an effective filing date of 16 March 2013 or later, a petition for post-grant review can be filed by another party in a nine-month window from issuance of the patent. A petition for inter partes review can be filed immediately following the issuance of a patent if the patent has an effective filing date prior to 16 March 2013. A petition for inter partes review can be filed after the nine-month-period for filing a post-grant review petition has expired for a patent with an effective filing date of 16 March 2013 or later. Post-grant review proceedings can be brought on any ground of invalidity, whereas inter partes review proceedings can only raise an invalidity challenge based on published prior art and patents. These adversarial actions at the USPTO review patent claims without the presumption of validity afforded to U.S. patents in lawsuits in U.S. federal courts, and use a lower burden of proof than used in litigation in U.S. federal courts. Therefore, it is generally considered easier for a competitor or other party to have a U.S. patent invalidated in a USPTO post-grant review or inter partes review proceeding than invalidated in a litigation in a U.S. federal court. *Specifically, if any of Aptorum's patents are challenged by another party in such a USPTO proceeding, there is no guarantee that Aptorum or its licensors or collaborators will be successful in defending the patent, which would result in a loss of the challenged patent right.*

***We may be unable to execute on the optimal development plan for one or more of our existing product candidates if we are unable to obtain or maintain necessary rights for some aspect of the developing technology through acquisitions or licenses.***

Our existing programs currently use or may in the future use additional technologies subject to proprietary rights held by others, such as particular compositions or methods of manufacture, treatment or use. The licensing and acquisition of IP rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire such IP rights that we may consider necessary or useful. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater capabilities in clinical development and commercialization. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire IP rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment.

*In particular, if Aptorum is not able to successfully obtain or maintain licenses or other rights from other parties to use IP of those parties, its business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.*

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license IP rights from other parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could be required to pay monetary damages or could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

Many of our projects (including our Lead Projects) are based on IP which we have licensed from other parties. Certain of these license agreements impose diligence, development or

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

commercialization obligations on us, such as obligations to pay royalties on net product sales of our drug and device candidates once commercialized by us, to pay a percentage of sub-licensing revenues if the licensed product is sub-licensed, to make other specified milestone and/or annual payments relating to our drug candidates or to pay license maintenance and other fees, as well as obligations to pursue commercialization with due diligence. Specifically, a number of our license agreements also require us to meet development timelines in order to maintain the related license(s). In spite of our efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under such license agreements and might therefore seek to terminate the license agreements. If one of our licensors, despite our efforts, were to be successful in terminating its agreement with us, we would not be able to continue to develop, manufacture or market any drug candidate under that license agreement and we could face claims for monetary damages or other penalties under that agreement. Such an occurrence would diminish or eliminate the value of that project to our Company, even if we are able to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may have less favourable terms. Depending on the importance of the IP and the related project, any such development could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from other parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which (depending on the importance of the IP and the related project) could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

*In particular, if disputes over licensed intellectual property prevent or impair Aptorum's ability to maintain its current licensing arrangement for a project on commercially acceptable terms, it may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected drug or device candidates.*

**We may not have complete control of the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications or maintenance of patents licensed by us from other parties.**

The Company has in-licensed, and expects in the future to in-license, patents owned or controlled by others for our use as part of our development plans. We also may out-licence or sub-license patents which we own or control in collaborations with others for development and commercialization of our products. In either case, the continuing right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology under development is a matter for negotiation and we may not always be the party that obtains such control, in which case we will be reliant on our licensors, collaboration partners or sub-licensees for determining strategies with respect to those patents. For our existing licenses, while we have an understanding with most of the licensors who maintain control over patent prosecution and we have jointly appointed and engaged patent agents nominated by us under one or more of our licenses, we cannot guarantee that such licensors or collaborators will always accept prosecution strategies proposed by us and/or our patent agents. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors or collaboration partners fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other IP rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated.

*Specifically for Aptorum, if its licensors or joint development partners are not fully cooperative or disagree with Aptorum's management as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

**4. RISKS RELATED TO OUR INDUSTRY**

***We are a pre-clinical early stage biotech and currently do not generate revenue from product sales and may never become profitable; unless we can raise more capital through additional financings, of which there can be no guarantee, our principal source of revenue will be from AML Clinic, which may not be substantial. \****

Our ability to generate revenue and become profitable depends upon our ability to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for, the drug candidates in our Lead Projects and any future drug candidates we may develop, as we do not currently have any drugs that are available for commercial sale. We expect to continue to incur losses before commercialization of our drug candidates and any future drug candidates. None of our drug candidates has been approved for marketing in the U.S., Europe, the PRC or any other jurisdictions and may never receive such approval. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability is dependent on our ability to complete the development of our drug candidates and any future drug candidates we develop in our portfolio, obtain necessary regulatory approvals, and have our drugs products under development manufactured and successfully marketed, of which there can be no guarantee. Although AML Clinic commenced operations in June 2018 and we expect to receive some revenue from such operations, even at full capacity, AML Clinic may not bring enough revenue to support our operation and R&D. Thus, we may not be able to generate a profit until our drug candidates become profitable.

Even if we receive regulatory approval and marketing authorization for one or more of our drug candidates or one or more of any future drug candidates for commercial sale, a potential product may not generate revenue at all unless we are successful in:

- developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for our drug candidates and any approved products, including establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties;
- launching and commercializing drug candidates following regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor;
- obtaining market acceptance of our drug candidates as viable treatment options;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- negotiating and maintaining favourable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangement into which we may enter to commercialize drug candidates for which we have obtained required approvals and marketing authorizations; and
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of IP rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how.

In addition, our ability to achieve and maintain profitability depends on timing and the level of expenses we will incur. Our expenses could increase materially if we are required by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities to perform studies in addition to those that we currently have anticipated. Even if our drug candidates are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of these products.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue. Even if we are able to generate revenues from AML Clinic or the sale or sublicense of any products we may develop or license, we may not become profitable on a sustainable basis or at all.

*In particular, if Aptorum fails to become, and remain, profitable, this would decrease the Company's value and adversely affect the market price of its Class A Ordinary Shares, which could impair its ability to raise capital, expand its business or continue its operations, and may cause you to lose all or part of your investment.*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***Even if any of our drug candidates receive regulatory approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payers and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success. \****

After we complete clinical trials and receive regulatory approval for any of our drug candidates, which may not happen for some time, we recognise that such candidate(s) may ultimately fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payers and others in the medical community. Many of the companies against which we may be competing have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, animal testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approval for drugs than we do. Physicians, patients and third-party payers may prefer other novel products to ours, which means that we may not generate significant sales revenues for that product and that product may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our drug candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- clinical indications for which our drug candidates are approved;
- physicians, hospitals, and patients considering our drug candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our drug candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labelling or product insert requirements of the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labelling approved by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of our drug candidates as well as competitive drugs;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments and their relative benefits;
- the availability of adequate coverage, reimbursement and pricing by third-party payers and government authorities;
- lack of experience and financial and other limitations on our ability to create and sustain effective sales and marketing efforts or ineffectiveness of our sales and marketing partners; and
- changes in legislative and regulatory requirements that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our drug candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval.

*In particular, Aptorum may not be able to achieve or maintain market acceptance of its products over time if new products or technology are introduced that are more favourably received than the latter products, are more cost effective or render Aptorum's drug obsolete.*

***If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.***

Our research, development and clinic operations involve the use of hazardous materials, chemicals and various radioactive compounds/radiation and AML Clinic may create medical waste and radiation. Our R&D Center may maintain quantities of various flammable and toxic chemicals in our facilities that are required for our research, development and manufacturing activities. We are subject to local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage,

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

handling and disposal of these hazardous materials and of medical waste at the jurisdictions where we operate our clinic and research facilities, which are currently limited to Hong Kong. We believe our procedures for storing, handling and disposing of these materials comply with the relevant guidelines and laws of the jurisdictions in which our facilities are located. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards mandated by applicable regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We are also subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens and the handling of biohazardous materials and medical waste.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses, we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future.

*Specifically, Aptorum may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties, if it violates any of these laws or regulations.*

***Failure to comply with all laws and regulations applicable to the business of AML Clinic could have a material, adverse impact on the Company's business.***

Operation of AML Clinic subjects the Company to a variety of Hong Kong laws and regulations specific to companies and professionals in the business of delivering medical care. We and our employees will be subject to licensing and professional qualifications that do not apply to our other businesses.

*Breach of any of these laws, regulations or licensing requirements could subject Aptorum to significant fines and other penalties and possibly damage its reputation and thus, its business.*

***If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our shareholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities and subject us to other risks.***

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, IP rights, technology or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including, but not limited to:

- increase in operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of additional equity securities;
- assimilation of operations, IP and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

- risks and uncertainties associated with the counterparty to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing drugs or drug and device candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

*In particular, if Aptorum undertakes acquisitions, it may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortisation expense.*

***If we commence clinical trials of one of our drug or device candidates, and product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and the commercialization of such drug or device candidates may be affected.***

If any of our drug or device candidates enter clinical trials, we will face an inherent risk of product liability suits and will face an even greater risk if we obtain approval to commercialize any drugs. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the drug, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our drug candidates. Even a successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our drugs;
- damage to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants and inability to continue clinical trials;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labelling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- the inability to commercialize any drug candidate; and/or
- a decline in the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

We shall seek to obtain the appropriate insurance once our candidates are ready for clinical trial. However, our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of drugs we develop, alone or with collaborators. We currently do not have in place product

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

liability insurance and although we plan to have in place such insurance as and when the products are ready for commercialization, as well as insurance covering clinical trials, the amount of such insurance coverage may not be adequate, we may be unable to maintain such insurance, or we may not be able to obtain additional or replacement insurance at a reasonable cost, if at all. Our insurance policies may also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

*Specifically, Aptorum may be sued if the products it commercializes, markets or sells cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable and such procedures may result in a decline in the price of the Class A Ordinary Shares.*

***AML Clinic's operations may be our principal source of revenue for the foreseeable future and most likely, without additional financing, such revenue will not be sufficient for us to carry out all of our plans.***

As stated above, we have not generated any revenue and do not foresee generating any revenue from our drug candidates in the near future. Effective as of March 2018, we leased the property in Central, Hong Kong that is the home to AML Clinic, which commenced operations in June 2018.

Until our therapeutic candidates produce revenue, our principal source of revenue shall be from AML Clinic, but we cannot guarantee that it will provide the expected revenue, and even if expected revenue is realised, it will not be sufficient by itself to fund our other operations. We believe that available cash, together with the efforts from management plans and actions described elsewhere in this prospectus, should enable the Company to meet presently anticipated cash needs for at least the next 12 months after the date that the financial statements are issued and the Company has prepared the consolidated financial statements on a going concern basis. However, the Company continues to have ongoing obligations and it expects that it will require additional capital in order to execute its longer-term development plan. If the Company encounters unforeseen circumstances that place constraints on its capital resources, management will be required to take various measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to, deferring some of its research and seeking to dispose of marketable securities. Management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will raise additional capital if needed. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or completely abandon our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

*In particular, Aptorum may not be able to complete the preclinical development or commercial launch of our current drug candidates without additional funds.*

***Preclinical development is a long, expensive and uncertain process, and we may terminate one or more of our current preclinical development programs.***

Traditionally, drug discovery and development is a time-consuming, costly and high-risk business. On average, the cost of launching a new drug is estimated to approach US\$2.6 billion and it can take around 12 years for a new drug to make it to the market (4 key benefits of drug repositioning. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.totalbiopharma.com/2012/07/04/4-key-benefits-drug-repositioning/>). Despite the huge expenditures, only approximately 1 in 1,000 potential drugs graduate to human clinical trials after pre-clinical testing in the United States, (Norman, G. A. Drugs, Devices, and the FDA: Part 1. JACC: Basic to Translational Science, 1(3), 170-179, 2016) and nearly 86.2% of drug candidates entering phase 1 trials fail to achieve drug approval. (Wong C. H., Siah K. W. & Lo A. W. (2019, April), "Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters," retrieved from <https://academic.oup.com/biostatistics/article/20/2/273/4817524>). Even after a drug is commercialized, there are just too many factors affecting the sales of pharmaceutical products,

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

including unmet need/burden of disease (68.2%), clinical efficacy (47.3%), comparator choice (36.4%), safety profile (36.4%), and price (35.5%) (Sendyona, S., Odeyemi, I., & Maman, K. "Perceptions and factors affecting pharmaceutical market access: Results from a literature review and survey of stakeholders in different settings" Journal of Market Access & Health Policy, 4(1), 31660, 2016). Ultimately, on average, only 20% of new approved drugs generate revenues that exceed the average R&D investment in such drugs. (Rosenblatt, M. (2014, December 19) "The Real Cost of "High-Priced" Drugs," retrieved from <https://hbr.org/2014/11/the-real-cost-of-high-priced-drugs>). We may determine that certain preclinical product candidates or programs do not have sufficient potential to warrant the allocation of resources to them. Accordingly, we may elect to terminate our preclinical programs for and, in certain cases, our licenses to, such product candidates or programs. If we terminate a preclinical program in which we have invested significant resources, we will have expended resources on a program that will not provide a full return on our investment and we will have missed the opportunity to have utilised such resources more productively.

***If the Company obtains approval of an IND for one of our drug candidates and moves into human clinical trials requiring significantly larger quantities of the candidate to be tested, we expect to rely on unrelated parties to manufacture supplies of that candidate. If those unrelated parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of clinical supply on that candidate or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices, or fail to maintain required cGMP licenses, we may not be able to manufacture that candidate in sufficient quantities to conduct the necessary human trials. Should the failure by the CRO occur in anticipation of or after marketing approval of that candidate, we may be unable to generate as much revenue as rapidly (and such revenue may not be as profitable) as we had anticipated.***

The manufacture of many drug products, particularly in commercial quantities, can be complex and may require significant expertise and capital investment, particularly if the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls are required. If we obtain approval of an IND for any of our drug candidates, of which there can be no assurance, we intend to contract with outside contractors to manufacture clinical supplies and process our drug candidates. We have not yet had our drug candidates manufactured or processed on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for any of our drug candidates.

As we expect to engage contract manufacturers, the Company will be exposed to the following risks:

- we might be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities must approve any manufacturers we determine to use and any potential manufacturer may be unable to satisfy federal, state or international regulatory standards;
- although we would be choosing manufacturers with the type of experience most suitable for our drug candidates, it is possible that our contract manufacturers may not be able to execute the unique manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements we have developed and they might require a significant amount of support from us to implement and maintain the infrastructure and processes required to manufacture our particular drug candidates;
- our contract manufacturers might be unable to reproduce the quantity and quality of the drugs we need to meet our clinical and commercial needs within the time frames when we require those drugs;
- our contract manufacturers may breach their contracts with us, including by not performing as agreed or not devoting sufficient resources to our drug candidates, or they may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store and distribute our products;

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

- even if initially accepted by regulatory authorities, a manufacturer remains subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by regulatory authorities to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations, and our contract manufacturers may fail to comply with these regulations and requirements, resulting in rescission of GMP licenses and our inability to continue using their services, requiring us to find a replacement manufacturer;
- depending on the terms of our agreement with a manufacturer, we may not own, or may have to share, the IP rights to any improvements made by the manufacturer in the manufacturing process for our drug candidates; and
- our contract manufacturers may have unacceptable or inconsistent product quality success rates and yields.

Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our clinical trials or the approval of any of our drug candidates by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities, result in higher costs or adversely impact commercialization of our drug candidates.

We are also responsible for quality control by our manufacturers. We intend to rely on those unrelated-party manufactures to perform certain quality assurance tests on our drug candidates prior to delivery to patients. If these tests are not appropriately done and test data are not reliable, patients could be put at risk of serious harm and the FDA, NMPA, EMA, HC or other comparable regulatory authorities could place significant restrictions on our Company until deficiencies are remedied.

Manufacturers of drug products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up or out, validating the production process, and assuring high reliability of the manufacturing process (including the absence of contamination). Furthermore, if contaminants are discovered in our supply of our drug candidates or in the manufacturing facilities, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. It is possible that stability failures or other issues relating to the manufacture of our drug candidates may occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints, or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide our drug candidate to patients in clinical trials would be jeopardised.

*Specifically for Aptorum, any delay or interruption in the manufacturing of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require the Company to begin new clinical trials with additional costs or terminate clinical trials completely.*

## 5. GEOPOLITICAL RISKS

### ***Political risks associated with conducting business in Hong Kong.***

While we operate our business globally, our business operations are principally based in Hong Kong. Accordingly, our business operation and financial conditions will be affected by the political and legal developments in Hong Kong. In the period where the financial information is reported in this prospectus, we derive substantially all of our revenue from operations in Hong Kong and, specifically, from the AML Clinic in Hong Kong operating under the name of Talem Medical. Any adverse economic, social and/or political conditions, material social unrest, strike, riot, civil disturbance or disobedience, as well as significant natural disasters, may affect the market may adversely affect the business operations of the AML Clinic.

Hong Kong is a special administrative region of the PRC and the basic policies of the PRC regarding Hong Kong are reflected in the Basic Law, namely, Hong Kong's constitutional document, which provides Hong Kong with a high degree of autonomy and executive, legislative and independent judicial powers, including that of final adjudication under the principle of "one country, two systems". However, there is no assurance that there will not be any changes in

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

the economic, political and legal environment in Hong Kong in the future. Since a substantial part of our operations is based in Hong Kong, any change of such political arrangements may pose immediate threat to the stability of the economy in Hong Kong, thereby directly and adversely affecting our results of operations and financial positions.

Therefore, our revenue is susceptible to any incidents or factors which affect the stability of the social, economic and political conditions in Hong Kong. Any drastic events may adversely affect our business operations. Such adverse events may include changes in economic conditions and regulatory environment, social and/or political conditions, civil disturbance or disobedience, as well as significant natural disasters. Given the relatively small geographical size of Hong Kong, any of such incidents may have a widespread effect on our business operations, which could in turn adversely and materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We cannot guarantee that there will be no political or social unrest in the near future or that there will not be other events that could lead to the disruption of the economic, political and social conditions in Hong Kong.

*In particular, Aptorum's overall business and results of operations may be adversely affected if such events persist for a prolonged period of time or the economic, political and social conditions in Hong Kong are disrupted.*

#### ***We relied on government grant schemes to partially fund our research and development.***

The Hong Kong government strongly encourages the development of the biotechnology and has established a number of grants and subsidies to support and fund pharmaceutical development by the private sectors in conjunction with local public research institutions, including but not limited to Research Impact Fund (“**RIF**”) of Research Grant Council, Innovation and Technology Support Programme (“**ITSP**”), University-Industry Collaboration Programme (“**UICP**”), Enterprise Support Scheme (“**ESS**”), and Research and Development Cash Rebate Scheme (“**CRS**”) and other programmes under Innovation and Technology Fund (“**ITF**”) of Innovation and Technology Commission (“**ITC**”).

In particular, Aptorum has taken advantage of the above government funding programs and set up sponsored research with a number of public research institutions in Hong Kong to develop our product candidates. As of the date of this prospectus, Aptorum has carried out and is carrying out 17 research projects sponsored by or otherwise eligible for government funding, including, 12 partnership projects eligible for CRS and 6 projects under UICP and ITSP. Under the above funding scheme, the government will sponsor or subsidize up to 50% of the total research expenses, and Aptorum and its subsidiaries are expected to receive approximately US\$2.6 million in governing funding, which constitutes around 25% of Aptorum’s overall research and development.

*Accordingly, any cessation or reduction in government funding in the future may adversely increase our research and development expenses.*

On a separate note, all of the aforementioned grant schemes are collaborative projects intended to provide support to the industry or a company in conducting R&D, realizing/commercializing IP and taking the R&D outcome to the market. Accordingly, the Hong Kong government does not request a share of the commercialization income, benefit sharing or any underlying rights to the resulting intellectual property rights.<sup>5</sup> Instead, subject to agreement with the collaborating public research institutions, private sponsors such as Aptorum may obtain rights in the intellectual properties resulted from the research conducted under government grants.<sup>6</sup> Aptorum was able to benefit from the grant scheme by leveraging government grants to fund project development by collaborating with researchers in public research institutions, and to gain rights in the resulted intellectual property, either as the IP owner (wither wholly owned or

<sup>5</sup> Guide on Intellectual Property Arrangements for Research and Development Projects funded under the Innovation and Technology Fund published by the Hong Kong Innovation and Technology Commission (July 2019) - [https://www.itf.gov.hk/l-eng/Forms/IP\\_Guideline\\_201907.pdf](https://www.itf.gov.hk/l-eng/Forms/IP_Guideline_201907.pdf)

<sup>6</sup> Id.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

jointly owned with the collaborating public research institutions) to exclusive license and right of first refusal in obtaining exclusive licenses (from the collaborating public research institutions).

***Our activities may be restricted, should the 2019-nCov virus (Coronavirus) spread.***

The Coronavirus was first identified in Wuhan, Hubei Province, China on 12 January 2020. As of 2 February 2020, 17,205 cases have been officially reported by the Chinese National Health Commission. According to the Commission, cases are now reported across all provinces in China, including 15 confirmed cases in Hong Kong, where Aptorum is headquartered.

The Company has quickly reacted and implemented diligent measures to safeguard the health of its employees while maintaining its daily operation, including arranging for its office staff to work from home. However, should the Coronavirus spread on a wider scale in Hong Kong and elsewhere in the world, the functioning of the Group could be impacted, including but not limited to possibly diverting its R&D activities away from Hong Kong to Canada where our partner clinical development site is located and potentially causing some operational delay by the company to meet its development timelines. Nonetheless, as Coronavirus is most severe in Asia, given the current status of infections, we do not believe that it will affect the ongoing researches undertaken by our partnering contract research organizations (“CROs”), which are based in North America.

On 30 January 2020, the World Health Organization declared the coronavirus outbreak a “Public Health Emergency of International Concern” and on 10 March 2020, it declared it to be a “pandemic”. Actions taken around the world to help mitigate the spread of the coronavirus include restrictions on travel, and quarantines in certain areas, and forced closures for certain types of public places and businesses. The coronavirus and the actions taken to mitigate the risk of infection have had, and are expected to continue to have, an adverse impact on the economies and financial markets of many countries, including the geographical area in which the Company operates. While the closures and travel restrictions, both domestically and internationally, are expected to be temporary, if the coronavirus outbreak continues on its current trajectory the duration of the supply chain disruption could reduce the availability, or result in delays, of materials or supplies to and from the Group, which in turn could materially interrupt the Group’s business operations. Given the speed and frequency of the continuously evolving developments in relation to this pandemic, the Group cannot reasonably estimate the magnitude of the impact to its consolidated results of operations. We have taken every available precaution to ensure the health and safety of our employees.

Additionally, it is reasonably possible that the Company’s estimates in its financial existing statements have been, or will be, materially and adversely impacted in the near future as a result of the events described above. Such impact may include losses on investments as well as impairment losses related to long-lived assets and current obligations.

***We are subject to the risks of doing business globally.***

Because we operate our business in Hong Kong and other countries, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business globally. Accordingly, our business and financial results in the future could be adversely affected due to a variety of factors, including: changes in a specific country’s or region’s political and cultural climate or economic condition; unexpected changes in laws and regulatory requirements in local jurisdictions; difficulties in effectively enforcing contractual provisions in local jurisdictions; inadequate intellectual property protection in certain countries; enforcement of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws; trade-protection measures, import or export licensing requirements and fines, penalties or suspension or revocation of export privileges; the effects of applicable local tax regimes and potentially adverse tax consequences; and significant adverse changes in local currency exchange rates.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***We may market our products, if approved, globally; if we do, we will be subject to the risk of doing business internationally.***

We operate and expect to operate in various countries, and we may not be able to market our products in, or develop new products successfully for, these markets. We may also encounter other risks of doing business internationally including but not limited to:

- unexpected changes in, or impositions of, legislative or regulatory requirements;
- efforts to develop an international sales, marketing and distribution organisation may increase our expenses, divert our management's attention from the acquisition or development of drug candidates or cause us to forgo profitable licensing opportunities in these geographies;
- the occurrence of economic weakness, including inflation or political instability;
- the effects of applicable non-U.S. tax structures and potentially adverse tax consequences;
- differences in protection of our IP rights including patent rights of other parties;
- the burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws including difficulties in effective enforcement of contractual provisions;
- delays resulting from difficulty in obtaining export licenses, tariffs and other barriers and restrictions, potentially longer payment cycles, greater difficulty in accounts receivable collection and potentially adverse tax treatment; and
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad.

*Specifically, Aptorum is subject to general geopolitical risks in foreign countries where it operates, such as political and economic instability and changes in diplomatic and trade relationships, which could affect, among other things, customers' inventory levels and consumer purchasing, which could cause its results to fluctuate and its net sales to decline.*

***Although we do not currently conduct any business in the PRC, we may in the future; in doing so we would be exposed to various risks related to doing business in the PRC.***

Although we currently do not conduct any business in the PRC, we are the exclusive licensee to certain PRC patents directed to our drug candidates such as ALS-1, NLS-1, NLS-2 and SPLS-1 and we intend to file new drug applications for certain products in the PRC. The pharmaceutical industry in the PRC is subject to comprehensive government regulation and supervision, encompassing the approval, registration, manufacturing, packaging, licensing and marketing of new drugs. In recent years, the regulatory framework in the PRC regarding the pharmaceutical industry has undergone significant changes, and we expect that it will continue to undergo significant changes. Any such changes or amendments may result in increased compliance costs on our business or cause delays in or prevent the successful development or commercialization of our drug candidates in the PRC and reduce the current benefits that we believe are available to us from developing and manufacturing drugs in the PRC. Chinese authorities have become increasingly vigilant in enforcing laws in the pharmaceutical industry and any failure by us or our partners to maintain compliance with applicable laws and regulations or obtain and maintain required licenses and permits may result in the suspension or termination of our business activities in the PRC. We believe our strategy and approach is aligned with the PRC government's policies, but we cannot ensure that our strategy and approach will continue to be aligned.

If we commence business or operation in the PRC in the future, changes in the political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business,

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies.

*In particular, if Aptorum starts doing business in the PRC, its financial condition and results of operation in the PRC could be materially and adversely affected by government control over capital investments or changes in tax regulations applicable to Aptorum, and consequently have a material adverse effect on its businesses, financial condition and results of operations.*

**6. RISKS RELATED TO OUR CORPORATE STRUCTURE AND OPERATIONS**

***Our CEO has control over key decision making as a result of his control of a majority of our voting shares. \****

Our Founder, CEO, and our Executive Director, Mr. Ian Huen, and his affiliates over which he is deemed to have control and/or have substantial influence, has voting rights with respect to an aggregate of 18,376,617 ordinary shares, on an as converted basis (2,315,148 Class A Ordinary Shares and 16,061,469 Class B Ordinary Shares), representing approximately 70% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares as of the date hereof. As a result, Mr. Huen has the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election of directors and any merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, Mr. Huen has the ability to control the management and affairs of our Company as a result of his position as our CEO and his ability to control the election of our directors. Additionally, in the event that Mr. Huen controls our Company at the time of his death, control may be transferred to a person or entity that he designates as his successor. As a board member and officer, Mr. Huen owes a fiduciary duty to our shareholders and must act in good faith in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of our shareholders. As a shareholder, even a controlling shareholder, Mr. Huen is entitled to vote his shares, and shares over which he has voting control as a result of voting agreements, in his own interests, which may not always be in the interests of our shareholders generally. For a description of the voting rights, see “Description of Share Capital-Voting Rights” in the Aptorum Group’s 2019 Form F-1.

***The dual class structure of our ordinary shares has the effect of concentrating voting control with our CEO, directors and their affiliates. \****

Our Class B Ordinary Shares have ten votes per share, and our Class A Ordinary Shares, have one vote per share. Shareholders who hold Class B Ordinary Shares, including our executive officers and their affiliates, hold approximately 97% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares as of the date hereof. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A Ordinary Shares, the holders of our Class B Ordinary Shares collectively will continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our ordinary shares and therefore be able to control all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval so long as the shares of Class B Ordinary Shares represent at least 9.1% of all outstanding shares of our Class A and Class B Ordinary Shares. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future.

Future transfers by holders of Class B Ordinary Shares will generally result in those shares converting to Class A Ordinary Shares, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B Ordinary Shares to Class A Ordinary Shares will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B Ordinary Shares who retain their shares in the long term. If, for example, Mr. Huen retains a significant portion of his holdings of Class B Ordinary Share for an extended period of time, he could, in the future, continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. For a description of the dual class structure, see the “Anti-Takeover Provisions” sub-section of the Description of Share Capital section in Aptorum Group’s 2019 Form F-1.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***Our Class B Ordinary Shares have stronger voting power than our Class A Ordinary Shares and certain existing shareholders have substantial influence over our Company and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of our other shareholders. Future issuances of Class B Ordinary Shares (if any) may also be dilutive to the holders of Class A Ordinary Shares. As a result, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could be adversely affected. \****

We have a dual-class voting structure consisting of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. Under this structure, holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote per share, and holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes per share, which can cause the holders of Class B Ordinary Shares to have an unbalanced, higher concentration of voting power. Our management team as a group beneficially owns over 18 million Class B Ordinary Shares representing 80% of the voting power. As a result, until such time as their collective voting power is below 50%, our management team as a group of controlling shareholders have substantial influence over our business, including decisions regarding mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. They may take actions that are not in the best interests of us or our other shareholders. These corporate actions may be taken even if they are opposed by our other shareholders. Further, concentration of ownership of our Class B Ordinary Shares may discourage, prevent or delay the consummation of change of control transactions that shareholders may consider favourable, including transactions in which shareholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. Future issuances of Class B Ordinary Shares may also be dilutive to the holders of Class A Ordinary Shares. As a result, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could be adversely affected.

Shareholders who hold shares of Class B Ordinary Shares, including our executive officers and their affiliates, hold approximately 97% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A Ordinary Shares, the holders of our Class B Ordinary Shares will collectively continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our ordinary shares and therefore be able to control all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, so long as the Class B Ordinary Shares represent at least 9.1% of all outstanding shares of our ordinary shares.

***Since we are a Cayman Islands exempted company, the rights of our shareholders may be more limited than those of shareholders of a company organised in the United States or in the European Economic Area. \****

Our corporate affairs are governed by our Second Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (as may be amended from time to time) (“**Memorandum and Articles**”), the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands (“**Companies Law**”) and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. This common law is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from English common law, which has persuasive, but not binding, authority on a court in the Cayman Islands. Under the laws of some jurisdictions in the United States, majority and controlling shareholders generally have certain fiduciary responsibilities to the minority shareholders; shareholder action must be taken in good faith, and actions by controlling shareholders which are obviously unreasonable may be declared null and void. Substantially the same rules may apply in some European Economic Area jurisdictions and in particular in France. Cayman Islands law protecting the interests of minority shareholders may not be as protective in all circumstances as the law protecting minority shareholders in some U.S. or European Economic Area jurisdictions. In addition, the circumstances in which a shareholder of a Cayman Islands company may sue the company derivatively, and the procedures and defenses that may be available to the company, may result in the rights of shareholders of a Cayman Islands company being more limited than those of shareholders of a company organised in the United States or in the European Economic Area. Accordingly, shareholders may have fewer alternatives available to them if they believe that corporate wrongdoing has occurred. The Cayman Islands courts are also unlikely to recognise or enforce judgments from U.S. courts based on certain liability provisions of U.S. securities laws that are penal in nature

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

and the same may apply for judgments from courts based in European Economic Area. There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will generally recognise and enforce non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction for a liquidated sum without retrial on its merits which is not obtained in a manner contrary to public policy in the Cayman Islands and in respect of which there are no concurrent proceedings in the Cayman Islands. This means, even if shareholders were to sue us successfully, they may not be able to recover anything to make up for the losses suffered.

Furthermore, our directors have the power to take certain actions without shareholder approval which would require shareholder approval under the laws of most U.S. or European Economic Area jurisdictions. For example, the directors of a Cayman Islands company, without shareholder approval, may implement a sale of any assets, property, part of the business or securities of the Company.

While Cayman Islands law allows a dissenting shareholder to express the shareholder's view that a court sanctioned reorganisation of a Cayman Islands company would not provide fair value for the shareholder's shares, Cayman Islands statutory law does not specifically provide for shareholder appraisal rights on a merger or consolidation of a company. This may make it more difficult for you to assess the value of any consideration you may receive in a merger or consolidation or to require that the acquirer gives you additional consideration if you believe the consideration offered is insufficient. However, Cayman Islands' statutory law does provide a mechanism for a dissenting shareholder in a merger or consolidation to apply to the Grand Court for a determination of the fair value of the dissenter's shares, if it is not possible for the Company and the dissenter to agree on a fair price within the time limits prescribed.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies, such as our Company, have no general rights under Cayman Islands' law to inspect corporate records and accounts or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders. Our directors have discretion under our Memorandum and Articles to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Lastly, under the law of the Cayman Islands, there is little statutory law for the protection of minority shareholders. The principal protection under statutory law is that shareholders may bring an action to enforce the constituent documents of the corporation, our Memorandum and Articles. Shareholders are entitled to have the affairs of the company conducted in accordance with the general law and the memorandum and articles of association.

There are common law rights for the protection of shareholders that may be invoked, largely dependent on English company law, since the common law of the Cayman Islands for business companies is limited. Under the general rule pursuant to English company law known as the rule in *Foss v. Harbottle*, a court will generally refuse to interfere with the management of a company at the insistence of a minority of its shareholders who express dissatisfaction with the conduct of the company's affairs by the majority or the board of directors. However, every shareholder is entitled to have the affairs of the company conducted properly according to law and the constituent documents of the company. As such, if those who control the company have persistently disregarded the requirements of company law or the provisions of the company's memorandum and articles of association, then the courts will grant relief. Generally, the areas in which the courts will intervene are the following: (1) an act complained of which is outside the scope of the authorised business or is illegal or not capable of ratification by the majority; (2) acts that constitute fraud on the minority where the wrongdoers control the company; (3) acts that infringe on the personal rights of the shareholders, such as the right to vote; and (4) where the company has not complied with provisions requiring approval of a special or extraordinary majority of shareholders, which are more limited than the rights afforded minority shareholders under the laws of many states in the United States subject to limited exceptions, under Cayman Islands Law a minority shareholder may not bring a derivative action against directors. Our Cayman Islands' counsel has advised us that they are aware of one

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

recent as yet unreported derivative action having been brought in a Cayman Islands' court. Class actions are not recognised in the Cayman Islands, but groups of shareholders with identical interests may bring representative proceedings, which are similar.

As a result, you may be limited in your ability to protect your interests if you are harmed in a manner that would otherwise enable you to sue in a United States federal court. In addition, shareholders of Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in U.S. federal courts.

*As a result of all of the above, Aptorum's shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would have as shareholders of a public U.S. company.*

***As a “controlled company” under the rules of the NASDAQ GM, we may choose to exempt our Company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public shareholders.***

Our directors and officers beneficially own a majority of the voting power of our outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares. Under the Rule 4350(c) of the NASDAQ GM, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a “controlled company” and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirement that a majority of our directors be independent, as defined in the NASDAQ GM Rules and the requirement that our compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees consist entirely of independent directors. Although we do not intend to rely on the “controlled company” exemption under the NASDAQ listing rules, we could elect to rely on this exemption in the future. If we elect to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, a majority of the members of our Board of Directors might not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees might not consist entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, during any time while we remain a controlled company relying on the exemption and during any transition period following a time when we are no longer a controlled company, you would not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NASDAQ GM corporate governance requirements.

*Aptorum's status as a controlled company could cause its Class A Ordinary Shares to look less attractive to certain investors or otherwise harm its trading price.*

***Issuances by us of additional securities, could affect ownership and voting rights over our Company. In addition, the issuance of preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those preferred shares, could negatively impact the value of the Class A ordinary shares as the result of preferential dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions granted to the stockholders of such preferred shares.***

From time to time, we may issue, either in public or private sales, additional securities to third party investors. Such securities may provide holders of such securities with ownership and voting rights that could provide them with substantial influence over our business. Any preferred shares that may be issued shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions as may be designated from time-to-time by our board, including preferential dividend rights, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions. There cannot be any assurance that we will not issue preferred securities with rights and preferences that are more beneficial than those already provided to the existing Ordinary Shares of our Company.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer, our scientific and clinical advisors and other key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on Ian Huen, our Chief Executive Officer, as well as, other principal members of our management teams, scientific teams as well as scientific and clinical advisors. Although we have formal employment agreements, which we refer to as appointment letters, with all of our executive officers, these agreements do not prevent our executives from terminating their employment with us at any time, subject to applicable notice periods. Nevertheless, the loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our Company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we plan to provide share incentive grants that vest over time. The value to employees of these equity grants may be significantly affected by movements in the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Although we have appointment letters with our key employees, any of our employees could resign at any time, with 1-month to 3-months' prior written notice or with payment in lieu of notice.

Recruiting and retaining qualified officers, scientific, clinical, sales and marketing personnel or consultants will also be critical to our success. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our discovery and preclinical studies development and commercialization strategy. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees and consultants could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy.

Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees or consultants may be difficult and may take an extended period of time, because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize drug and device candidates. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel or consultants on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel.

We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us.

*In particular, if Aptorum is unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, its ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.*

***We will need to increase the size and capabilities of our organisation, and we may experience difficulties in managing our growth.***

We have 36 employees, including 34 full-time employees and 2 part-time employees. Of these, 12 are engaged in full-time research and development and laboratory operations, 18 are engaged in general and administrative functions, 4 are full-time employees engaged in the clinic operation and 2 part-time employees are engaged in finance and legal clerical support respectively. As of 15 July 2020, 36 of our employees are located in Hong Kong. In addition, we have engaged and may continue to engage 45 independent contracted consultants and advisors to assist us with our operations. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we will need to establish and maintain effective disclosure and financial controls and make changes in our corporate governance practices. We will need to add a significant number of additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel with the appropriate public company experience and technical knowledge and we may not successfully recruit and

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

maintain such personnel. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees; managing our internal development efforts effectively, including clinical, the FDA or other comparable regulatory authority review process for our drug and device candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and others; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organisations, advisors and consultants for significant input in selecting and evaluating new products to pursue. These independent organisations, advisors and consultants may not continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, and in such case, we may not have the ability to find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities, or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our drug candidates or otherwise advance our business. Furthermore, we may not be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

*If Aptorum is unable to effectively expand its organisation by hiring new employees and expanding its groups of consultants and contractors, it may fail to effectively manage its future growth and its management may have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. Aptorum might then not achieve its research, development and commercialization goals.*

**We intend to seek additional collaborations, strategic alliances or acquisitions or enter into royalty-seeking or sublicensing arrangements in the future, but we may not realise the benefits of these arrangements.**

We intend to form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, acquire complimentary products, IP rights, technology or businesses or enter into additional licensing arrangements with unrelated parties that we determine may complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our drug and device candidates. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing shareholders or disrupt our management and business.

We will face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is likely to be time-consuming, costly and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or another alternative arrangement for any of our drug and device candidates because their state of development may be deemed to be too early for collaborative effort and others may not view our drug and device candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. If and when we enter into an agreement with a collaboration partner or sublicensee for development and commercialization of a drug or device candidate, we can expect to relinquish some or all of the control over the future success of that drug and device candidate to the unrelated-party.

Further, even if we enter into a collaboration involving any of our drug and device candidates, the arrangement will be subject to numerous risks. If we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our drugs, we may not be able to realise the benefit of such transactions, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. Following a strategic transaction or license, we may not achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. If we are unable to reach agreements with a suitable collaborator on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a drug or device candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense.

*If Aptorum fails to enter into collaborations, it may seek to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on its own, but it may not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities. In such a case, Aptorum may not be able to further develop its drug and device candidates or bring them to market and generate product sales revenue, which would harm its business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.*

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”) is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures, or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected, which would likely cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. Additionally, ineffective internal control over financial reporting could expose us to increased risk of fraud or misuse of corporate assets and subject us to potential delisting from the stock exchange on which we list, regulatory investigations and civil or criminal sanctions. We may also be required to restate our financial statements from prior periods.

*Specifically for Aptorum, limitations in its control systems could limit its access to capital markets, harm its results of operations, and lead to a decline in the trading price of its Class A Ordinary Shares.*

### 7. FINANCIAL RISKS

***We rely on financing from our related parties to meet our short-term working capital needs.\****

We assessed that our monthly cash requirement would be approximately US\$1 million per month until July 2021, meaning that the Company requires US\$13 million to meet its cash needs for this period.

As of 30 April 2020, the Company has US\$6.6 million in cash, restricted cash and marketable securities. The Company has made financing arrangements with Aeneas Group Limited (“Aeneas Group”), a related party<sup>7</sup> and Jurchen Investment Corporation (“Jurchen”), the ultimate parent of the Company, allowing the Company’s operating unit to access up to a total US\$15 million in line of credit debt financing. Specifically, on 13 August 2019, in order to provide capital for the operation, Aeneas and Jurchen respectively entered into financing transactions with Aptorum Therapeutics Limited (“ATL”), i.e., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and the Company’s main operating unit responsible for the R&D and commercialization of all of the

---

<sup>7</sup> Aeneas Group Limited is fully owned by Aeneas Limited, 76.8% of the share capital of which is owned by Jurchen.

## PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS

### SECTION A – RISK FACTORS

Company's therapeutics. The Aeneas Group Agreement and Jurchen Agreement provide ATL with a line of credit up to US\$15 million for ATL to draw down as it needs.<sup>8</sup>

As of 30 April 2020, the Company has US\$6.6 million in cash, restricted cash and marketable securities and has the possibility to draw US\$12.4 out of a US\$15 million line of credit. Its gross indebtedness amounts to US\$6.2 million (out of which US\$3.6 million of current debt and US\$2.6 million of non-current debt). The sum of its current and non-current net financial indebtedness amounts to US\$(0.6) million (including US\$2.6 million under the aforementioned credit line). Given that Aptorum evaluates its monthly cash requirement at an amount of US\$1 million, Company considers that it will be able to fund its activities for the 12 months following the approval of the prospectus. However, Company cannot exclude the risk that its monthly cash requirements may increase.

*Specifically, for Aptorum, this would mean that the Company may have to enter into additional financing arrangements with Jurchen, i.e., the parent of the Company, or other related parties.*

***Despite our ability to draw US\$12.4 million out of our US\$15 million line of credit, we may need to raise equity or obtain debt financing within the next twelve months to notably launch new projects or accelerate the progress of some of our projects, or shortly after the next twelve months to meet our cash requirements amounting to US\$1 million.***

While we have in our opinion, sufficient working capital for our present requirements for the next twelve months following the date of the prospectus, we still may need to raise equity or obtain debt financing within such period or shortly thereafter: on the one hand, we may seek out notably to launch new projects or accelerate the progress of some of our projects, which could increase our cash requirements within the next twelve months; on the other hand, we should need to obtain new financing through debt or equity after this twelve months period to pursue our current and on-going operations. If our cash resources are insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements, we may seek to issue additional equity or debt securities or obtain new or expanded credit facilities. Aptorum Group has filed a Form F-3 shelf registration form statement on 6 January 2020 (namely, Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3), according to which it may, from time to time in one or more offerings, offer and sell up to US\$100 million in the aggregate of the following: Class A Ordinary Shares; preferred shares; debt securities; warrants to purchase Class A Ordinary Shares, preferred shares, debt securities and/or units; and units comprised of Class A Ordinary Shares or preferred shares and warrants in any combination. The shelf registration statement has been declared effective on 15 January 2020 and is generally available for use for three years after the effective date. In order for Aptorum Group to issue or sell securities, it must file with the SEC at the time of the proposed issuance and sale, a prospectus supplement that identifies the class(es) of securities to be issued, describes the circumstances of such issuance and the offering price, and certain other matters.

Nonetheless, our ability to obtain external financing under Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3 is subject to a variety of uncertainties, including our future financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, share price performance, liquidity of international capital and lending markets. In addition, incurring indebtedness would subject us to increased debt service obligations and could result in operating and financing covenants that would restrict our

---

<sup>8</sup> Aeneas Group and Jurchen provides US\$12 million and US\$3 million, respectively (collectively, the "Line of Credit"), representing the maximum aggregate amount of the advances of funds from the Line of Credit that may be outstanding at any time under the Line of Credit (the "Principal Indebtedness"). ATL may draw down from the Line of Credit at any time through the day immediately preceding the third anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Maturity Date"). Interest will be payable on the outstanding Principal Indebtedness at the rate of eight percent (8%) per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on February 12 and August 12 in each year. ATL may pre-pay in whole or in part, the Principal Indebtedness of the Line of Credit, and all interest accrued at any time prior to the Maturity Date, without penalty. ATL is also not permitted, without the prior written consent of Aeneas Group and Jurchen to (i) liquidate, dissolve or wind-up our business and affairs; (ii) effect any merger or consolidation transaction; (iii) sell, lease, transfer, license or otherwise dispose, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, all or substantially all of our assets; or (iv) consent to any of the foregoing. The Agreements are subject to standard events of default, which if not cured within the agreed upon cure period, permits Aeneas Group or Jurchen, as applicable, to declare the outstanding Principal Indebtedness immediately due and payable, to exercise any other remedy provided for in the Agreements or any other right available to Aeneas Group or Jurchen as provided at law or in equity. Jurchen and Aeneas Group also maintain the right to set-off during the term of the Agreements.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

operations. There can be no assurance that financing would be available in a timely manner or in amounts or on terms favourable to us, or at all.

*Any failure to raise needed funds on terms favourable to us, or at all, could severely restrict our liquidity as well as have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, any issuance of equity or other securities could result in significant dilution to our existing shareholders.*

***If we fail to establish and maintain proper internal financial reporting controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.***

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to file a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. The presence of material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting could result in financial statement errors which, in turn, could lead to errors in our financial reports and/or delays in our financial reporting, which could require us to restate our operating results. In connection with the audit of our financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018 and the period 1 March 2017 through 31 December 2017, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States. The material weakness identified was the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP.

In 2019, we took actions to remediate the abovementioned material weakness. We believe we have remediated the material weakness by implementing the following measures:

- providing trainings to staff regarding the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States;
- changing to a new and well-established accounting system to enhance effectiveness and financial and system control;
- establishing clear roles and responsibilities for accounting and financial reporting staff to address finance and accounting issues; and
- continuing to monitor the improvement on internal control over financial reporting.

As of 31 December 2019, we determined that the above measures remediated the material weakness. However, we are still in the process of replenishing and building up a qualified finance and accounting team, with sufficient dedicated resources. Our management has assessed that the deficiency relating to the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, still existed as of 31 December 2019. Therefore, on the basis of the definition of “material weakness” and “significant deficiency” in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States, our management concluded that the deficiency now only amounts to a significant deficiency. However, we are not in a position to assure you that we will not identify additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the future. Overall, our management has concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting were effective as of 31 December 2019.

*If Aptorum fails to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting in the future, investors may lose confidence in its operating results, the price of the Class A Ordinary Shares could decline and Aptorum may be subject to litigation or regulatory enforcement actions. In*

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

*addition, if Aptorum is unable to meet the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Class A Ordinary Shares may not be able to remain listed on the NASDAQ GM.*

**8. RISKS RELATED TO OUR SECURITIES**

***The dual-listing of our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM and on Euronext Professional Segment may adversely affect the liquidity and value of our Class A Ordinary Shares.\****

While the dual listing of our Class A Ordinary Shares is intended to promote additional liquidity for investors and provide greater access to our Class A Ordinary Shares among investors in Europe who may be required to invest in Eurozone markets or certain currencies only, we cannot predict the effect of this dual listing on the value of our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM and Euronext Paris's Professional Segment. To the contrary, the dual listing of our Class A Ordinary Shares may dilute the liquidity of these securities in one or both markets and may adversely affect the development of an active trading market for Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris's Professional Segment. The price of our Class A Ordinary Shares listed on Euronext Paris's Professional Segment could also be adversely affected by trading in our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM. In addition, currency fluctuations as between Euro and U.S. dollar may have an adverse impact on the value of our Class A Ordinary Shares traded on Euronext Paris's Professional Segment.

*It is expected that there will be, at least initially, no liquidity on the Euronext Paris market insofar as the probability is very low that a counterparty for a transaction in euros will arise. Indeed, the Company has not appointed any market maker on the Euronext Paris market (but may appoint one in the future). On this basis, the liquidity of our Class A Ordinary Shares traded on Euronext Paris may be uncertain and investors on Euronext Paris may need to assess their exit duration given the then trading liquidity prior to investing in our shares.*

***Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares if the shares are successfully listed on NASDAQ or other stock markets, as the future sale of a substantial amount of outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares in the public marketplace could reduce the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. \****

The market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could decline as a result of sales of substantial amounts of our Class A Ordinary Shares in the public market or the perception that these sales could occur. In addition, these factors could make it more difficult for us to raise funds through future offerings of our Class A Ordinary Shares. 2,975,602 of the Class A Ordinary Shares are freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. The remaining Class A Ordinary Shares will be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144. These Class A Ordinary Shares may be sold without registration under the Securities Act to the extent permitted by Rule 144 or other exemptions under the Securities Act.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technology or drug and device candidates. \****

We may seek additional funding through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements, strategic alliances and marketing or distribution arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a holder of our Class A Ordinary Shares. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in certain additional restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license IP rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms, including relinquishing or licensing to another party on unfavorable terms our rights to technology or drug and device candidates that we otherwise would seek to

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION A – RISK FACTORS**

develop or commercialize ourselves or potentially reserve for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favourable terms.

*In particular, issuance of additional equity securities, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of Aptorum's Class A Ordinary Shares to decline.*

**You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through the U.S. federal courts or courts located in the European Economic Area may be limited because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law, we currently conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States and the European Economic Area and some of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States and the European Economic Area.**

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands and currently conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States through our subsidiaries. Some of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States and a substantial portion of their assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the Cayman Islands or in Hong Kong, in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the securities laws of the United States, certain jurisdictions of the European Economic Area or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and Hong Kong may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers. There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the European Economic Area or Hong Kong, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will generally recognise and enforce a non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits if such judgment is final, for a liquidated sum, not in the nature of taxes, a fine or penalty, is not inconsistent with a Cayman Islands' judgment in respect of the same matters, and was not obtained in a manner which is contrary to public policy. In addition, a Cayman Islands court may stay proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

***Our shares may be subject to significant price volatility, which may have an adverse effect on your ability to liquidate your investment in our Class A Ordinary Shares.***

The market for our shares may be characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the foreseeable future. The potential volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, our Class A Ordinary Shares may be sporadically and/or thinly traded on Euronext Paris. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our Class A Ordinary Shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer that could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price. Secondly, an investment in us is a speculative or "risky" investment due to our lack of meaningful profits to date and uncertainty of future profits. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-adverse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. Note that our Class A Ordinary Shares listed on NASDAQ GM have been subject to high volatility.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**SECTION B – SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

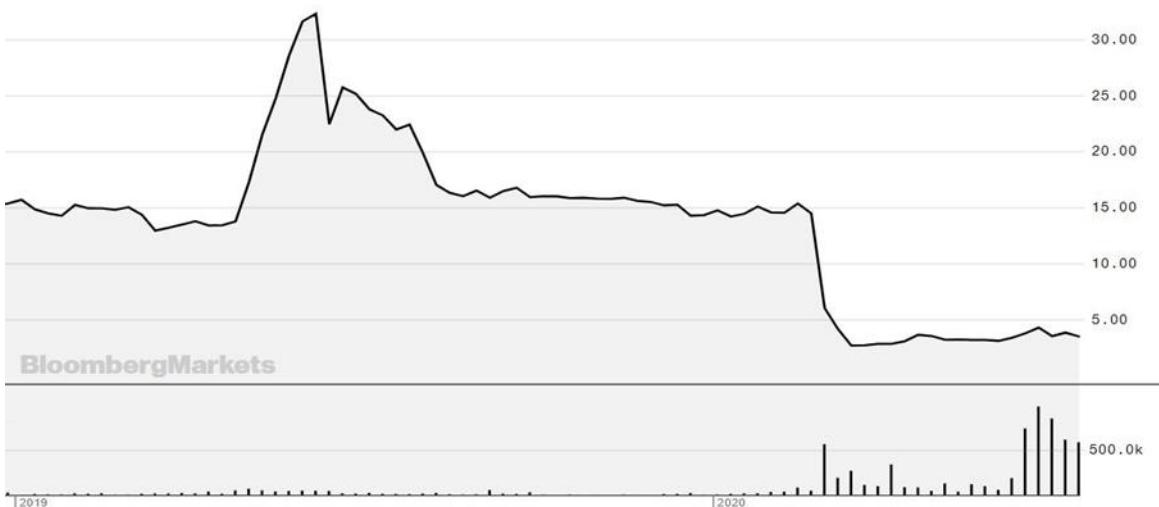
**1. RIGHTS RELATED TO THE REGISTERED SHARES**

**1.1. Type and class of the securities being admitted for trading**

Aptorum Group is listing 7,950,986 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris, all of which deemed to be outstanding as of 15 July 2020.

In connection with the US IPO, the Class A Ordinary Shares of Aptorum Group were listed on NASDAQ GM. Trading in the Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ GM commenced on 18 December 2018.

Below is the market price (in US\$) chart of our Class A Ordinary Shares from December 18, 2018 to 15 July 2020, being the last trading day of our Class A Ordinary Shares (source: Bloomberg):



The market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares reflected in the above chart may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

Trading in the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris is expected to commence on 24 July 2020.

Below is an indicative timeline of the relevant dates described above and elsewhere in this prospectus:

14 January 2020	Euronext Paris approval of Aptorum Group's application to list its Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris
16 July 2020	Approval on the Prospectus by the AMF Publication of a press release announcing approval on the Prospectus and of the timetable Receipt of the final prospectus approved by the AMF
17 July 2020	Publication of an Euronext notice announcing the admission to trading of the Class A Ordinary Shares issued by Aptorum and of the timetable Creation of an IPO showcase webpage on the Euronext website
23 July 2020 before market opening	Technical admission of our Class A Ordinary Shares in Euronext system (no trading)

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

23 July 2020	Communication of the reference price to Euronext in US\$ and converted in euros Euronext confirming the reference price in euros
24 July 2020	Publication of a market notice announcing the reference used for the first trading date First trading date of the Class A Ordinary Shares of Aptorum

Settlement of any transactions on Euronext Paris is expected to occur through the book-entry facilities of Euroclear France, Euroclear Bank and Clearstream Banking.

Aptorum Group has filed the Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3 on 6 January 2020, according to which it may, from time to time in one or more offerings, offer and sell up to US\$100 million in the aggregate of the following: Class A Ordinary Shares; preferred shares; debt securities; warrants to purchase Class A Ordinary Shares, preferred shares, debt securities and/or units; and units comprised of Class A Ordinary Shares or preferred shares and warrants in any combination. The shelf registration statement has been declared effective on 15 January 2020 and is generally available for use for three years after the effective date. In order for Aptorum Group to issue or sell securities, it must file with the SEC at the time of the proposed issuance and sale, a prospectus supplement that identifies the class(es) of securities to be issued, describes the circumstances of such issuance and the offering price, and certain other matters.

At this time, Aptorum Group has not entered into any agreement with a liquidity provider in connection with the listing of its Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris. However, Aptorum Group reserves the right to enter into such agreement in the future, subject to compliance with applicable legislation in France and the United States. Until such time that an agreement is entered into with a liquidity provider (if ever), liquidity in the Class A Ordinary Shares will result initially from execution on Euronext Paris of sell orders in respect of Class A Ordinary Shares that will be traded on Euronext Paris and future trading in the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris with settlement through Euroclear France, Euroclear Bank and Clearstream Banking.

The CUSIP number assigned to the Class A Ordinary Shares is G6096M106. The ISIN is KYG6096M1069.

### **1.2. Legislation under which the securities have been created**

The Class A Ordinary Shares were created under the laws of the Cayman Islands.

### **1.3. Form of securities, name and address of the entity in charge of keeping the records**

In general, shareholders may hold the Class A Ordinary Shares either in direct registered or in street name form. Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company is the transfer agent and registrar for the Class A Ordinary Shares.

The address and telephone number of Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company is:

1 State Street, 30th Floor  
New York, NY 10004  
<https://www.continentalstock.com/contact/>  
+ 1 212.509.4000

Aptorum Group's paying agent is BNP Paribas Securities Services (Postal Address: Les Grands Moulins de Pantin, 9 rue du Débarcadère, 93500, Pantin, France).

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**1.4. Currency of the securities issue**

Trading of our Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris will be in Euros.

**1.5. Rights attached to the securities**

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability and our affairs are governed by our Memorandum and Articles, the Companies Law, the common law of the Cayman Islands, our corporate governance documents and rules and regulations of the stock exchange on which our shares are traded. The following are summaries of material provisions of our Memorandum and Articles, corporate governance policies and the Companies Law insofar as they relate to the material terms of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

**Class A Ordinary Shares**

The holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote for each such share held and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting, and, subject to the terms of Memorandum and Articles, to vote thereat. The Class A Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder and is not convertible into shares of any other class.

The holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our Board of Directors subject to the Companies Law and to our Memorandum and Articles.

Under our Memorandum and Articles, the objects of our Company are unrestricted and we have the full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the law of the Cayman Islands.

On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of shares), a liquidator may be appointed to determine how to distribute the assets among the holders of the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately; a similar basis will be employed if the assets are more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital at the commencement of the winding up.

**Class B Ordinary Shares**

The holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes for each such share held and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting and, subject to the terms of the Memorandum and Articles, to vote thereat. The Class B Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder but are convertible into such number of fully paid and non-assessable Class A Ordinary Shares on the basis that one Class B Ordinary Share shall be converted into one Class A Ordinary Share (being a 1:1 ratio), subject to adjustment, at any time after issue at the option of the holder.

The holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our Board of Directors subject to the Companies Law and to our Memorandum and Articles.

On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of shares), a liquidator may be appointed to determine how to distribute the assets among the holders of the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately; a similar basis will be employed if the assets are more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital at the commencement of the winding up.

***Voting Rights***

In respect of all matters subject to a shareholders' vote, each Class B Ordinary Share is entitled to ten votes, and each Class A Ordinary Share is entitled to one vote, voting together as one

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

class. Voting at any shareholders' meeting is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded by the chairman or persons holding certain amounts of shares as set forth in the Memorandum and Articles. Actions that may be taken at a general meeting also may be taken by a unanimous resolution of the shareholders in writing.

No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business; two members present in person or by proxy, one of whom shall be the holder of the majority of the shares in the Company, shall be a quorum provided always that if the Company has one member of record the quorum shall be that one member present in person or by proxy. An ordinary resolution to be passed at a general meeting requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes cast, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of votes cast at a general meeting. A special resolution will be required for important matters.

A special resolution of members is required to change the name of the Company, approve a merger, wind up the Company, amend the Memorandum and Articles and reduce the share capital.

***Transfer of Shares***

Subject to the restrictions set out below, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of their Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or any other form approved by our Board of Directors or in a form prescribed by the stock exchange on which our shares are then listed.

Our Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, decline to register any transfer of any Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares whether or not it is fully paid up to the total consideration paid for such shares. Our directors may also decline to register any transfer of any Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares if: (a) the instrument of transfer is not accompanied by the certificate covering the shares to which it relates or any other evidence as our Board of Directors may reasonably require to prove the title of the transferor to, or his/her right to transfer the shares; or (b) the instrument of transfer is in respect of more than one class of shares.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer, they shall, within two months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our Board of Directors may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 days in any year.

**Registration Expenses**

The estimated costs for the admission to trading of the Class A Ordinary Shares (fees payable to financial intermediaries and other legal and administration expenses) amount to US\$220,000.

**Concerted Actions (*actions de concert*)**

Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng is Ian Huen's mother. She is a passive shareholder who is not involved in the business or management of Aptorum. She also acts independently and does not act in concert with Ian Huen.

Jurchen Investment Corporation, Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng and CGY Investment Limited are not acting in concert with one another and no shareholder's agreement has been concluded between them.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**1.6. Transfer restrictions on Class A Ordinary Shares and certain other equity securities**

Class A Ordinary Shares of the Company currently registered under the Securities Act of 1933 refers to shares that are included (i.e., registered) in currently effective registration statements ("Registered Shares").

In contrast, Class A Ordinary Shares that are "restricted shares" under Rule 144 of the U.S. Securities Act ("Rule 144") refer to securities acquired directly or indirectly from the issuer, or from an affiliate of the issuer, in a transaction or chain of transactions not involving any public offering. "Restricted securities" may be sold through public markets under an exemption under Rule 144 if certain specific conditions are met.

Rule 144 further provides that shares held by affiliates of the Company<sup>9</sup> are "control securities", the resale of which is subject to additional conditions under Rule 144. Registered Shares and "restricted securities" will also be deemed "control securities" if they are held by affiliates; other than the holding period requirement, which does not apply to registered "control securities," the additional obligations under Rule 144 for "control securities" (such as limitation on trading volume and filing requirements), apply to all "control securities."

After excluding the above mentioned "restricted securities" and "control securities", which are shares subject to different transfer restrictions, there are currently 2,975,602 Class A Ordinary Shares of the Company. These shares are freely tradeable without any transfer restrictions.

Each holder of Class A Ordinary Shares assumes the risk of any market fluctuations in the price of the Class A Ordinary Shares.

**Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a person who is one of our affiliates and has beneficially owned shares of our Class A Ordinary Shares for at least six months would be entitled to sell, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of Class A Ordinary Shares then outstanding, which equals approximately 79,510 Class A Ordinary Shares as at the date of this prospectus; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, so long as the Company is and has been subject to the reporting requirements of section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days prior to the sale, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate, is entitled to sell the shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, and will be subject only to the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate, then such person is entitled to sell such shares without complying with any of the other requirements of Rule 144.

---

<sup>9</sup> In determining "affiliate" status, an individual's status as a director, officer, or 10% shareholder is one fact which must be taken into consideration (see American Standard, Oct. 11, 1972).

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

### **Stock Plans**

On 13 October 2017, we adopted the 2017 Share Option Plan (the “**Option Plan**”). Under the Option Plan, up to an aggregate of 5,500,000 Class A Ordinary Shares (subject to subsequent adjustments described in the Aptorum Group’s registration statement on Form S-8) may be issued pursuant to awards under the Option Plan. Subsequent adjustments include that on 1 January each year, starting with 1 January 2020, an additional number of shares equal to the lesser of: (A) 2% of the outstanding number of Class A Ordinary Shares (on a fully diluted basis) on the immediate preceding 31 December; and (B) such lower number of Class A Ordinary Shares as may be determined by the board of directors, subject in all cases to adjustments as provided in Section 10 of the Aptorum Group Limited 2017 Share Option Plan. Awards will be made pursuant to agreements and may be subject to vesting and other restrictions as determined by the board of directors.

We adopted the Option Plan to provide additional incentives to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants, and enable our Company to obtain and retain the services of these individuals. The Option Plan will enable us to grant options, restricted shares or other awards to our directors, employees and consultants. Awards will be made pursuant to agreements and may be subject to vesting and other restrictions as determined by the board of directors.

All of the shares issuable pursuant to the Option Plan have been registered. As of 15 July 2020, the Company has:

- granted 218,222 share options to its directors, employees, external consultants and advisors in accordance to the Option Plan with an exercise price of US\$12.91 per share;
- granted 536,777 share options to its directors, employees, external consultants and advisors in accordance to the Option Plan with an exercise price of US\$2.99 per share; and
- granted 148,792 share options to its directors and employees in accordance to the Option Plan with an exercise price of US\$3.11 per share.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have granted options that can be exercised for an aggregate of 903,791 Class A Ordinary Shares. 218,222 options were granted on 15 March 2019. One-half of each option grant vests on 1 January 2020 and the other half vests on 1 January 2021. The exercise price is US\$12.91 per share, which was based on the closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange on the trading day preceding the grant date. 536,777 options were granted on 16 March 2020. Nearly one-half of each option grant vests on 1 January 2021 and the remaining vests on 1 January 2022. The exercise price is US\$2.99 per share, which was based on the average closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange for the five trading days immediately preceding the grant date. 148,792 options were granted on 1 June 2020. Nearly one-half of each option grant vests on 1 December 2020 and the remaining vests on 1 January 2021. The exercise price is US\$3.11 per share, which was based on the average closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange for the five trading days immediately preceding the grant date. Given that only 106,852 share options have vested but not yet exercised, should all option holders elect to exercise their options in 2020, the dilutive impact for the current holders of Class A Ordinary Shares will be limited:

	<b>Number of shares</b>		
(Class A Ordinary Shares plus Class B Ordinary Shares)	30 June 2020	31 December 2019	31 December 2018
Basic	30,388,740	29,035,116	28,975,023
Assumed dilution effect under stock options vested	106,852	-	-
Number of Class A Ordinary Shares after conversion of all Class	30,495,592	29,035,116	28,975,023

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

B Ordinary Shares plus exercise of all vested stock options			
Assumed dilution effect under non- vested stock options	792,515	-	-
Number of Class A Ordinary Shares after conversion of all Class B Ordinary Shares plus exercise of the non-vested stock options	31,288,107	29,035,116-	28,975,023

**1.7. Anti-takeover effects of Cayman Islands law, provisions of Aptorum group's memorandum and articles, and French law takeover regulations**

Some provisions of our Memorandum and Articles may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our Company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that: (a) authorise our Board of Directors to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preferred shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders (subject to variation of rights of shares provisions in our Memorandum and Articles); and (b) limit the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders. Our Memorandum and Articles allow our shareholders holding shares representing in aggregate not less than ten percent of our paid up share capital (as to the total consideration paid for such shares) in issue to requisition an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders, in which case our directors are obliged to call such meeting and to put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our Memorandum and Articles for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our Company. Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a duty to act honestly, in good faith and bona fide with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the care, diligence and skills that a reasonably diligent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our Memorandum and Articles. We have the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

In summary, the functions and powers of our Board of Directors include, among others:

- appointing officers and determining the term of office of the officers;
- authorizing the payment of donations to religious, charitable, public or other bodies, clubs, funds or associations as deemed advisable;
- exercising the borrowing powers of the Company and mortgaging the property of the Company;
- executing checks, promissory notes and other negotiable instruments on behalf of the Company; and
- maintaining or registering a register of mortgages, charges or other encumbrances of the Company.

***French Law Takeover Regulations***

As a result of our listing on Euronext Paris, we expect to be subject to certain takeover regulations of the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* (or the AMF) which is the securities regulatory authority in France. Pursuant to Article 231-1 of the AMF General Regulation, the AMF may apply its takeover rules, except for those governing standing market offers, buyout offers with squeeze-outs, and squeeze-outs, to takeovers for securities issued by companies such as ours whose registered offices are not in the European Economic Area.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**1.8. Public takeover bids**

There have been no public takeover bids by third parties in respect of Aptorum's equity, which have occurred during the last financial year and the current financial year.

**1.9. Purpose of the listing and liquidity**

The Euronext Paris listing is intended to attract investors based outside of the United States, particularly in Europe, and to promote additional liquidity for all investors and provide greater access to Aptorum Group's Class A Ordinary Shares among European investors who may be required to invest in Eurozone markets or currencies only.

At this time, Aptorum Group has not entered into any agreement with a liquidity provider in connection with the listing of its Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris. Nevertheless and as Europe constitutes a key market from a pharmaceutical perspective for Aptorum's business and development, it is worth noting that Aptorum has met with investors (including private equity funds) and collaboration partners in Europe to promote its attractiveness amongst European investors and meet European based funds.

Thus, Aptorum Group may enter into such liquidity agreement in the future to improve liquidity and ensure the selling of shares by current shareholders of the Company on Euronext, subject to compliance with applicable legislation in France and the United States.

Until such time that an agreement is entered into with a liquidity provider (if ever), liquidity in the Class A Ordinary Shares will result initially from execution on Euronext Paris of sell orders in respect of Class A Ordinary Shares currently traded on NYSE and future trading in the Class A Ordinary Shares on Euronext Paris with settlement through Euroclear France, Euroclear Bank and Clearstream Banking.

**1.10. Authorization granted to the board of directors to issue new shares**

Shareholder approval is not required for the Company to issue new shares. Our Memorandum and Articles authorize our Board of Directors to issue additional Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares from time to time as our Board of Directors shall determine, to the extent there are available authorized but unissued shares.

Furthermore, additional shares may also be issued when our option holders exercise vested options granted to them under the Option Plan (see p. 80-81 for more information), and/or when we sell our shares to our investors pursuant to an effective prospectus supplement filed under the currently effective Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3 of the Company (see p. 72 for more information). All shares issuable pursuant to the Option Plan and Aptorum Group's 2020 Form F-3 have been or will be registered.

**1.11. Market capitalisation for the US and French markets**

As of 15 July 2020, Aptorum has a total of 30,388,740 Class A and Class B Ordinary Shares that are issued and outstanding. Furthermore, the Company does not have any treasury shares and our market capitalization as set forth below does not take into account of any treasury shares or any unissued authorised share capital.

Based on 30,388,740 Class A and Class B Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding as of 15 July 2020, and the closing price of the Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ on of 15 July 2020 (US\$3.35), Aptorum had a market capitalization of approximately US\$101.80 million, which, based on the reference exchange rate of the European Central Bank on of 15 July 2020 (US\$1 = EUR0.8738), corresponds to approximately 88.96 million euros.

The market capitalization on Euronext is calculated on the total issued Class A and Class B Ordinary Shares. Based on the above figures, the market capitalization on 15 July 2020 was approximately US\$101.80 million or 88.96 million euros. Since Aptorum's securities are traded

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

on the NASDAQ GM, there might be a lack of liquidity on the Professional Segment of Euronext Paris.

**1.12. Effective and full dissemination of regulated information**

An issuer admitted on the Professional Segment of Euronext Paris is deemed to have disseminated information fully and effectively if it transmits information to a professional information provider who complies with the dissemination procedures defined by the AMF General Regulation and the provisions of the Transparency Directive<sup>10</sup> and who appears on the list published by the AMF.

Accordingly, Aptorum undertakes to appoint in due course a professional information provider. Such provider will ensure that as soon as an information is posted on Aptorum's website or filed with the SEC in accordance with applicable US regulation, the European investors will be duly informed.

**2. STATEMENT OF CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS**

Set forth below is the Company's capitalisation table at 30 April 2020.

On 18 December 2018, we received net proceeds of approximately US\$10,516,197 from the US IPO.

**2.1. Capitalisation**

The table below sets forth our capitalisation and indebtedness as of 30 April 2020. This table should be read in conjunction with our financial statements, consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>As of 30 April 2020</b>
<b>Equity and Indebtedness</b>	
<b>Total Current debt</b>	
Guaranteed	-
Secured	-
Unguaranteed/ Unsecured	<b>3,629,353</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,629,353</b>
<b>Non-Current debt (excluding current portion of long –term debt)</b>	
Guaranteed	-
Secured	-
Unguaranteed/ Unsecured	<b>2,629,584</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,629,584</b>
<b>Shareholder's equity:</b>	
Share capital	<b>30,386,466</b>

<sup>10</sup>The directive 2013/50/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 October 2013 amending the directive 2004/109/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of transparency requirements in relation to the information about the issuers, whose securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market (the "Transparency Directive").

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

Legal Reserve	-
Other Reserves	(11,957,156)
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,429,310</b>
<b>Net Indebtedness</b>	
A. Cash and restricted cash	<b>6,334,517</b>
B. Cash equivalent (Detail)	-
C. Marketable securities	<b>262,825</b>
<b>D. Liquidity (A) + (B)+(C)</b>	<b>6,597,342</b>
<b>E. Current Financial Receivable</b>	<b>225,184</b>
F. Current Bank debt	-
G. Current portion of non-current debt	<b>47,483</b>
H. Other current financial debt	<b>3,581,870</b>
<b>I. Current Financial Debt (F)+(G)+(H)</b>	<b>3,629,353</b>
<b>J. Net Current Financial Indebtedness (I)-(E)-(D)</b>	<b>(3,193,173)</b>
K. Noncurrent Bank loans	-
L. Bonds Issued	-
M. Other non-current loans	<b>2,629,584</b>
<b>N. Non-current Financial Indebtedness (K)+(L)+(M)</b>	<b>2,629,584</b>
<b>O. Net Financial Indebtedness (J)+(N)</b>	<b>(563,589)</b>

Please note that (i) the information above is illustrative only and (ii) the amount due under the Line of Credit referred to above amounted to US\$2,629,584 as of 30 April 2020.

## 2.2. Working capital statement

As of the date of the prospectus, Aptorum Group has in its opinion, sufficient working capital for its present requirements for the next 12 months following the date of the prospectus.

## 2.3. Comments on the financial requirement for the next 12 months

As of 30 April 2020, the Company has US\$6.6 million in cash, restricted cash and marketable securities and has the possibility to draw US\$12.4 out of a US\$15 million line of credit. Its gross indebtedness amounts to US\$6.2 million (out of which US\$3.6 million of current debt and US\$2.6 million of non-current debt). The sum of its current and non-current net financial indebtedness amounts to US\$(0.6) million (including US\$2.6 million under the aforementioned Line of Credit).

Accordingly, as of the date of the prospectus, Aptorum Group has in its opinion sufficient working capital for its present requirements for the next 12 months following the date of the

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

prospectus. Such statement is based on (i) Aptorum's useable resources (US\$17.4M), and (ii) the assumption that the cash burn level of Aptorum will remain in average at US\$1M per month.

### **3. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

#### **3.1. Executive officers and non-management directors**

The following table sets forth certain information about our executive officers, key employees and directors as of 15 July 2020.

Name	Age	Position
<b><i>Executive Officers</i></b>		
Ian Huen	40	Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director
Darren Lui	39	President and Executive Director
Clark Cheng	40	Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director
Sabrina Khan	39	Chief Financial Officer
Thomas Lee Wai Yip	47	Head of Research and Development
Angel Siu Yan Ng	39	Chief Operating Officer
<b><i>Non-Management Directors</i></b>		
Charles Bathurst	65	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Audit Committee
Mirko Scherer	51	Independent Non-Executive Director
Justin Wu	50	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Compensation Committee
Douglas Arner	50	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

None of the directors or executive officers of Aptorum Group has:

- been convicted in relation to fraudulent offenses;
- been associated with any bankruptcies, receiverships or liquidations when acting in their capacity of directors or executive officers of Aptorum Group; or
- been subject to any official public incrimination and/or sanctions by statutory or regulatory authorities (including designated professional bodies) or ever been disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of an issuer or from acting in the management or conduct of the affairs of any issuer.

#### **3.2. Corporate governance and internal**

##### **Control Composition of Our Board of Directors**

Since completion of the US IPO, our Board of Directors (“Board”) has consisted of seven members, all of whom were elected pursuant to our current Memorandum and Articles. Our nominating and governance committee and our Board consider a broad range of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees, which may include diversity, not limited to

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

race, gender or national origin. We have no formal policy regarding Board diversity. The priority of our nominating and governance committee and of our Board in selecting Board members is to identify people who will further the interests of our shareholders through their established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among Board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape and professional and personal experiences and expertise relevant to our growth strategy.

There is no Cayman Islands law requirement that a director must hold office for a certain term and stand for re-election unless the resolutions appointing the director impose a term on the appointment. The Memorandum and Articles provide that our directors will be elected annually to serve a term of one year, or until their earlier resignation or removal. We do not have any age limit requirements relating to our directors' terms of office.

Our Memorandum and Articles also provide that our directors may be removed by the Board or by ordinary resolution of the shareholders, and that any vacancy on our Board, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our Board (which shall not exceed any maximum number stated therein), may be filled by ordinary resolution or by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

**Director Independence.** Our Board has determined that Justin Wu, Mirko Scherer, Douglas Arner and Charles Bathurst are independent, in accordance with the rules of Euronext Paris. In making this determination, our Board considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with the other Board members and all other facts and circumstances that the Board deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our share capital and the transactions involving them described in the section titled “*Transactions with Related Persons*” of Aptorum Group’s 2019 Form F-1 and annual reports under Form 20-F. Since the US IPO, we believe that the composition and functioning of our Board and each of our committees has complied with all applicable requirements of Euronext Paris and the rules and regulations of the SEC. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

**Board’s Role in Risk Oversight.** Our Board oversees the management of risks inherent in the operation of our business and the implementation of our business strategies. Our Board performs this oversight role by using several different levels of review. In connection with its reviews of our operations and corporate functions, our Board addresses the primary risks associated with those operations and corporate functions. In addition, our Board reviews the risks associated with our business strategies periodically throughout the year as part of its consideration of undertaking any such business strategies.

Each of our Board committees also oversees the management of our risk that falls within the committee’s areas of responsibility. In performing this function, each committee has full access to management, as well as the ability to engage advisors. Our Chief Financial Officer reports to the audit committee and is responsible for identifying, evaluating and implementing risk management controls and methodologies to address any identified risks. In connection with its risk management role, our audit committee meets privately with representatives from our independent registered public accounting firm and our Chief Financial Officer. The audit committee oversees the operation of our risk management program, including the identification of the primary risks associated with our business and periodic updates to such risks, and reports to our Board regarding these activities.

**Committees of Our Board of Directors.** Our Board has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and governance committee, each of which operates pursuant to a charter adopted by our Board. Since closing of the US IPO, we believe that the composition and functioning of all of our committees comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the NASDAQ GM and SEC rules and regulations. Our Board may establish other committees from time to time.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**Audit Committee.** Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the audit committee, which is chaired by Charles Bathurst. Our Board has determined that each member of the audit committee is “independent” for audit committee purposes as that term is defined in the rules of Euronext Paris. The audit committee’s responsibilities include:

- selecting and appointing our independent registered public accounting firm, and approving the audit and permitted non-audit services to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- evaluating the performance and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- monitoring the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to our financial statements or accounting matters;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of accounting-related complaints and concerns;
- reviewing and discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm the results of our year-end audit, and recommending to our Board, based upon such review and discussions, whether our financial statements shall be included in our annual reports on Aptorum Group’s Form 20-F;
- reviewing all related party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations and approving all such transactions; and
- reviewing the type and presentation of information to be included in our earnings press releases, as well as financial information and earnings guidance provided by us to analysts and rating agencies.

**Audit Committee Financial Expert.** We have one financial expert as of the date hereof. Our Board of Directors has determined that Charles Bathurst, Chair of our audit committee, qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in the SEC rules and satisfies the financial sophistication requirements of NASDAQ GM.

**Compensation Committee.** Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the compensation committee, which is chaired by Justin Wu. Our Board has determined that each member of the compensation committee is “independent” as that term is defined in the rules of Euronext Paris. The compensation committee’s responsibilities include:

- reviewing the goals and objectives of our executive compensation plans, as well as our executive compensation plans in light of such goals and objectives;
- evaluating the performance of our executive officers in light of the goals and objectives of our executive compensation plans and recommending to our Board with respect to the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing the goals and objectives of our general compensation plans and other employee benefit plans as well as our general compensation plans and other employee benefit plans in light of such goals and objectives;
- retaining and approving the compensation of any compensation advisors;
- reviewing all equity-compensation plans to be submitted for shareholder approval under the NASDAQ listing rules, and reviewing and approving all equity-compensation plans that are exempt from such shareholder approval requirement;

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

- evaluating the appropriate level of compensation for board and board committee service by non-employee directors; and
- reviewing and approving description of executive compensation included in our annual reports on Aptorum Group's Form 20-F.

**Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.** Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee, which is chaired by Professor Arner. Our Board has determined that each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is "independent" as that term is defined in the rules of Euronext Paris. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

- assisting our Board in identifying prospective director nominees and recommending nominees for election by the shareholders or appointment by our Board;
- advising the Board periodically with respect to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to our Board on all matters of corporate governance and on any corrective action to be taken;
- overseeing the evaluation of our Board; and
- recommending members for each board committee of our Board.

**Scientific Advisory Board.** We restructured the Scientific Assessment Committee into a newly formed Scientific Advisory Board. The Scientific Advisory Board shall help the Company sharpen its focus on innovation and technological advancements and address critical scientific challenges in our research and development; it will provide overall advise on the scientific development of the company. As of the date of this prospectus, we have 21 members on this board. Our Board may from time to time establish other committees.

**Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees. A copy of this code is available on our website at [www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com). We also disclose on our website or in a current report on Form 6-K, any amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and any waivers of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that apply to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, or persons performing similar functions.

**3.3. Executives and employees compensation and named executive officers**

The following table sets forth all cash compensation paid by us, as well as certain other compensation paid or accrued, in fiscal 2019 to each of the following named executive officers. The total amount was US\$2.7 million in 2019. In addition to the compensation included in the table below, which covers the fiscal year ended 31 December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 378,193 options to the persons included in the table below since 1 January 2020 through the date of this prospectus.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(10)</sup>	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Ian Huen <sup>(2)</sup> (CEO)	2019	288,000	24,000	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	592,374
Darren Lui <sup>(3)</sup> (CBO, President)	2019	240,000	20,000	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	540,374
Clark Cheng <sup>(4)</sup> (CMO)	2019	279,295	23,275	148,275	129,791	2,308	112 <sup>(6)</sup>	583,056
Sabrina Khan <sup>(5)</sup> (CFO)	2019	196,000	65,333	70,040	61,310	2,308	-	394,991
Thomas Lee <sup>(7)</sup> (Head of R&D)	2019	168,000	18,667	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	467,041
Angel Ng (COO)	2019	72,000	8,000	11,440	10,012	2,308	-	103,760
Dr. Keith Chan <sup>(9)</sup>	2019	30,000	-	-	-	-	-	30,000

1. The Appointment Letters provide salaries in HK\$; for purposes of this table, we used a conversion ratio of HK\$7.80 to US\$1.00 to determine the salary in US\$.
2. Mr. Huen is the founder and was appointed as the Chief Executive Officer of Aptorum Group on 1 October 2017. Before that, he was a director of the Company.
3. Mr. Lui was appointed as the Chief Business Officer and President of Aptorum Group on 1 October 2017 and resigned as Chief Business Officer on 10 October 2019.
4. Dr. Cheng was appointed as the Chief Medical Officer of Aptorum Group on 2 January 2018.
5. Miss Khan was appointed as the Chief Financial Officer of Aptorum Group on 16 October 2017.
6. Pursuant to Dr. Cheng's appointment letter, Dr. Cheng received a share bonus of 526 ordinary shares of AML, representing 5% of AML's issued and outstanding ordinary shares (the "Share Bonus") in 2018. Based on the Company's financial position and Dr. Cheng's performance, on each anniversary of Dr. Cheng's employment commencement date, the Share Bonus is eligible to increase by 1% of AML's then issued and outstanding ordinary share count per year up to a maximum additional amount of 5% of AML's then issued and outstanding ordinary share count by the 5th anniversary from his employment commencement date. As of the date of this prospectus, Dr. Cheng received a total of 753 ordinary shares of AML, representing 7% of AML's issued and outstanding ordinary shares; during fiscal 2019, Dr. Cheng received 112 ordinary shares of AML, the cash value of which is US\$112.
7. Dr. Lee was appointed as the Head of Research & Development of Aptorum Group on 1 April 2019. Before that, he was the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from January 2018 to March 2019, for which he received an aggregate of US\$56,000 for the period from 1 January 2019 to 31 March 2019. This table only includes the compensation paid or payable to Dr. Lee for the period from 1 April 2019 to 31 December 2019.

8. Dr. Ng was appointed as the Chief Operating Officer of Aptorum Group on 1 April 2019. Before that, she was the Chief Operating Officer of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from September 2017 to March 2019, for which she received an aggregate of \$24,000 for the period from 1 January 2019 to 31 March 2019. This table only includes the compensation paid or payable to Dr. Ng for the period from 1 April 2019 to 31 December 2019.
9. We were party to a consulting agreement dated 18 August 2017 with GloboAsia, LLC, for which Dr. Chan serves as the Director of International Affairs. All fees payable to Dr. Chan for services provided to us as Chief Scientific Officer were paid to GloboAsia, LLC, pursuant to the consulting agreement and appointment letter with Dr. Chan. Following Dr. Chan's resignation in March 2019, the consulting agreement was terminated effective as of 31 March 2019. No other compensation was paid or payable to Dr. Chan for the period from 1 April 2019 to 31 December 2019.
10. Represents deferred bonuses provided to directors and executive officers, which will be vested after 1-2 years vesting period.

The base salary of Mr. Huen and Dr. Cheng shall remain unchanged in 2020, and the base salary of Mr. Lui has been adjusted to US\$6,667 per month with effect from 10 January 2020 as a result of his resignation as Chief Business Officer. The Company has entered into a consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited effective on 10 January 2020, with a monthly service fee of HK\$104,000 (approximately US\$13,333 per month). CGY is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but has no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Hence, for the purposes of disclosure, 50% of the consulting service fee and share options will be deemed as Mr. Lui's compensation.

**Limitation on Liability and Other Indemnification Matters**

The Companies Law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against civil fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. Our Memorandum and Articles permit indemnification of officers and directors for actions, proceedings, claims, losses, damages, costs, liabilities and expenses ("Indemnified Losses") incurred in their capacities as such unless such Indemnified Losses arise from dishonesty of such directors or officers. This standard of conduct is generally the same as permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law for a Delaware corporation.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

**Options Exercised and Stock Vested**

As of the date hereof, we have granted options that can be exercised for an aggregate of 903,791 Class A Ordinary Shares. 218,222 options were granted on 15 March 2019. One-half of each option grant vests on 1 January 2020 and the other half vests on 1 January 2021. The exercise price is US\$12.91 per share, which was based on the closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange on the trading day preceding the grant date. 536,777 options were granted on 16 March 2020. Nearly one-half of each option grant vests on 1 January 2021 and the remaining vests on 1 January 2022. The exercise price is US\$2.99 per share, which was based on the average closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange for the five trading days immediately preceding the grant date. 148,792 options were granted

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

on 1 June 2020. Nearly one-half of each option grant vests on 1 December 2020 and the remaining vests on 1 January 2021. The exercise price is US\$3.11 per share, which was based on the average closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange for the five trading days immediately preceding the grant date.

### **Appointment Letters**

We have entered into appointment letters with each of our executive officers. The terms of the appointment letters for each of our executive officers are consistent with each other, except with regard to the individual's compensation, term of employment and duties and responsibilities, the latter of which coincides with the standard functions normally associated with the given position. Below, we set forth the specific compensation and term of employment terms of each of our executive officer's appointment letter, as in effect as of the date hereof:

- Ian Huen - Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director- US\$24,000 (HK\$187,200) per month payable in an equivalent amount of thirteen (13) months per calendar year with no set term of employment.
- Darren Lui – President and Executive Director - US\$20,000 (HK\$156,000) per month payable in an equivalent amount of thirteen (13) months per calendar year with no set term of employment
- Dr. Clark Cheng - Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director- US\$23,275 (HK\$181,542) per month payable in twelve (12) instalments per calendar year with no set term of employment. Dr. Cheng is also entitled to receive a share bonus of 5% of Aptorum Medical Limited's ordinary shares upon commencement of employment, which shall be increased by 1% annually up to a maximum additional amount of 5% of issued ordinary share capital of Aptorum Medical Limited. The Board also determined to issue Dr. Cheng a discretionary cash bonus equal to one-month of his base salary.
- Sabrina Khan - Chief Financial Officer- US\$16,333 (HK\$127,400) per month payable in an equivalent amount of twelve (12) months per calendar year with no set term of employment.
- Dr. Thomas Lee – Head of Research & Development - US\$18,667 (HK\$145,600) per month payable in an equivalent amount of thirteen (13) months per calendar year with no set term of employment.
- Dr. Angel Ng – Chief Operating Officer – US\$8,000 (HK\$62,400) per month payable in an equivalent amount of thirteen (13) months per calendar year with no set term of employment.

Remaining material terms of the appointment agreements are described below.

We may terminate employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties. We may also terminate an executive officer's employment without cause upon three months' advance written notice. In such case of termination by us, we will provide severance payments to the executive officer as expressly required by applicable law of the jurisdiction where the executive officer is based. The executive officer may resign at any time with three months' advance written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination or expiration of his or her appointment letter, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential information or trade secrets, any confidential information or trade secrets of our clients or prospective clients, or the confidential or proprietary information of any third-party received by us and for which we have confidential obligations.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-solicitation and non-compete restrictions during the term of his or her employment and typically for one year following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to: (i) solicit or entice away from the Company, any person, firm, company or organisation that is or shall have been at any time within 12 months prior to termination of employee a customer, client, identified prospective customer or client of the Company or in the habit of dealing with the Company; (ii) employ, solicit or entice away from the Company any person who is or shall have been on the date of or within 12 months prior to termination of employment an employee of the Company; or (iii) assume employment with or provide services to, or otherwise engage in income generating activities with any of our competitors, or engage, whether as principal, partner, licensor or otherwise, any of our competitors, without our express consent.

Some of our appointment letters also provide for the executive officer to participate in our mandatory provident fund, which is similar to a pension fund.

**Compensation of Non-executive Directors**

The following table sets forth information for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2019 regarding the compensation of our non-executive directors who at 31 December 2019, were not also named executive officers. A total 8,044 options were awarded to non-executive directors in 2019. In addition to the compensation included in the table below, which covers the fiscal year ended 31 December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 45,504 options to the persons included in the table below since 1 January 2020 through the date of this prospectus.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
	(\\$)	(\\$)	(\\$)	(\\$)	(\\$)	(\\$)	(\\$)
Charles Bathurst <sup>(1)</sup>	48,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	75,819
Mirko Scherer <sup>(3)</sup>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819
Justin Wu <sup>(4)</sup>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819
Douglas Arner <sup>(5)</sup>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819

- (1) Mr. Bathurst was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$48,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.
- (2) Mr. Bathurst's appointment Letter provides his salary in GBP. For purposes of this table, we used a conversion ratio of GBP0.75 to US\$1.00 to determine his salary in USD; however, the ultimate amount paid is based on the actual rate as of the relevant pay day at the end of each month.
- (3) Dr. Scherer was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his services as a director.
- (4) Dr. Wu was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.
- (5) Professor Arner's appointment as one of our directors became effective as of 1 April 2018. Pursuant to his appointment letter, Professor Arner is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.

According to our Memorandum and Articles, the remuneration to be paid to the directors shall be such remuneration as the directors shall determine and as is in accordance with the Charter of the Compensation Committee, as applicable and the Company's other corporate governance

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

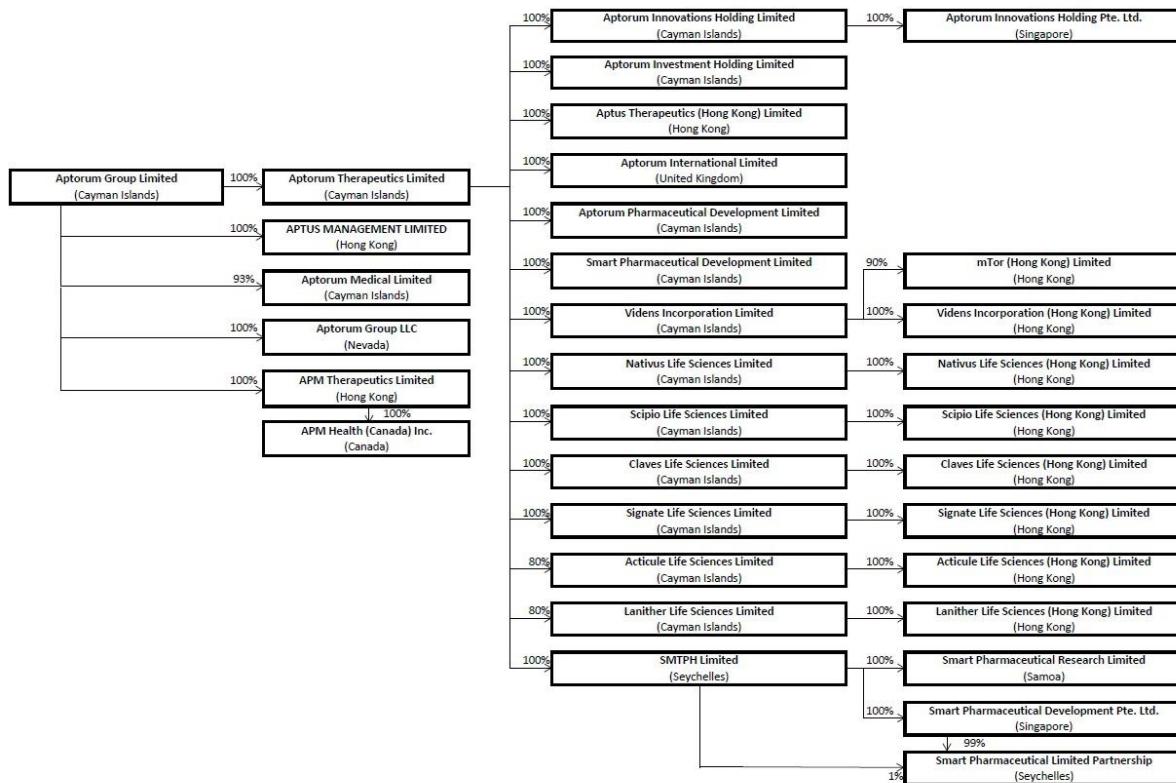
documents. Such remuneration shall be deemed to accrue from day to day. The directors also may be paid travelling, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in attending and returning from meetings of the directors or any committee of the directors or general meetings of the Company or in connection with the business of the Company or the discharge of their duties as a director, or receive a fixed allowance in respect thereof as may be determined by the directors from time to time or a combination of partly of one such method and partly the other. The directors may provide benefits, whether by the payment of gratuities or pensions or by insurance or otherwise, for any existing director or any director who has held but no longer holds any executive office or employment with the Company or with any entity which is or has been a subsidiary of the Company or a predecessor in business of the Company or of any such subsidiary, and for any member of his family (including a spouse and a former spouse) or any person who is or was dependent on him, and may (as well before as after he ceases to hold such office or employment) contribute to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such benefit.

#### 4. EMPLOYEES

We have 36 employees, including 34 full-time employees and 2 part-time employees. Of these, 12 are engaged in full-time research and development and laboratory operations, 18 are engaged in general and administrative functions, 4 are full-time employees engaged in the clinic operation and 2 part-time employees are engaged in finance and legal clerical support. As of 15 July 2020, 36 of our employees are located in Hong Kong. In addition, we have engaged and may continue to engage 45 independent contracted consultants and advisors to assist us with our operations. None of our employees are represented by a labour union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced any employment related work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

#### 5. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure as of 15 July 2020. For more details regarding our corporate history and current structure, please refer to “Corporate History and Background” of Aptorum Group’s 2019 annual report filed under Form 20-F:



**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

For as long as our officers and directors, either individually or in the aggregate, own at least 50% of the voting power of the Company, we will be a “controlled company” as defined under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. However, even if we qualify as a controlled company, we do not intend to rely on the controlled company exemption provided under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. To that extent, we have set up the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, all of which consisted solely of independent directors and adopted a charter for each committee.

For so long as we are a controlled company under that definition, we are permitted however to elect to rely, and may rely, on certain exemptions from corporate governance rules, including:

- an exemption from the rule that a majority of our board of directors must be independent directors;
- an exemption from the rule that the compensation of our chief executive officer must be determined or recommended solely by independent directors; and
- an exemption from the rule that our director nominees must be selected or recommended solely by independent directors.

As a result, you will not have the same protection afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

Although we do not intend to rely on the “controlled company” exemption under the NASDAQ listing rules, we could elect to rely on this exemption in the future. If we elect to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, a majority of the members of our board of directors might not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees might not consist entirely of independent directors.

## **6. TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following provisions summarise certain relevant French, Cayman Islands and U.S. tax information, as applicable at 15 July 2020, about withholding taxes on dividends on shares of our ordinary shares. Any other tax considerations related to U.S. tax, French income tax, French corporate tax or other French taxes, in particular the tax regime applicable to the disposal of shares of our ordinary shares, are not described below.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors with regard to tax consequences applicable to their individual situations.

The tax regime described below may be modified by subsequent laws or regulations, which should be followed by investors with the help of their usual advisor.

So far as the Company is aware, there is no potential impact on the investment in the event of resolution under Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council.

### **Cayman Islands Tax Considerations**

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or brought within, the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties which are applicable to any payments made by or to our Company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of our Class A Ordinary Shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of our Class A Ordinary Shares, nor will gains derived from the disposal of our Class A Ordinary Shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue of our Class A Ordinary Shares or on an instrument of transfer in respect of our Class A Ordinary Shares except on instruments executed in, or brought within, the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands.

**Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders**

The following is a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of purchasing, owning and disposing of Class A Ordinary Shares. It is not a comprehensive description of all U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision to acquire Class A Ordinary Shares. This discussion applies only to a U.S. Holder that holds a Class A Ordinary Shares as a capital asset for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment). In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of a U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including state and local tax consequences, non-U.S. tax consequences, federal estate or gift tax consequences, alternative minimum tax consequences, the potential application of the provisions of the Code known as the Medicare Contribution Tax, and tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- dealers or traders in securities who use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- persons holding Class A Ordinary Shares as part of a hedging transaction, "straddle," wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a constructive sale with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares;
- persons whose "functional currency" for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- tax exempt entities, including "individual retirement accounts" and "Roth IRAs";
- former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons who acquired our Class A Ordinary Shares pursuant to the exercise of an employee share option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons that own or are deemed to own ten percent or more of our shares; and
- persons holding Class A Ordinary Shares in connection with a trade or business conducted outside the United States.

For more information, please see "**TAXATION**" in the Aptorum Group's 2019 Form F-1.

**French Withholding Tax**

The gross amount of dividend payments received by French tax resident individuals will be, in principle, subject to a 30% "*flat tax*" applicable on financial income, introduced by the French Finance Bill for 2018. Flat tax is composed of a 12.8% personal income tax and of 17.2% social contributions.

There is a two-step recovery procedure for French tax resident individuals:

- advance payment at source (either withheld at source by the paying agent if located in France or usually self-charged by the recipient in other circumstances). The rate of the non-dischargeable flat-rate withholding tax received as an advance payment has been reduced to 12.8% (Article 117 quater of the French Tax Code) to which are added the social security contributions at the rate of 17.2%; and
- final taxation the following year, settled as part of the tax return.

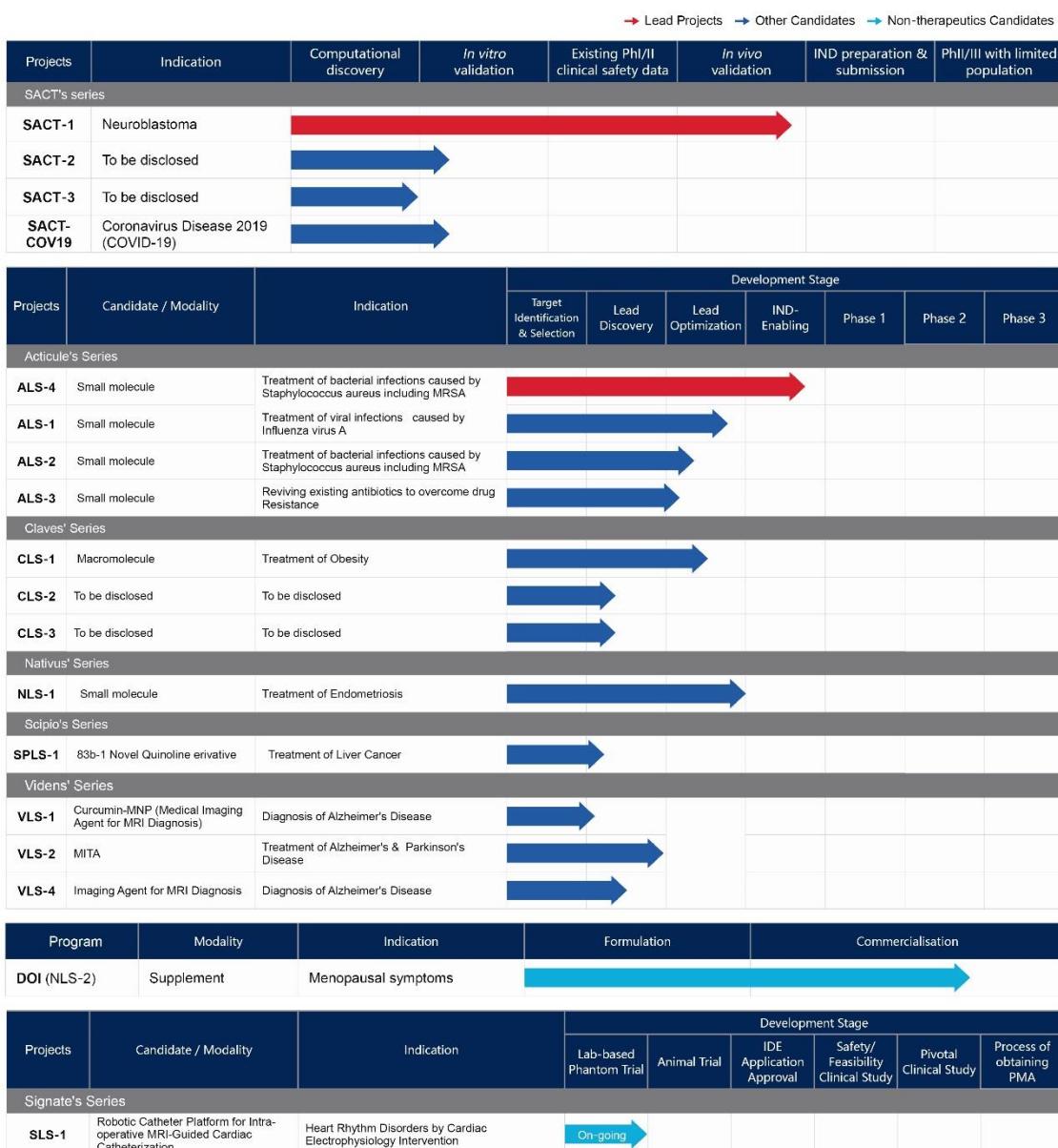
Alternatively to the flat tax, French tax resident individuals are allowed to opt to be subject to personal income tax at the standard progressive rate which the maximum applicable rate is currently 45% (Article 200 A, 2 of the French Tax Code). A 40% tax deduction on the gross amount of dividends may be applicable. If such option is chosen, it applies to all investor's revenues falling within the scope of the flat tax. In addition, social contributions should be applicable at a total rate of 17.2%. The investors should consult their tax advisors and the Paying Agent regarding this issue, and the timing of payment for the French withholding tax

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

and social contributions.

## 7. LEAD PROJECTS AND OTHER PROJECTS UNDER DEVELOPMENT

After the consideration of various factors, such as time and resources required for further development, potential success rate and market size, the Group decided to focus the majority of its resources on ALS-4 and SACT-1 as the current Lead Projects. The Group will continue to invest some of its resources to develop other projects, including those previously classified as Lead Projects. Aptorum Group also intends to develop the initiative SACT-COV19, a drug-repurposing program for the treatment of infections caused by COVID-19. An initial screening has been completed under the Smart-ACT™ platform to select, out of more than 2,600 small drug molecules that were previously approved for other indications, at least three potential candidates for further preclinical investigation against COVID-19. Drug candidates from the SACT-COV19 program are currently undergoing in vitro validation. The Company entered into the required collaborations and agreements to conduct further preclinical investigation of the selected candidates prior to seeking approval from regulatory agencies to initiate clinical trials on suitable candidates.



Aptorum Group is also on track to expand the following three pillars of new and repurposed drug discovery and development platform:

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

- **Pillar 1: Smart-ACT™ (SACT series)** – Orphan Diseases Drug Repurposing platform: Systematic deployment of computational and wet-lab screening of regulatory approved therapeutics against a currently known universe of 7,000+ (and increasing) orphan diseases, including its SACT-1 targeting Neuroblastoma;
- **Pillar 2: Acticule (ALS series)** – Infectious Diseases: Drug development platform targeting deadly viral and bacterial infections including its ALS4, a first-in-class oral non-bactericidal anti-virulence drug intended to treat infection caused by *Staph. aureus* (e.g. MRSA); and
- **Pillar 3: Claves (CLS series)** – Microbiota: Targeting potential therapeutic targets via the modulation of the chemical signalling of gut microbiota.

## 8. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

The following contracts are the material contracts (not being contracts entered into the ordinary course of business) currently in force that Aptorum has entered into within 3 years immediately preceding the date of this prospectus which are material and which contain provisions under which Aptorum has an obligation or entitlement that is material:

- On 3 July 2017, the Company's subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, entered into an exclusive license agreement with PolyU Technology and Consultancy Limited, The Royal Institution for the Advancement of Learning/McGill University, Wayne State University, H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute Inc. and CUHK (all representing the licensors) for NLS-1.
- On 13 October 2017, we adopted the 2017 Share Option Plan. Under the Option Plan, up to an aggregate of 5,500,000 Class A Ordinary Shares (subject to subsequent adjustments described more fully below) may be issued pursuant to awards under the Option Plan. Subsequent adjustments include that on each 1 January, starting with January 1, 2020,
- On 18 October 2017, the Company's subsidiary, Acticule, entered into an exclusive license agreement with Versitech Limited, the licensing entity of the University of Hong Kong, for the rights to ALS-1. Subsequently on 7 June 2018, the parties entered into a first amendment to the license agreement, and on 10 July 2019, the parties entered into a second amendment to the license agreement.
- On 18 October 2017, the Company's subsidiary, Acticule, entered into an exclusive license agreement with Versitech Limited, the licensing entity of University of Hong Kong, for ALS-4. Subsequently on 7 June 2018, the parties entered into a first amendment to the exclusive license agreement and on 10 July 2019, the parties entered into a second amendment to the license agreement.
- On 24 April 2019, we signed an agreement with Aeneas, and A\*ccelerate Technologies Pte. Ltd, the enterprise office of the Agency for Science, Technology and Research, to co-create local deep tech startups. This agreement, which is part of A\*ccelerate's venture co-creation initiative, commits all parties to the co-creation of local startups in the healthcare and life science sector.
- On 15 May 2019, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited and Covar Pharmaceutical Incorporated entered into a Master Service Agreement on 15 May 2019, pursuant to which Covar shall provide certain program management services, consultancy and other related pharmaceutical research and development services.
- On 13 August 2019, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, entered into two separate Promissory Notes and Line of Credit Agreements with AGL and Jurchen. The agreements provide Aptorum Therapeutics Limited with a line of credit up to US\$12,000,000 and US\$3,000,000, respectively (collectively, the "Line of Credit"), representing the maximum aggregate amount of the advances of funds from the Line of Credit that may be outstanding at any time under the Line of Credit.

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

- On 10 January 2020, Aptorum Group Limited entered into a consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited (“CGY”). Pursuant to this agreement, CGY shall provide certain consultancy, advisory, and management services to the Group on potential investment projects related to health care or R&D platform; CGY shall be paid a monthly service fee of HK\$104,000 per month (approximately US\$13,333 per month), during the term of the agreement, which is remain in effect unless it is terminated. The agreement may be terminated by either party providing 1-months written notice to the other party.<sup>11</sup>

CGY is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui, President and Executive Director of the Group, controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Hence, 50% of the consulting service fee will be deemed as Mr. Lui's compensation.

- On 25 February 2020, Aptorum Group Limited entered into a placement agency agreement (the “Placement Agency Agreement”) with Alliance Global Partners pursuant to which the Placement Agent agreed to act as the exclusive placement agent in connection with the Registered Direct Offering.
- On 1 April 2020, Aptus Management Limited (“Aptus Management”) entered into a secondment agreement with Aenco Limited. Pursuant to this agreement, Aenco Limited shall assign certain of its employees to Aptus Management from time to time to assist Aptus Management with information technology application development and maintenance activities for Aptus Management's affiliates; such employees shall be integrated into Aptus Management's organization only to the extent necessary to carry out such employee specific duties for Aptus Management. Aptus Management shall pay all salaries and benefits up to HK\$700,000 per month (approximately US\$89,744 per month); Aenco Limited shall be responsible for the costs associated with any employee's relocation required as a result of this agreement. The agreement shall terminate on 31 December 2020, although either party may terminate the agreement upon giving the other party three-months written notice.
- On 30 April 2020, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited entered into a contract research agreement with Aeneas Technology (Hong Kong) Limited (“Aeneas Technology”). Pursuant to this agreement, Aeneas Technology shall perform the research in accordance with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Aptorum Therapeutics Limited shall pay a research fee of HK\$963,760 per month (approximately US\$123,559 per month). The agreement shall terminate on 30 September 2021, although Aptorum Therapeutics Limited may terminate the agreement upon giving 30 days prior written notice.

The aforementioned material contracts are set forth in the Exhibit Index under P.123 of Aptorum Group's 2019 Form 20-F<sup>12</sup> and P. II-5 of the final amendment of Aptorum Group's 2019 F-1. We have thus reproduced the relevant part of the Exhibit Index hereunder. Each material contract can be accessed via the corresponding hyperlink provided thereunder:<sup>13</sup>

**2017 Share Option Plan**

Exclusive License agreement for NLS-1 dated 3 July 2017

Addendum to License Agreement for NLS-1 dated 9 February 2018

Exclusive License agreement for ALS-1 dated 18 October 2017

First Amendment to the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated 7 June 2018

---

<sup>11</sup> CGY is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui, President and Executive Director of the Group, controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Hence, 50% of the consulting service fee will be deemed as Mr. Lui's compensation.

<sup>12</sup> See [https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1734005/000121390020010347/f20f2019\\_aptorumgroup.htm](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1734005/000121390020010347/f20f2019_aptorumgroup.htm)

<sup>13</sup> See [https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1734005/000121390019020694/ff12019a4\\_aptorumgroup.htm](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1734005/000121390019020694/ff12019a4_aptorumgroup.htm)

**PART III – OTHER SECTIONS OF THE PROSPECTUS**  
**SECTION B -SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION CONCERNING APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

Second Amendment to the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated 10 July 2019  
Exclusive License agreement for ALS-4 dated 18 October 2017  
First Amendment to the Exclusive Patent License Agreement for ALS-4 dated 7 June 2018  
Second Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement for ALS-4 dated 10 July 2019  
Exclusive Patent License Agreement for ALS-4 dated 11 January 2019  
Master Collaboration Agreement by and between the Company, A\*ccelerate Technologies Pte. Ltd, and Aeneas Capital Limited dated 24 April 2019  
Master Service Agreement between Covar Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Aptorum Therapeutics Limited dated 15 May 2019  
Consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited effective on 10 January 2020  
Form of Line of Credit Agreement  
Form of Promissory Note  
Secondment Agreement (2) between the Company and Aenco Limited dated 1 April 2020

**9. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY**

Our principal executive office is located at Unit 232, 2/F, Building 12W, Phase Three, Hong Kong Science Park, Pak Shek Kok, N.T., Hong Kong. Our telephone number is +852 2117 6611.

**SECTION C – EXHIBIT I – Aptorum Group’s 2020 Form 20-F**

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF

1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF

1934 Date of event requiring this shell company report

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: [ ]

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

N/A

(Translation of Registrant's Name into English)

Cayman Islands

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

Ian Huen, Chief Executive Officer

Aptorum Group Limited

17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong

Tel: +(852) 2117 6611

Fax: (852) 2850 7286

(Address of principal executive offices and Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Class A Ordinary shares, par value \$1.00	APM	NASDAQ Global Market

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

Class A Ordinary Shares: 6,597,362

Class B Ordinary Shares: 22,437,754

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards<sup>+</sup> provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

<sup>+</sup>The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP  International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board  Other

\* If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#"><u>INTRODUCTION</u></a>	ii
<a href="#"><u>PART I</u></a>	1
ITEM 1. <a href="#"><u>IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS</u></a>	1
ITEM 2. <a href="#"><u>OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE</u></a>	1
ITEM 3. <a href="#"><u>KEY INFORMATION</u></a>	1
ITEM 4. <a href="#"><u>INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY</u></a>	45
ITEM 4A. <a href="#"><u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u></a>	82
ITEM 5. <a href="#"><u>OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS</u></a>	82
ITEM 6. <a href="#"><u>DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES</u></a>	95
ITEM 7. <a href="#"><u>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u></a>	109
ITEM 8. <a href="#"><u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></a>	113
ITEM 9. <a href="#"><u>THE OFFER AND LISTING</u></a>	114
ITEM 10. <a href="#"><u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u></a>	114
ITEM 11. <a href="#"><u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u></a>	119
ITEM 12. <a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES</u></a>	119
<a href="#"><u>PART II</u></a>	120
ITEM 13. <a href="#"><u>DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES</u></a>	120
ITEM 14. <a href="#"><u>MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u></a>	120
ITEM 15. <a href="#"><u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u></a>	120
ITEM 16A. <a href="#"><u>AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT</u></a>	122
ITEM 16B. <a href="#"><u>CODE OF ETHICS</u></a>	122
ITEM 16C. <a href="#"><u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u></a>	122
ITEM 16D. <a href="#"><u>EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES</u></a>	122
ITEM 16E. <a href="#"><u>PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS</u></a>	122
ITEM 16F. <a href="#"><u>CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT</u></a>	122
ITEM 16G. <a href="#"><u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u></a>	122
ITEM 16H. <a href="#"><u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE</u></a>	122
<a href="#"><u>PART III</u></a>	123
ITEM 17. <a href="#"><u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></a>	123
ITEM 18. <a href="#"><u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></a>	123
ITEM 19. <a href="#"><u>EXHIBITS</u></a>	123

## INTRODUCTION

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this annual report on Form 20-F references to:

- “505(b)(2) Application” refers to an application for which one or more of the investigations relied upon by the applicant for approval “were not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference or use from the person by or for whom the investigations were conducted” (21 U.S.C. 355(b)(2)).
- “Acticule” refers to Acticule Life Sciences Limited, an 80% owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “Aeneas” refers to AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aeneas Group Limited, which is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Jurchen Investment Corporation through Aeneas Limited. Because Mr. Huen, our CEO, holds 100% equity interest in Jurchen Investment Corporation, we refer Aeneas as a fellow subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “AGL” refers to Aeneas Group Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aeneas Limited and we refer AGL as a fellow subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “AL” refers to Aeneas Limited, an entity 76.8% owned by Jurchen Investment Corporation and we refer AL as a fellow subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “AML” refers to Aptorum Medical Limited, a 93% owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group, as of the date of this report.
- “AML Clinic” refers to an outpatient medical clinic operated by AML under the name of Talem Medical.
- “APD” refers to Aptorum Pharmaceutical Development Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “Aptorum Group,” “Company,” “we,” “Group” and “us” refer to Aptorum Group Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability whose principal place of business is in Hong Kong.
- “Aptorum Non-Therapeutics Group” refers to the Company’s non-therapeutics segment that encompasses: (i) the development of surgical robotics and medical devices, which is operated through Signate Life Sciences Limited, (ii) AML Clinic and (iii) the sales of dietary supplement through Nativus Life Sciences Limited.
- “Aptorum Therapeutics Group” refers to the Company’s therapeutics segment that is operated through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, whose principal place of business is in Hong Kong and its indirect subsidiary companies, whose principal places of business are in Hong Kong.
- “Bond” refers to the \$15,000,000 convertible bond the Company originally issued to Peace Range (as hereinafter defined) in the Bond Offering, but which has since been repurchased by one of the Company’s wholly owned subsidiaries, Aptorum Investment Holding Limited, pursuant to that certain Bond Repurchase Agreement dated April 24, 2019 between the Company, Peace Range and Aptorum Investment Holding Limited, and which has matured and been redeemed on October 25, 2019
- “Bond Offering” refers to the Company’s private offering of the Bond that closed on April 25, 2018.
- “Boustead” refers to Boustead Securities, LLC.
- “cGCP” refers to Current Good Clinical Practice as adopted by the applicable regulatory authority.
- “cGLP” refers to Current Good Laboratory Practice as adopted by the applicable regulatory authority.
- “cGMP” refers to Current Good Manufacturing Practice as adopted by the applicable regulatory authority.
- “China Renaissance” refers to China Renaissance Securities (HK) Limited.
- “Class A Ordinary Shares” refers to the Company’s Class A Ordinary Shares, par value \$1.00 per share.
- “CMC” refers to chemical, manufacturing and control.
- “Covar” refers to Covar Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, a contract research organization engaged by the Company.

- “CROs” refers to contract research organizations.
- “EMA” refers to the European Medicines Agency.
- “EMEA” refers to Europe, the Middle East and Africa.
- “EPO” refers to the European Patent Organization or the European Patent Office operated by it.
- “European Patent” refers to patents issuable by the EPO.
- “Exchange Act” refers to the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- “FDA” refers to U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

- “FDCA” refers to the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.
- “Fiscal year” refers to the period from January 31 of each calendar year to December 31 of the following calendar year.
- “HKD” refers to Hong Kong Dollars.
- “Hong Kong” or “H.K.” refers to Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China.
- “Hong Kong Doctors” refers to the doctors in Hong Kong under the employment of AML Clinic.
- “IND” refers to Investigational New Drugs.
- “IP” refers to intellectual property.
- “IPO” or “Offering” means the initial public offering by the Company of 761,419 Class A Ordinary Shares consummated on December 17, 2018.
- “Jurchen” refers to Jurchen Investment Corporation, a company wholly-owned by our CEO, Ian Huen, and a holding company of Aptorum Group.
- “Lead Projects” refers to two of the Company’s therapeutic projects ALS-4 and SACT-1.
- “Major Patent Jurisdictions” refers to the United States, member states of the European Patent Organization and the People’s Republic of China.
- “Nativus” refers to Nativus Life Sciences Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “NMPA” refers to China’s National Medical Products Administration and its predecessor, the China Food and Drug Administration.
- “NDA” refers to a New Drug Application issued by the FDA.
- “PRC” and “China” refer to the People’s Republic of China.
- “Registered Direct Offering” means the registered direct offering by the Company of 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares and warrants to purchase up to 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Share consummated on February 28, 2020.
- “Restructure” refers to the Company’s change from an investment fund with management shares and non-voting participating redeemable preference shares to a holding company with operating subsidiaries, effective as of March 1, 2017.
- “Registration Statement” refers to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-227198) for the sale of up to 3,493,969 Class A Ordinary Shares (including Class A Ordinary Shares underlying certain warrants and a bond, as fully described therein) which initially filed on September 5, 2018 and became effective on December 3, 2018.
- “R&D” refers to research and development.
- “R&D Center” refers to an in-house pharmaceutical development center operated by APD.

- “Securities Exchange Commission,” “SEC,” “Commission” or similar terms refer to the Securities Exchange Commission.
- “Sarbanes-Oxley Act” refers to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- “Securities Act” refers to the Securities Act of 1933.
- “Series A Notes” refers to Series A convertible notes, at a purchase price of \$10,000 per note, sold in the Series A Note Offering.
- “Series A Note Investors” refers to the investors who purchased Series A Notes.
- “Series A Note Offering” refers to the private offering of Series A Notes, pursuant to Regulation S or Regulation D, as promulgated under the Securities Act that closed on May 15, 2018.
- “Shares” or “Ordinary Share” are our Ordinary Shares, par value \$1.00 per share.
- “Signate” refers to Signate Life Sciences Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group.
- “UK” refers to the United Kingdom.
- “Underwriter Warrants” refers to warrants issued to the underwriters of the IPO, which have now been fully exercised on a cashless basis.
- “United States,” “U.S.” and “US” refer to the United States of America.
- “Videns” refers to Videns Incorporation Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aptorum Group.

- “US\$,” “U.S. dollars,” or “dollars” are to the legal currency of the United States.

Discrepancies in any table between the amounts identified as total amounts and the sum of the amounts listed therein are due to rounding.

This annual report on Form 20-F includes our audited consolidated balance sheets (successor basis) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements (successor basis) of operations and comprehensive loss, equity and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the statements (predecessor basis) of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, and the related notes to consolidated financial statements.

Our operations and equity are funded in U.S. dollars and we currently incur the majority of our expenses in U.S. dollars or in H.K. dollars. H.K. dollar is currently pegged to the U.S. dollar; however, we cannot guarantee that such peg will continue to be in place in the future. Our exposure to foreign exchange risk primarily relates to the limited cash denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies of each entity and limited revenue contracts dominated in H.K. dollars in certain PRC operating entities. We do not believe that we currently have any significant direct foreign exchange risk and have not hedged exposures denominated in foreign currencies or any other derivative financial instruments.

## Part I

### Item 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not Applicable.

### Item 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not Applicable.

### Item 3. KEY INFORMATION

#### A. Selected Financial Data

The following summary consolidated balance sheets (successor basis) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss (successor basis) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, as well as the statement of operations (predecessor basis) for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. The following summary consolidated balance sheet (successor basis) as of December 31, 2017 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this annual report.

You should not view our historical results as an indicator of our future performance.

The following table presents our summary consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss (successor basis) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017.

Selected Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Successor Basis)  
(In U.S. Dollars, except number of shares)

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018	March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017
<b>Revenue</b>			
Healthcare service income	\$ 535,166	\$ 383,450	\$ -
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Cost of healthcare service	(794,545)	(318,011)	-
Research and development expenses	(6,939,051)	(3,101,432)	(2,560,323)
General and administrative fees	(7,373,425)	(4,919,626)	(1,480,093)
Legal and professional fees	(3,405,705)	(1,811,770)	(1,395,490)
Other operating expenses	(220,891)	(560,709)	(257,177)
Total expenses	(18,733,617 )	(10,711,548 )	(5,693,083 )
<b>Other (loss) income</b>			
(Loss) gain on investments in marketable securities, net	(81,839)	501,522	3,912,500

Gain on non-marketable investments	1,147,190	-	-
Gain (loss) on investments in derivatives, net	87,599	(974,444)	(827,501)
Gain on use of digital currencies	46,717	-	-
Gain on extinguishment of convertible debts	1,198,490	-	-
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(866,300)	124,726	-
Interest (expense) income, net	(3,699,672)	(4,458,191)	44,269
Rental income	16,868	-	-
Dividend income	-	-	2,308
Sundry income	232,460	-	-
Total other (loss) income, net	<u>(1,918,487 )</u>	<u>(4,806,387 )</u>	<u>3,131,576</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>(20,116,938)</u>	<u>(15,134,485)</u>	<u>(2,561,507)</u>
Less: net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	<u>(1,430,176 )</u>	<u>(302,762 )</u>	<u>(14,045 )</u>
<b>Net loss attributable to Aptorum Group Limited</b>	<u>\$ (18,686,762)</u>	<u>\$ (14,831,723)</u>	<u>\$ (2,547,462)</u>
Net loss per share – basic and diluted*	<u>\$ (0.64)</u>	<u>\$ (0.53)</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>
Weighted-average shares outstanding – basic and diluted	<u>29,008,445</u>	<u>27,909,788</u>	<u>26,963,435</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>\$ (20,116,938)</u>	<u>\$ (15,134,485)</u>	<u>\$ (2,561,507)</u>
<b>Other Comprehensive loss</b>			
Unrealized loss on investments in available-for-sale securities Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations			
Other Comprehensive loss			
- (1,122,251) (367,782)			
<u>(10,897)</u> <u>5,345</u> <u>-</u>			
<u>(10,897 )</u> <u>(1,116,906 )</u> <u>(367,782)</u>			
<b>Comprehensive loss</b>	<u>(20,127,835)</u>	<u>(16,251,391)</u>	<u>(2,929,289)</u>
Less: comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interests	<u>(1,430,176)</u>	<u>(302,762)</u>	<u>(14,045)</u>
<b>Comprehensive loss attributable to the shareholders of Aptorum Group Limited</b>	<u>(18,697,659)</u>	<u>(15,948,629)</u>	<u>(2,915,244)</u>

\* The shares and per share data are presented at a weighted average basis to reflect the nominal share issuance.

## 2

The following table presents our summary statements of operations (predecessor basis) for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017.

Selected Statement of Operations (Predecessor Basis)  
(In U.S. Dollars)

	January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017
Investment income:	
Interest income	\$ 3,011
Total investment income	<u>3,011</u>
Expenses	
General and administrative fees	17,516
Management fees	108,958
Legal and professional fees	98,646
Other operating expenses	1,907
Total expenses	<u>227,027</u>
<b>Net investment loss</b>	<u>\$ (224,016)</u>
Realized and unrealized losses	
Net realized losses on investments in unaffiliated issuers	\$ (15,327)
Net change in unrealized depreciation on investments	<u>(386,741)</u>
Net realized and unrealized losses	<u>(402,068)</u>

**Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations** \$ (626,084)

The following table presents our summary consolidated balance sheets (successor basis) as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

	<b>As of December 31, 2019</b>	<b>As of December 31, 2018</b>	<b>As of December 31, 2017</b>
Cash and restricted cash	\$ 5,293,173	\$ 26,107,238	\$ 16,725,807
Total current assets	8,032,881	28,722,941	20,283,399
Total assets	23,954,218	45,074,640	31,559,982
Total current liabilities	2,674,675	12,184,865	1,330,734
Total liabilities	9,102,466	12,328,738	1,330,734
Total equity attributable to the shareholders of Aptorum Group Limited	16,361,208	33,114,435	30,243,293
Non-controlling interests	(1,509,456)	(368,533)	(14,045)
Total equity	14,851,752	32,745,902	30,229,248
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 23,954,218	\$ 45,074,640	\$ 31,559,982

#### Exchange Rate Information

Our operations and equity are funded in U.S. dollars and we currently incur the majority of our expenses in U.S. dollars or in H.K. dollars. H.K. dollar is currently pegged to the U.S. dollar; however, we cannot guarantee that such peg will continue to be in place in the future.

If we are exposed to foreign currency exchange risk as our results of operations, cash flows maybe subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. For example, if a significant portion of our clinical trial activities may be conducted outside of the United States, and associated costs may be incurred in the local currency of the country in which the trial is being conducted, which costs could be subject to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. We currently do not engage in hedging transactions to protect against uncertainty in future exchange rates between particular foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar. A decline in the value of the U.S. dollar against currencies in countries in which we conduct clinical trials could have a negative impact on our research and development costs. Foreign currency fluctuations are unpredictable and may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

3

---

The following table sets forth information concerning exchange rates between the H.K. dollar and the United States dollar for the periods indicated.

	<b>Period Ended</b>	<b>December 31, (1)</b>	<b>Average (2)</b>
2016		7.7534	7.7618
2017		7.8128	7.7950
2018		7.8305	7.8376
2019		7.7894	7.8335
2020 (through April 24, 2020)		7.7506	7.7653
January, 2019		7.8463	7.8411
February, 2019		7.8496	7.8477
March, 2019		7.8498	7.8492
April, 2019		7.8451	7.8445
May, 2019		7.8387	7.8478
June, 2019		7.8103	7.8260
July, 2019		7.8275	7.8133
August, 2019		7.8403	7.8420
September, 2019		7.8401	7.8350
October, 2019		7.8376	7.8421
November, 2019		7.8267	7.8279
December, 2019		7.7894	7.8045
January, 2020		7.7665	7.7725
February, 2020		7.7927	7.7757
March, 2020		7.7513	7.7651
April, 2020		7.7506	7.7514

(1) The exchange rates reflect the noon buying rate in effect in New York City for cable transfers of H.K. dollar.

(2) Annual averages are calculated from month-end rates. Monthly averages are calculated using the average of the daily rates during the relevant period. B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

**C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of**

Proceeds Not applicable.

**D. Risk Factors**

**Risks Related to the Preclinical and Clinical Development of Our Drug Candidates**

***We currently do not generate revenue from product sales and may never become profitable; unless we can raise more capital through additional financings, of which there can be no guarantee, our principal source of revenue will be from AML Clinic, which may not be substantial.***

Our ability to generate revenue and become profitable depends upon our ability to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for, the drug candidates in our Lead Projects and any future drug candidates we may develop, as we do not currently have any drugs that are available for commercial sale. We expect to continue to incur losses before commercialization of our drug candidates and any future drug candidates. None of our drug candidates has been approved for marketing in the U.S., Europe, the PRC or any other jurisdictions and may never receive such approval. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability is dependent on our ability to complete the development of our drug candidates and any future drug candidates we develop in our portfolio, obtain necessary regulatory approvals, and have our drugs products under development manufactured and successfully marketed, of which there can be no guarantee. Although AML Clinic commenced operations in June 2018 and we expect to receive some revenue from such operations, even at full capacity, AML Clinic may not bring enough revenue to support our operation and R&D. Thus, we may not be able to generate a profit until our drug candidates become profitable.

Even if we receive regulatory approval and marketing authorization for one or more of our drug candidates or one or more of any future drug candidates for commercial sale, a potential product may not generate revenue at all unless we are successful in:

- developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for our drug candidates and any approved products, including establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties;
- launching and commercializing drug candidates following regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor;
- obtaining market acceptance of our drug candidates as viable treatment options;

---

4

- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- negotiating and maintaining favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangement into which we may enter to commercialize drug candidates for which we have obtained required approvals and marketing authorizations; and
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of IP rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how.

In addition, our ability to achieve and maintain profitability depends on timing and the amount of expenses we will incur. Our expenses could increase materially if we are required by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities to perform studies in addition to those that we currently have anticipated. Even if our drug candidates are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of these products.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue. Even if we are able to generate revenues from AML Clinic or the sale or sublicense of any products we may develop or license, we may not become profitable on a sustainable basis or at all. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our Company and adversely affect the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares, which could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

***AML Clinic's operations may be our principal source of revenue for the foreseeable future and most likely, without additional financing, such revenue will not be sufficient for us to carry out all of our plans.***

As stated above, we have not generated any revenue and do not foresee generating any revenue from our drug candidates in the near future. Effective as of March 2018, we leased the property in Central, Hong Kong that is the home to AML Clinic, which commenced operations in June 2018.

Until our therapeutic candidates produce revenue, our principal source of revenue shall be from AML Clinic, but we cannot guarantee that it will provide the expected revenue, and even if expected revenue is realized, it will not be sufficient by itself to fund our other operations. We believe that available cash, together with the efforts from management plans and actions described elsewhere in this report, should enable the Company to meet presently anticipated cash needs for at least the next 12 months after the date that the financial statements are issued and the Company has prepared the consolidated financial statements on a going concern basis. However, the Company continues to have ongoing obligations and it expects that it will require additional capital in order to execute its longer-term development plan. If the Company encounters unforeseen circumstances that place constraints on its capital resources, management will be required to take various measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to, deferring some of its research and seeking to dispose of marketable securities. Management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will raise additional capital if needed.

***We depend substantially on the success of the drug candidates being researched as our current Lead Projects, which are in the preclinical stage of development. The preclinical development, IND-enabling, and clinical trials of our drug candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to license or sublicense, sell or otherwise commercialize our drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

Our business and the ability to generate revenue related to product sales, if ever achieved, will depend on the successful development, regulatory approval and licensing or sublicensing or other commercialization of our drug candidates or any other drug candidates we may develop. We have invested a

significant amount of financial resources in the development of our drug candidates and we expect to invest in other drug candidates. The success of our drug candidates and any other potential drug candidates will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- successful enrollment in, and completion of, studies in animals and clinical trials;
- other parties' ability in conducting our clinical trials safely, efficiently and according to the agreed protocol;

- receipt of regulatory approvals from the FDA, NMPA, EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities for our drug candidates;
- our ability to establish commercial manufacturing capabilities by making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- reliance on other parties to conduct our clinical trials swiftly and effectively;
- launch of commercial sales of our drug candidates, if and when approved;
- obtaining and maintaining patents, trade secrets and other IP protection and regulatory exclusivity, as well as protecting our rights in our own IP;
- ensuring that we do not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate patents, trade secrets or other IP rights of other parties;
- obtaining acceptance of our drug candidates by doctors and patients;
- obtaining reimbursement from third-party payors for our drug candidates, if and when approved;
- our ability to compete with other drug candidates and drugs; and
- maintenance of an acceptable safety profile for our drug candidates following regulatory approval, if and when received.

We may not achieve regulatory approval and commercialization in a timely manner or at all. Significant delays in obtaining approval for and/or to successfully commercialize our drug candidates would materially harm our business and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues and cash flows to continue our operations.

***Preclinical development is a long, expensive and uncertain process, and we may terminate one or more of our current preclinical development programs.***

Traditionally, drug discovery and development is a time-consuming, costly and high-risk business. On average, the cost of launching a new drug is estimated to approach US\$2.6 billion and can take around 12 years to make it to the market (4 key benefits of drug repositioning. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.totalbiopharma.com/2012/07/04/4-key-benefits-drug-repositioning/>). Despite the huge expenditures, only approximately 1 in 1,000 potential drugs is graduated to human clinical trials after pre-clinical testing in the United States, (Norman, G. A. Drugs, Devices, and the FDA: Part 1. JACC: Basic to Translational Science, 1(3), 170-179, 2016) and nearly 86.2% of drug candidates entering phase 1 trials fails to achieve drug approval. (Wong C. H., Siah K. W. & Lo A. W. (2019, April), "Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters," retrieved from <https://academic.oup.com/biostatistics/article/20/2/273/4817524>). Even after a drug is commercialized, there are just too many factors affecting the sales of pharmaceutical products, including unmet need/burden of disease (68.2%), clinical efficacy (47.3%), comparator choice (36.4%), safety profile (36.4%), and price (35.5%) (Sendyona, S., Odeyemi, I., & Maman, K. "Perceptions and factors affecting pharmaceutical market access: Results from a literature review and survey of stakeholders in different settings" Journal of Market Access & Health Policy, 4(1), 31660, 2016). In the end, on average, only 20% of approved new drugs generate revenues that exceed the average R&D investment. (Rosenblatt, M. (2014, December 19) "The Real Cost of "High-Priced" Drugs," retrieved from <https://hbr.org/2014/11/the-real-cost-of-high-priced-drugs>). We may determine that certain preclinical product candidates or programs do not have sufficient potential to warrant the allocation of resources toward them. Accordingly, we may elect to terminate our programs for and, in certain cases, our licenses to, such product candidates or programs. If we terminate a preclinical program in which we have invested significant resources, we will have expended resources on a program that will not provide a full return on our investment and missed the opportunity to have allocated those resources to potentially more productive uses.

***Management has discretion to terminate the development of any of our projects at any time.***

In light of the costs, both in time and expense, as well as the preclinical results and general business considerations, management may decide not to continue developing a particular preclinical program without announcement. Management will always base its decision on what it believes to be the most efficient use of the Company's resources to provide the most value to its shareholders. As a result, investors may not always be aware of the termination of a previously announced study or trial. The Company will continue to provide update on its active preclinical projects in its SEC filings and/or press releases, as appropriate.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional drug candidates. Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must continue to prioritize development of certain drug candidates; such decisions may prove to be wrong and may adversely affect our business.***

Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities in addition to the drug candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify other drug candidates for a number of reasons. For example, our research methodology may be unsuccessful in identifying potential drug candidates or those we identify may be shown to have harmful side effects or other undesirable characteristics that make them unmarketable or unlikely to receive regulatory approval.

Research programs to pursue the development of our drug candidates for additional indications and to identify new drug candidates and disease targets require substantial technical, financial and human resources whether or not we ultimately are successful. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential indications and/or drug candidates, yet fail to yield results for clinical development for a number of reasons, including but not limited to:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential indications and/or drug candidates;
- potential drug candidates may, after further study, be shown to have harmful adverse effects or other characteristics that indicate they are unlikely to be effective drugs; or
- it may take greater human and financial resources to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our drug candidates or to develop suitable potential drug candidates through internal research programs than we will possess, thereby limiting our ability to diversify and expand our drug portfolio.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we have chosen to focus at present on our two Lead Projects, which may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. As a result of this focus, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other drug candidates, or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Even if we determine to pursue alternative therapeutic or diagnostic drug candidates, these other drug candidates or other potential programs may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. In short, our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will ever be able to develop suitable potential drug candidates through internal research programs. This could materially adversely affect our future growth and prospects.

***If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

While we have not commenced any clinical trials and do not expect to start our first clinical trials until at least 2020 or 2021, assuming we obtain approval to do so from at least one regulatory authority, of which there can be no assurance, timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who meet the trial criteria and remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties enrolling and retaining appropriate patients in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including but not limited to:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- patient eligibility criteria defined in the clinical protocol;

- the size of study population required for statistical analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to trial sites;
- the design of the trial and changes to the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- competing clinical trials for similar therapies or other new therapeutics exist and will reduce the number and types of patients available to us;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and side effects of the drug candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs or treatments that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- patients enrolled in clinical trials may not complete a clinical trial; and
- the availability of approved therapies that are similar to our drug candidates.

Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials, delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our drug candidates.

***Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process and could fail at any stage of the process. We have limited experience in conducting clinical trials and results of earlier studies and trials may not be reproduced in future clinical trials.***

For our drug candidates, clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, while failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of studies in animals and early clinical trials of our drug candidates may not predict the results of later-stage clinical trials. Drug candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through studies in animals and initial clinical trials. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different trials of the same drug candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations (including genetic differences), patient adherence to the dosing regimen and the patient dropout rate. Results in later trials may also differ from earlier trials due to a larger number of clinical trial sites and additional countries and languages involved in such trials. In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a drug candidate, and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced and significant expense has been incurred.

A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of demonstrated efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Clinical trials of potential products often reveal that it is not practical or feasible to

continue development efforts. Furthermore, if the trials we conduct fail to meet their primary statistical and clinical endpoints, they will not support the approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities for our drug candidates. If this occurs, we would need to replace the failed study with new trials, which would require significant additional expense, cause substantial delays in commercialization and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. (See "We are subject to risks related to the carrying out and outcome of clinical trials of medical devices")

***If clinical trials of our drug candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities, or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our drug candidates.***

Before applying for and obtaining regulatory approval for the sale of any of our drug candidates, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and may fail. A failure of one or more of our clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing and successful interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict successful final results.

We and our CROs are required to comply with current Good Clinical Practices ("cGCP") requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, NMPA, EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities for all drugs in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCP through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. Compliance with cGCP can be costly and if we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCP, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, NMPA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications.

We may experience numerous unexpected events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive regulatory approval or commercialize our drug candidates, including but not limited to:

- regulators, institutional review boards ("IRBs") or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- clinical trials of our drug candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon drug development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our drug candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment may be insufficient or slower than we anticipate or patients may drop out at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our contractors and investigators may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our drug candidates for various reasons, including a lack of clinical response or a determination that participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- regulators, IRBs or ethics committees may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements;
- the cost of clinical trials of our drug candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our drug candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our drug candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; and
- our drug candidates may cause adverse events, have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us, our investigators, or regulators to suspend or terminate the trials.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our drug candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our drug candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if they raise safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining regulatory approval for our drug candidates;
- not obtain regulatory approval at all;

- obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as intended;
- have a drug removed from the market after obtaining regulatory approval;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- be subject to restrictions on how a drug is distributed or used; or
- be unable to obtain reimbursement for use of a drug.

Delays in testing or approvals may result in increases in our drug development costs. We do not know whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured, or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results. Moreover, these trials may be delayed or proceed less quickly than intended. Delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our drug candidate development and approval process, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues and we may not have sufficient funding to complete the testing and approval process. Any of these events may significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects, lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our drug candidates or allow our competitors to bring drugs to market before we do, impairing our ability to commercialize our drugs if and when approved.

Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we have the exclusive right to commercialize our drug candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, impair our ability to commercialize our drug candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

***We may in the future conduct clinical trials for our drug candidates in sites outside the U.S. and the FDA may not accept data from trials conducted in such locations.***

We may in the future conduct certain of our clinical trials outside the U.S. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the U.S. for our New Drug Application ("NDA"), acceptance of this data is subject to certain conditions imposed by the FDA. There can be no assurance the FDA will accept data from any of the clinical trials we conduct outside the U.S. If the FDA does not accept the data from any of our clinical trials conducted outside the U.S., it would likely result in the need for additional clinical trials in the U.S., which would be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the commercialization of any of our drug candidates.

**Risks Related to Obtaining Regulatory Approval for Our Drug Candidates**

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, NMPA, EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our current drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop, our business will be substantially harmed.***

We cannot commercialize drug candidates without first obtaining regulatory approval to market each drug from the FDA, NMPA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any drug candidate for a target indication, we must demonstrate in studies in animals and well-controlled clinical trials, and, with respect to approval in the United States and other regulatory agencies, to the satisfaction of the FDA, NMPA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities, that the drug candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate.

The time required to obtain approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA and other comparable regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of studies in animals and clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities.

In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval can differ among regulatory authorities and may change during the course of the development of a drug candidate. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any drug candidate. It is possible that neither our existing drug candidates nor any drug candidates we may discover or acquire for development in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval. Even if we obtain regulatory approval in one jurisdiction, we may not obtain it in other jurisdictions.

Our drug candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval from any of the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities for many reasons, including but not limited to:

- disagreement with regulators regarding the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- failure to demonstrate that a drug candidate is safe and effective or safe, pure and potent for its proposed indication;
- failure of clinical trial results to meet the level of statistical significance required for approval;
- failure to demonstrate that a drug candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- disagreement with regulators regarding our interpretation of data from studies in animals or clinical trials;
- insufficiency of data collected from clinical trials of our drug candidates to support the submission and filing of a New Drug Application ("NDA"), or other submission or to obtain marketing approval;
- the FDA, NMPA, EMA or a comparable regulatory authority's finding of deficiencies related to the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with whom we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- changes in approval policies or regulations that render our preclinical studies and clinical data insufficient for approval.

Any of the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities may require more information, including additional preclinical studies or clinical data, to support approval, which may delay or prevent approval and our commercialization plans, or we may decide to abandon the development program. If we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our drug candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request. Regulatory authorities also may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a drug candidate with a label that is not desirable for the successful commercialization of that drug candidate. In addition, if our drug candidate produces undesirable side effects or involves other safety issues, the FDA may require the establishment of a Risk Evaluation Mitigation Strategy ("REMS"), or NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities may require the establishment of a similar strategy. Such a strategy may, for instance, restrict distribution of our drug candidates, require patient or physician education, or impose other burdensome implementation requirements on us.

***Regulatory approval may be substantially delayed or may not be obtained for one or all of our drug candidates if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates.***

We currently do not have any drug candidates that have gained approval for sale by the FDA, NMPA or EMA or other regulatory authorities in any other country, and we cannot guarantee that we will ever have marketable drugs. Our business is substantially dependent on our ability to complete the development of, obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize drug candidates in a timely manner. We cannot commercialize drug candidates without first obtaining marketing approval from the FDA, NMPA, EMA and comparable regulatory authorities. In the U.S., we hope to file INDs for the drug candidates from our Lead Projects and, subject to the approval of IND, Phase 1 clinical trials in humans. Even if we are permitted to commence such clinical trials, they may not be successful and regulators may not agree with our conclusions regarding the data generated by our clinical trials.

We may be unable to complete development of our drug candidates or initiate or complete development of any future drug candidates we may develop on our projected schedule. While we believe that our existing cash will likely enable us to complete the preclinical development of at least one of our current Lead Projects, even assuming we can complete such preclinical studies for any drug candidate by 2021, the full clinical development, manufacturing and launch of that drug candidate, will take significant additional time and likely require funding beyond the existing cash. In addition, if regulatory authorities require additional time or studies to assess the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates, we may not have or be able to obtain adequate funding to complete the necessary steps for approval for our drug candidates or any future drug candidates.

Preclinical studies in animals and clinical trials in humans to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates are time-consuming, expensive and take several years or more to complete. Delays in preclinical or clinical trials, regulatory approvals or rejections of applications for regulatory approval in the U.S., Europe, the PRC or other markets may result from many factors, including but not limited to:

- our inability to obtain sufficient funds required to conduct or continue a trial, including lack of funding due to unforeseen costs or other business decisions;
- regulatory reports for additional analysts, reports, data, preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- failure to reach agreement with, or inability to comply with conditions imposed by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other regulators regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- regulatory questions regarding interpretations of data and results and the emergence of new information regarding our drug candidates or other products;
- delay or failure in obtaining authorization to commence a clinical trial or inability to comply with conditions imposed by a regulatory authority regarding the scope or design of a clinical trial;
- withdrawal of clinical trial sites from our clinical trials as a result of changing standards of care or the ineligibility of a site to participate in our clinical trials;
- unfavorable or inconclusive results of clinical trials and supportive non-clinical studies, including unfavorable results regarding effectiveness of drug candidates during clinical trials;
- difficulty in maintaining contact with patients during or after treatment, resulting in incomplete data;
- our inability to obtain approval from IRBs or ethics committees to conduct clinical trials at their respective sites;
- our inability to enroll and retain a sufficient number of patients who meet the inclusion and exclusion criteria in a clinical trial;
- our inability to conduct a clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;
- clinical sites and investigators deviating from trial protocol, failing to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, withdrawing from or dropping out of a trial, or becoming ineligible to participate in a trial;
- failure of our clinical trial managers to satisfy their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines;
- manufacturing issues, including problems with manufacturing or timely obtaining from third parties sufficient quantities of a drug candidate for use in a clinical trial;
- ambiguous or negative interim results, or results that are inconsistent with earlier results;
- feedback from the FDA, NMPA, EMA, an IRB, data safety monitoring boards, or comparable entities, or results from earlier stage or concurrent studies in animals and clinical trials, regarding our drug candidates, including which might require modification of a trial protocol;
- unacceptable risk-benefit profile or unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects; and
- a decision by the FDA, NMPA, EMA, an IRB, comparable entities, or the Company, or recommendation by a data safety monitoring board or comparable regulatory entity, to suspend or terminate clinical trials at any time for safety issues or for any other reason.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may also occur, and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols submitted to applicable regulatory authorities to reflect these changes. Amendments may require us to resubmit clinical trial protocols to IRBs or ethics committees for re-examination, which may increase the costs or time required to complete a clinical trial.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or the termination of, a clinical trial, of any of our drug candidates, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product sales revenues from any of those drug candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delay in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our drug candidate development and approval process, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our drug candidates.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other studies with respect to any of our drug candidates beyond those that we initially contemplated, if we are unable to successfully complete our clinical trials or other studies or if the results of these studies are not positive or are only modestly positive, we may be delayed in obtaining regulatory approval for that drug candidate, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval at all or we may obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as intended. Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or approvals, and we may not have sufficient funding to complete the testing and approval process. Significant clinical trial delays could allow our competitors to bring their products to market before we do and impair our ability to commercialize our drugs, if and when approved. If any of this occurs, our business will be materially harmed.

***Our drug candidates may cause undesirable adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following any regulatory approval.***

Undesirable adverse events caused by our drug candidates or any future drug candidates we may develop could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities. Results of our potential clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity or prevalence of adverse effects. In such event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, our drug candidates for any or all target indications. Drug-related adverse events could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, could result in potential product liability claims and may harm our reputation, business, financial condition and business prospects significantly.

Additionally, if any of our current or future drug candidates receives regulatory approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such drugs, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including but not limited to:

- suspending the marketing of the drug;
- having regulatory authorities withdraw approvals of the drug;
- adding warnings on the label;
- developing a REMS for the drug or, if a REMS is already in place, incorporating additional requirements under the REMS, or to develop a similar strategy as required by a comparable regulatory authority;

---

13

- conducting post-market studies;
- being sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients; and
- damage to our reputation.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular drug candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for our drug candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our drug candidates.***

If our drug candidates or any future drug candidates we develop are approved, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies, and submission of safety, efficacy, and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable regulatory authorities outside of the United States.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive requirements from the FDA, NMPA, EMA and comparable regulatory authorities, including, in the United States, ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations. As such, our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any NDA, other marketing application, and previous responses to inspection observations. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our drug candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the drug candidate. The regulatory authorities may also require risk management plans or programs as a condition of approval of our drug candidates (such as REMS of the FDA and risk-management plan of the EMA), which could entail requirements for long-term patient follow-up, a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA, NMPA, EMA or a comparable regulatory authority approves

our drug candidates, we will have to comply with requirements including, for example, submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGCP and CGMP, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

The FDA may impose consent decrees or withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the drug reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our drug candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our drug candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, untitled or warning letters, or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our drug candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Companies may promote drugs only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label and may not promote drugs for any off-label use, such as uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those approved by the regulatory authorities. However, physicians may prescribe drug products for off-label uses and such off-label uses are common across some medical specialties. Thus, they may, unbeknownst to us, use our product for an "off label" indication for a specific treatment recipient. The FDA, NMPA, EMA and other regulatory authorities actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and if we are found to be out of compliance with the requirements and restrictions imposed on us under those laws and restrictions, we may be subject to significant liability, including civil and administrative remedies as well as criminal sanctions, and the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of product liability claims. In addition, management's attention could be diverted from our business operations and our reputation could be damaged.

The policies of the FDA, NMPA, EMA and other regulatory authorities may change and we cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any regulatory approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

---

## 14

### **Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Drug Candidates**

**Even if any of our drug candidates receive regulatory approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.**

After we complete clinical trials and receive regulatory approval for any of our drug candidates, which may not happen for some time, we recognize that such candidate(s) may ultimately fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. We may not be able to achieve or maintain market acceptance of our products over time if new products or technology are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our drug obsolete. We will face competition with respect to our drug candidates from other pharmaceutical companies developing products in the same disease/therapeutic area and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies worldwide. Many of the companies against which we may be competing have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, animal testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approval for drugs than we do. Physicians, patients and third-party payors may prefer other novel products to ours, which means that we may not generate significant sales revenues for that product and that product may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our drug candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- clinical indications for which our drug candidates are approved;
- physicians, hospitals, and patients considering our drug candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our drug candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of our drug candidates as well as competitive drugs;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments and their relative benefits;
- the availability of adequate coverage, reimbursement and pricing by third-party payors and government authorities;
- lack of experience and financial and other limitations on our ability to create and sustain effective sales and marketing efforts or ineffectiveness of our sales and marketing partners; and

- changes in legislative and regulatory requirements that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our drug candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval.

## Risks Related to Our IP

**A significant portion of our IP portfolio currently includes pending patent applications that have not yet been issued as granted patents and if the pending patent applications covering our product candidates fail to be issued, our business will be adversely affected. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and drugs, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.**

Our success depends largely on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection and other forms of IP rights for the composition of matter, method of use and/or method of manufacture for each of our drug candidates. Failure to obtain, maintain protection, enforce or extend adequate patent and other IP rights could materially adversely affect our ability to develop and market one or more of our drug candidates. We also rely on trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our proprietary and IP position for each of our drug candidates. Any failure to protect our trade secrets and know-how with respect to any specific drug and device candidate could adversely affect the market potential of that potential product.

---

15

---

As of the date of this report, the Company has, through its licenses, obtained rights to patents and patent applications covering some or all its drug and device candidates that have been filed in major jurisdictions such as the United States, member states of the European Patent Organization (the "EPO") and the PRC (collectively, "Major Patent Jurisdictions"), as well as in other countries. We have also filed a number of provisional applications to establish earlier filing dates for certain of our other ongoing researches, the specifics of which are currently proprietary and confidential. To the extent we do not seek or obtain patent protection in a particular jurisdiction, we may not have commercial incentive to seek marketing authorization in such jurisdiction. Nonetheless, other parties might enter those markets with generic versions or copies of our products and received regulatory approval without having significantly invested in their own research and development costs compared to the Company's investment. For more information about our IP portfolio, please refer to the Intellectual Property section below.

With respect to issued patents in certain jurisdictions, for example in the U.S. and under the EPO, we may be entitled to obtain a patent term extension to extend the patent expiration date provided we meet the applicable requirements for obtaining such patent term extensions. We have sought to support our proprietary position by working with our licensors in filing patent applications in the names of the licensors in the United States and through the PCT, related to the Lead Projects and certain other drug candidates. In the future, we intend to file patent applications on supplemental or improvement IP derived from the licensed technologies, where those IP would be solely or jointly owned by the Company pursuant to the terms of respective license agreements. Filing patents covering multiple technologies in multiple countries is time-consuming and expensive, and we may not have the resources file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

We cannot be certain that patents will be issued or granted with respect to patent applications that are currently pending, or that issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or unenforceable.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies is generally uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations. The standards applied by the EPO, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents. Consequently, patents may not issue from our pending patent applications and even if they do issue, such patents may not issue in a form that effectively prevents others from commercializing competing products. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our proprietary products and technology.

Additionally, the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our drug candidates, other parties may initiate, for patents filed before March 16, 2013 (i.e., the enactment of the America Invents Act), interference or re-examination proceedings, for patents filed on or after March 16, 2013, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation proceedings, in court or before patent offices, or similar proceedings challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Successful defense of its patents can constitute a material factor in a company's expenses. According to an August 2017 article published by Bloomberg News (<https://www.bna.com/cost-patent-infringement-n73014463011/>), depending on the value at stake, the American Intellectual Property Law Association's "2017 Report of the Economic Survey" reported the average cost of a patent litigation in 2017 to be \$1.7 million.

In addition, the fact that the Company has exclusive rights to prevent others from using a patented invention does not necessarily mean that the Company itself will have the unrestricted right to use that invention. Other parties may obtain ownership or licenses to patents or other IP rights that cover the manufacture, use or sale of our current or future products (or elements thereof). This may enable such other parties to enforce their patents or IP rights against us, and may, as a result, affect the commercialization of our products or exploitation of our own technology. We endeavor to identify early patents and patent applications which may block development of a product or technology and minimize this risk by conducting prior art searches before and during the projects. However, relevant documents may be overlooked, yet-to-be published or missed, which may in turn impact on the freedom to commercialize the relevant asset. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or drug candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to nullify or invalidate the other IP rights concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the IP right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms.

---

16

---

**If we are unable to obtain and maintain the appropriate scope for our patents, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and drugs similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and drugs may be adversely affected.**

We may not obtain sufficient claim scope in those patents to prevent another party from competing successfully with our drug and device candidates. Even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technology or drug and device candidates in a non-infringing manner. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop or prevent us from stopping others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and drug and device candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and drug and device candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug and device candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drug and device candidates similar or identical to ours.

Further, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors' or collaboration partners' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products.

***We may not be able to protect and enforce our IP rights throughout the world.***

Our commercial success will depend, in part, on our ability to maintain IP protection for our drug candidates in which we seek to develop and commercialize. While we rely primarily upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secrets and other contractual obligations to protect the IP related to our brands, products and other proprietary technologies, these legal means may afford only limited protection.

Filing and prosecuting patents on drug candidates and defending the validity of the same (if challenged) in all countries throughout the world could be prohibitively expensive for us, and our IP rights in countries outside the Major Patent Jurisdictions can be less extensive than those in the Major Patent Jurisdictions. In addition, the laws of some countries in the rest of the world such as India do not protect IP rights to the same extent as laws in the Major Patent Jurisdictions. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent other parties from practicing our inventions in the rest of the world. Competitors may use our technology in jurisdictions where we have not or not yet obtained patent protection to develop their own drugs and further, may export otherwise infringing drugs to non-U.S. jurisdictions where we have patent protection.

Our, our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications cannot be enforced against other parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology. In addition, patents and other IP rights also will not protect our technology, drug candidates if another party, including our competitors, design around our protected technology, drug candidates without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating our patents or other IP rights.

Moreover, currently and as our R&D continues to progress, some of our patents and patent applications are or may be co-owned with another party. Some of our licenses already provide that future-developed technologies (and any resulting patents) will be co-owned with the licensors and other patents for technologies we may acquire or develop with other parties may also be jointly owned. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other persons, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology, and we will be unable to transfer or grant exclusive rights to potential purchasers or development partners of such co-owned technologies. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against other parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could limit the revenue we might generate from our patents or patent applications and thus have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Because patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors or collaborators were or will be the first to file any patent application related to a drug or device candidate. Furthermore, in the United States, if patent applications of other parties have an effective filing date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be initiated by such other party to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If patent applications of other parties have an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013, in the United States a derivation proceeding can be initiated by such other parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs.

Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date or the other party benefits from a compulsory license. In addition, we may be subject to other challenges regarding our exclusive ownership of our IP. If another party were successful in challenging our exclusive ownership of any of our IP, we may lose our right to use such IP, such other party may be able to license such IP to other parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending IP rights in jurisdictions outside Major Patent Jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other IP, which could make it difficult in those jurisdictions for us to stop the infringement or misappropriation of our patents or other IP rights, or the marketing of competing drugs in violation of our proprietary rights generally.

To date, we have not sought to enforce any issued patents in any jurisdictions. Proceedings to enforce our patent and other IP rights in any jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

Furthermore, such proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke other parties to assert claims of infringement or misappropriation against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate in jurisdictions where opposition proceedings are available and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. Certain countries in Europe, the PRC, and developing countries including India, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to other parties. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to another party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our IP rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the IP that we develop.

**We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our IP, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful. Our patent rights relating to our drug and device candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before the USPTO or comparable non-U.S. authority.**

Competitors may infringe our patent rights or misappropriate or otherwise violate our IP rights. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce or defend our IP rights, to protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of our own IP rights or the proprietary rights of others. This can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claim that we assert against perceived infringers could also provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their IP rights. Many of our current and potential competitors have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to enforce and/or defend their IP rights than we can. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent other parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our IP. Litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm our business and financial results. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that patent rights or other IP rights owned by us are invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent rights or other IP rights do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put our patent, as well as any patents that may issue in the future from our pending patent applications, at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with IP litigation, there is risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

If we initiate legal proceedings against another party to enforce our patent, or any patents that may be issued in the future from our patent applications, that relates to one of our drug and device candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent rights are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which another party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include ex parte re-examination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review, derivation and equivalent proceedings in non-U.S. jurisdictions, such as opposition proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover and protect our drug and device candidates. With respect to the validity of our patents, for example, there may be invalidating prior art of which we, our patent counsel, and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our drug and device candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with IP litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

**We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other IP.**

Although we are not currently experiencing any claims challenging the inventorship of our patents or ownership of our IP, we may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other parties have an interest in our patents or other IP as inventors or co-inventors. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our drug and device candidates and who have not clearly contracted to transfer or assign any rights they may have to the Company. In addition, for our licensed patents, although a majority of our licensors have procured assignment forms and records from inventors to affirm their ownership in the licensed IP, another party or former employee or collaborator of our licensors not named in the patents may challenge the inventorship of claim an ownership interest in one or more of our or our licensors' patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose rights such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, our patent rights or other IP. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

**If we are sued for infringing IP rights of other parties, such litigation could be costly and time-consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our drug candidates, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.**

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and other IP rights of other parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other IP rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. Numerous issued patents, provisional patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by other parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing drug candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our drug candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Other parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be other patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our drug candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications or provisional patents which may later result in issued patents that our drug candidates may infringe. In addition, other parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technology infringes upon these patents. If any other patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our drug candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final drug itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to prevent us from commercializing such drug candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any other patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable drug candidate unless we obtain a license, limit our uses, or until such patent expires, or is finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Other parties who bring successful claims against us for infringement of their IP rights may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could prevent us from developing and commercializing one or more of our drug candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merits, would involve substantial litigation expense and be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement or misappropriation against us, we may have to pay

substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees in the case of willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from other parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing drug candidates, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In the event of an adverse result in any such litigation, or even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from other parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our drug candidates. Any required license may not be available at all, or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms. In the event that we are unable to obtain such a license, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our drug candidates, which could harm our business significantly. We may also elect to enter into license agreements in order to settle patent infringement claims or resolve disputes prior to litigation, and any such license agreements may require us to pay royalties and other fees that could significantly reduce our profitability for any product related to that patent and thus harm our business.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to IP claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical personnel, management personnel, or both from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

***There may be patent applications pending of which we are not aware, but which cover similar products to the ones we are attempting to license or develop, which may result in lost time and money, as well as litigation.***

It is possible that we have failed to identify relevant outstanding patents or applications. For example, U.S. applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents are issued. Patent applications filed in the United States after November 29, 2000 and generally filed elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our products could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our products or the use of our products. Holders of any such unanticipated patents or patent applications may actively bring infringement claims against us, with the same potential litigation consequences as alluded to elsewhere in this annual report. Any of these events could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and other patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. Although an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees, and failure to properly submit documents requesting an extension of time. In any such event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The terms of our patents may not be sufficient to effectively protect our drug and device candidates and business.***

In most countries in which we file, including the United States, the term of an issued patent is generally 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a non-provisional patent application in the applicable country. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent and the protection it affords is limited. For example, depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of the FDA regulatory approval for our drug candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents, if issued, might be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during drug development and the FDA regulatory review process. Patent term extensions, however, cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of drug approval by the FDA, and only one patent can be extended for a particular drug. The application for patent term extension is subject to approval by the USPTO, in conjunction with the FDA. We may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain a patent term extension for a given patent or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we will have the right to exclusively market our drug will be that of the originally issued patents themselves.

Even if patents covering one of our drug candidates are obtained, thereby giving us a period of exclusivity for manufacturing and marketing that drug, we will not be able to assert such patent rights upon the expiration of the issued patents against potential competitors who may begin marketing generic copies of our medications, and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

***Changes in patent law in the United States could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our drug and device candidates.***

The United States has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents once obtained, if any. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents in the United States could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents, or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in a recent case, *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to naturally-occurring substances are not patentable. Although we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patent rights. There could be similar changes in the laws of foreign jurisdictions that may impact the value of our patent rights or our other IP rights.

In addition, recent patent reform legislation in the U.S., including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, could increase those uncertainties and costs. The America Invents Act was signed into law on September 16, 2011, and many of the substantive changes became effective on March 16, 2013. The America Invents Act reforms U.S. patent law in part by changing the U.S. patent system from a "first to invent" system to a "first inventor to file" system, expanding the definition of prior art, and developing a post-grant review system, thus changing the U.S. patent law in a way that may weaken our ability to obtain patent protection in the U.S. for those applications filed after March 16, 2013. Further, the America Invents Act created new procedures to challenge the validity of issued patents in the U.S., including post-grant review and *inter partes* review proceedings, which some other parties have been using to cause the cancellation of selected or all claims of issued patents of competitors. For a patent with an effective filing date of March 16, 2013 or later, a petition for post-grant review can be filed by another party in a nine-month window from issuance of the patent. A petition for *inter partes* review can be filed immediately following the issuance of a patent if the patent has an effective filing date prior to March 16, 2013. A petition for *inter partes* review can be filed after the nine-month-period for filing a post-grant review petition has expired for a patent with an effective filing date of March 16, 2013 or later. Post-grant review proceedings can be brought on any ground of invalidity, whereas *inter partes* review proceedings can only raise an invalidity challenge based on published prior art and patents. These adversarial actions at the USPTO review patent claims without the presumption of validity afforded to U.S. patents in lawsuits in U.S. federal courts, and use a lower burden of proof than used in litigation in U.S. federal courts. Therefore, it is generally considered easier for a competitor or other party to have a U.S. patent invalidated in a USPTO post-grant review or *inter partes* review proceeding than invalidated in a litigation in a U.S. federal court. If any of our patents are challenged by another party in such a USPTO proceeding, there is no guarantee that we or our licensors or collaborators will be successful in defending the patent, which would result in our loss of the challenged patent right.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to our issued patents, provisional patent, and pending patent applications, we expect to rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position and protect our drug and device candidates. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties that have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. However, any of these parties may breach such agreements and disclose our proprietary information, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret can be difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. If trade secrets which are material to our business were to be obtained by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.***

Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed IP, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. In addition, while we typically require our employees, consultants and contractors who may be involved in the development of IP to execute agreements assigning such IP to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops IP that we regard as our own, which may result in claims by or against us related to the ownership of such IP. We are not aware of any threatened or pending claims that any of our projects involve misappropriated IP or other proprietary information, but in the future litigation may be necessary to defend against such claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable IP rights. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***We may be unable to execute on the optimal development plan for one or more of our existing product candidates if we are unable to obtain or maintain necessary rights for some aspect of the developing technology through acquisitions or licenses.***

Our existing programs currently use or may in the future use additional technologies subject to proprietary rights held by others, such as particular compositions or methods of manufacture, treatment or use. The licensing and acquisition of IP rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire such IP rights that we may consider necessary or useful. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater capabilities in clinical development and commercialization.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire IP rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain or maintain licenses or other rights from other parties to use IP of those parties, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license IP rights from other parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could be required to pay monetary damages or could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

Many of our projects (including our Lead Projects) are based on IP which we have licensed from other parties. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Intellectual Property") Certain of these license agreements impose diligence, development or commercialization obligations on us, such as obligations to pay royalties on net product sales of our drug and device candidates once commercialized by us, to pay a percentage of sublicensing revenues if the licensed product is sublicensed, to make other specified milestone and/or annual payments relating to our drug candidates or to pay license maintenance and other fees, as well as obligations to pursue commercialization with due diligence. Specifically, a number of our license agreements also require us to meet development timelines in order to maintain the related license(s). In spite of our efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under such license agreements and might therefore seek to terminate the license agreements. If one of our licensors, despite our efforts, were to be successful in terminating its agreement with us, we would not be able to continue to develop, manufacture or market any drug candidate under that license agreements, and we could face claims for monetary damages or other penalties under that agreement. Such an occurrence would diminish or eliminate the value of that project to our Company, even if we are able to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may have less favorable terms. Depending on the importance of the IP and the related project, any such development could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from other parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which (depending on the importance of the IP and the related project) could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangement for a project on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected drug or device candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

---

23

***We may not have complete control of the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain patents, licensed by us from other parties.***

The Company has in-licensed, and expects in the future to in-license patents owned or controlled by others for our use as part of our development plans. We also may out-license or sublicense patents which we own or control in collaborations with others for development and commercialization of our products. In either case, the continuing right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology under development is a matter for negotiation and we may not always be the party that obtains such control, in which case we will be reliant on our licensors, collaboration partners or sublicensees for determining strategies with respect to those patents. For our existing licenses, while we have an understanding with most of the licensors who maintain control over patent prosecution and we have jointly appointed and engaged patent agents nominated by us under one or more of our licenses, we cannot guarantee that such licensors or collaborators will always accept prosecution strategies proposed by us and/or our patent agents. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors or collaboration partners fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other IP rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors or joint development partners are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised.

**Risks Related to Our Reliance on Unrelated Parties**

***We rely on unrelated parties to conduct discovery and further improvement of our innovations and licensed technologies, as well as our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these unrelated parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our drug candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.***

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon CROs and collaborating institutions to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical studies and programs. We rely on these parties for execution of preclinical studies and clinical trials, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs and collaborating institutions does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. If CROs, collaborating institutions or clinical investigators do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, development of our product candidates could be delayed and our business could be adversely affected.

In addition, our CROs and collaborating institutions, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and waste. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we might be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We could also be subject to civil or criminal fines and penalties, and significant associated costs.

---

24

***If the Company obtains approval of an IND for one of our drug candidates and moves into human clinical trials requiring significantly larger quantities of the candidate to be tested, we expect to rely on unrelated parties to manufacture supplies of that candidate. If those unrelated parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of clinical supply on that candidate or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices, or fail to maintain required cGMP licenses, we may not be able to manufacture that candidate in sufficient quantities to conduct the necessary human trials. Should the failure by the CRO occur in anticipation of or after marketing approval of that candidate, we may be unable to generate as much revenue as rapidly (and such revenue may not be as profitable) as we had anticipated.***

The manufacture of many drug products, particularly in commercial quantities, can be complex and may require significant expertise and capital investment, particularly if the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls are required. If we obtain approval of an IND for any of our drug candidates, of

which there can be no assurance, we intend to contract with outside contractors to manufacture clinical supplies and process our drug candidates. We have not yet had our drug candidates to be manufactured or processed on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for any of our drug candidates.

As we expect to engage contract manufacturers, the Company will be exposed to the following risks:

- we might be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities must approve any manufacturers we determine to use and any potential manufacturer may be unable to satisfy federal, state or international regulatory standards;
- although we would be choosing manufacturers with the type of experience most suitable for our drug candidates, it is possible that our contract manufacturers may not be able to execute unique manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements we have developed and they might require a significant amount of support from us to implement and maintain the infrastructure and processes required to manufacture our particular drug candidates;
- our contract manufacturers might be unable to reproduce the quantity and quality of the drugs we need to meet our clinical and commercial needs within the time frames when we require those drugs;
- our contract manufacturers may breach their contracts with us, including by not performing as agreed or not devoting sufficient resources to our drug candidates, or they may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store and distribute our products;
- even if initially accepted by regulatory authorities, a manufacturer remains subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by regulatory authorities to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations, and our contract manufacturers may fail to comply with these regulations and requirements, resulting in rescission of cGMP licenses and our inability to continue using their services, requiring us to find a replacement manufacturer;
- depending on the terms of our agreement with a manufacturer, we may not own, or may have to share, the IP rights to any improvements made by the manufacturer in the manufacturing process for our drug candidates; and
- our contract manufacturers may have unacceptable or inconsistent product quality success rates and yields.

Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our clinical trials or the approval of any of our drug candidates by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities, result in higher costs or adversely impact commercialization of our drug candidates.

We are also responsible for quality control by our manufacturers. We intend to rely on those unrelated-party manufacturers to perform certain quality assurance tests on our drug candidates prior to delivery to patients. If these tests are not appropriately done and test data are not reliable, patients could be put at risk of serious harm and the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities could place significant restrictions on our Company until deficiencies are remedied.

Manufacturers of drug products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up or out, validating the production process, and assuring high reliability of the manufacturing process (including the absence of contamination). These problems include logistics and shipping, difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product, product testing, operator error, availability of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and non-U.S. regulations. Furthermore, if contaminants are discovered in our supply of our drug candidates or in the manufacturing facilities, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. It is possible that stability failures or other issues relating to the manufacture of our drug candidates may occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints, or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide our drug candidate to patients in clinical trials would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the manufacturing of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to begin new clinical trials with additional costs or terminate clinical trials completely.

#### ***Review of changes in the manufacturing process of our drug candidates could cause delays resulting from the need for additional regulatory approvals.***

Changes in a process or procedure for manufacturing one of our drug candidates, including a change in the location where the drug candidate is manufactured or a change of a contract manufacturer, could require prior review by the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities and approval of the manufacturing process and procedures in accordance with the FDA, NMPA or EMA's regulations, or comparable requirements. This review may be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the launch of a product. The new facility will also be subject to pre-approval inspection. In addition, we would have to demonstrate that the product made at the new facility is equivalent to the product made at the former facility by physical and chemical methods, which are costly and time-consuming. It is also possible that the FDA, NMPA, EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities may require clinical testing as a way to prove equivalency, which would result in additional costs and delay.

#### **Risks Related to AML Clinic**

##### ***Failure to comply with all laws and regulations applicable to the business of AML Clinic could have a material, adverse impact on the Company's business.***

Operation of AML Clinic subjects the Company to a variety of Hong Kong laws and regulations specific to companies and professionals in the business of delivering medical care. We and our employees will be subject to licensing and professional qualifications that do not apply to our other businesses. Breach of any of these laws, regulations or licensing requirements could subject the Company to significant fines and other penalties and possibly damage the Company's reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Dietary Supplements**

##### ***We may be subject to government regulations for dietary supplements***

From a regulatory perspective, some of the Company's non-drug candidates (including those developed under the project company Nativus), may be regulated as dietary supplements, including DOI (NLS-2). For those non-drug candidates that the Company plans to develop, they are subject to extensive and rigorous domestic government regulation, including regulation by the FDA, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, state and local governments and their respective foreign equivalents. The FDA regulates dietary supplements, cosmetics and drugs under different regulatory schemes.

For example, the FDA regulates the processing, formulation, safety, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, advertising and distribution of dietary supplements and cosmetics under its dietary supplement and cosmetic authority, respectively. The FDA also regulates the research, development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, record keeping, reporting, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export of pharmaceutical products under various regulatory provisions. If any drug products we develop are tested or marketed abroad, they will also be subject to extensive regulation by foreign governments, whether or not we have obtained FDA approval for a given product and its uses. Such foreign regulation may be equally or more demanding than corresponding U.S. regulation.

Government regulation substantially increases the cost and risk of researching, developing, manufacturing and selling products. Our failure to comply with these regulations could result in, by way of example, significant fines, criminal and civil liability, product seizures, recalls, withdrawals, withdrawals of approvals and exclusion and debarment from government programs. Any of these actions, including the inability of our hormone therapy drug candidates to obtain and maintain regulatory approval, would have a materially adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be issued that could prevent, limit, or delay regulatory approval of our drug candidates, or impose more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

We intend to market DOI (NLS-2) in Hong Kong. In Hong Kong, dietary supplements are defined as "health food" products. "Health food" containing medicines are subject to the Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance (Cap 138) and such "health food" containing Chinese medicines are regulated by the Chinese Medicine Ordinance (Cap 549), where they must meet the requirements in respect of safety, quality and efficacy before they can be registered.

For other "health food" products which cannot be classified as Chinese medicine or western medicine are regulated under the Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance (Cap 132) as general food products. The Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance requires the manufacturers and sellers of food to ensure that their products are fit for human consumption and comply with the requirements in respect of food safety, food standards and labelling. In addition, all prepackaged food should bear labels which correctly list out the ingredients of the food under the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) under the Ordinance.

The DOI (NLS-2) is made with the bioactive ingredient extracted Chinese yam powder and does not contain any western or Chinese medicine; therefore, registration is not required under the local laws for marketing in Hong Kong. We will, however, ensure the compliance of the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) with proper labelling in place.

## Risks Related to Our Device Candidates

### ***We are subject to risks related to obtaining regulatory approval for device candidates.***

The Company's device candidates (including those being developed under SLS-1), are likely to be regulated as medical devices. Medical devices are subject to extensive regulations, supervised by regulatory authorities around the world, including the FDA, NMPA and applicable national authorities in relevant European countries. The regulatory framework related to medical devices covers research, development, design, manufacturing, safety, reporting, testing, labeling, packaging, storage, installation, servicing, marketing, sales and distribution. The Company is and may also be, in addition to these industry-specific regulations, subject to numerous other ongoing regulatory obligations, such as data protection, environmental, health and safety laws and restrictions. The costs of compliance with applicable regulations, requirements or guidelines could be substantial. Furthermore, the regulatory environment has generally become more stringent and extensive over time. Failure to comply with these regulations could result in sanctions including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, denial of applications for marketing approval of the Company's products, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly increase the Company's costs, delay the development and commercialization of its device candidates.

### ***We are subject to risks related to the carrying out and outcome of clinical trials of medical devices.***

The Company may sponsor studies on human participants in clinical studies of its device candidates. Such clinical studies are performed to support regulatory approvals for market access or to generate evidence relating to clinical benefits and cost benefits of using such device candidates. Clinical studies are costly and time consuming and associated with risks such as finding trial sites, recruitment of suitable patients, the actual cost per patient exceeding budget and inadequacies in the execution of the trials. There is also a risk of delays in the performance of clinical studies, which can occur for a variety of reasons. For example, delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial, reaching agreements on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations ("CROs") and clinical investigational sites, obtaining institutional review board approval at each site, difficulties in patient enrolment, patients failing to complete a trial or return for follow-up, adding new sites or obtaining sufficient supplies of products or clinical sites dropping out of a trial. If delays persist, there is a risk that studies eventually are suspended or terminated if the delays occur due to circumstances that a sponsor of a clinical trial has difficulties controlling, or is unable to control, or if the measures required for conducting the studies further are deemed too costly or extensive in relation to the scopes and goals of the studies.

There are many factors which may affect patient enrollment. Amongst these are the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical study and competing clinical studies. Furthermore, clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new products that may be approved for the indications the company is investigating. Clinical studies may also be suspended or terminated if participating subjects are exposed to unacceptable health risks or undesired side-effects.

Furthermore, there is a risk that clinical studies may not demonstrate the required clinical benefit for the prospective indication the trial is aimed at. Failure in premarketing clinical studies could lead to market clearance or approvals not being obtained which could delay or jeopardize the Company's ability to develop, market and sell the device candidates being studied. At any stage of the development, the Company may discontinue device candidate based on review of available preclinical and clinical data, the estimated costs of continued development, market considerations and other factors. Furthermore, with respect to the clinical studies of device candidates conducted by CROs and others, the Company may have less control over their timing or outcome.

## Risks Related to Our Industry, Business and Operation

### ***If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.***

Our research, development and clinic operations involve the use of hazardous materials, chemicals and various radioactive compounds/radiation and AML Clinic may create medical waste and radiation. Our R&D Center may maintain quantities of various flammable and toxic chemicals in our facilities that are required for our research, development and manufacturing activities. We are subject to local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these hazardous materials and of medical waste at the jurisdictions where we operate our clinic and research facilities, which are currently limited to Hong Kong. We believe our procedures for storing, handling and disposing of these materials comply with the relevant guidelines and laws of the jurisdictions in which our facilities are located. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards mandated by applicable regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We are also subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens and the handling of biohazardous materials and medical waste.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future. We may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties, if we violate any of these laws or regulations.

### ***Our future success depends on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer, our scientific and clinical advisors, and other key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on Ian Huen, our Chief Executive Officer, as well as, other principal members of our management teams, scientific teams as well as scientific and clinical advisors. Although we have formal employment agreements, which we refer to as appointment letters, with all of our executive officers, these agreements do not prevent our executives from terminating their employment with us at any time, subject to applicable notice periods. Nevertheless, the loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our Company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we plan to provide share incentive grants that vest over time. The value to employees of these equity grants that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Although we have appointment letters with our key employees, any of our employees could resign at any time, with 1-month to 3-months prior written notice or with payment in lieu of notice.

Recruiting and retaining qualified officers, scientific, clinical, sales and marketing personnel or consultants will also be critical to our success. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our discovery and preclinical studies development and commercialization strategy. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees and consultants could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy.

Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees or consultants may be difficult and may take an extended period of time, because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize drug and device candidates. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel or consultants on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel.

We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

### ***We will need to increase the size and capabilities of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing our growth.***

As of the date of this annual report, we have 37 employees, including 36 full-time employees and 1 part-time employee. Of these, 12 are engaged in full-time research and development and laboratory operations, 18 are engaged in general and administrative functions, 6 are full-time employees engaged in the clinic operation and 1 part-time employee is engaged in legal clerical support. As of the date of annual report, 37 of our employees are located in Hong Kong. In addition, we have engaged and may continue to engage 39 independent contracted consultants and advisors to assist us with our operations. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we have transitioned into operating as a public company, we will need to establish and maintain effective disclosure and financial controls and make changes in our corporate governance practices. We will need to add a significant number of additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel with the appropriate public company experience and technical knowledge and we may not successfully recruit and maintain such personnel. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including clinical, the FDA or other comparable regulatory authority review process for our drug and device candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and others; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our drug candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage our future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants for significant input in selecting and evaluating new products to pursue. These independent organizations, advisors and consultants may not continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, and in such case, we may not have the ability to find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities, or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our drug candidates or otherwise advance our business. Furthermore, we may not be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our drug and device candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

***We intend to seek additional collaborations, strategic alliances or acquisitions or enter into royalty-seeking or sublicensing arrangements in the future, but we may not realize the benefits of these arrangements.***

We intend to form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, acquire complimentary products, IP rights, technology or businesses or enter into additional licensing arrangements with unrelated parties that we determine may complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our drug and device candidates. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing shareholders, or disrupt our management and business.

We will face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is likely to be time-consuming, costly and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or another alternative arrangement for any of our drug and device candidates because their state of development may be deemed to be too early for collaborative effort and others may not view our drug and device candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. If and when we enter into an agreement with a collaboration partner or sublicensee for development and commercialization of a drug or device candidate, we can expect to relinquish some or all of the control over the future success of that drug and device candidate to the unrelated-party.

Further, even if we enter into a collaboration involving any of our drug and device candidates, the arrangement will be subject to numerous risks, which may include the following:

- the collaborators will likely have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to a collaboration;
- the collaborator may ultimately choose not pursue development and commercialization of our drug candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs, based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive drugs, availability of funding, or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;

- the collaborator may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial, stop a clinical trial, abandon a drug or device candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a drug or device candidate for clinical testing;
- the collaborator could independently develop, or develop with unrelated parties, drugs that compete directly or indirectly with our drugs or drug and device candidates;
- the collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more drugs may not commit sufficient resources to their marketing and distribution;
- the collaborator may not properly maintain or defend our IP rights or may use our IP or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our IP or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and the collaborator that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our drug and device candidates, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- the collaboration may be terminated and, if terminated, may result the Company needing additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable drug and device candidates;
- the collaborator may own or co-own IP covering our drugs that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to commercialize such IP;
- the collaboration may result in increased operating expenses or the assumption of indebtedness or contingent liabilities; and
- the collaboration arrangement may result in the loss of key personnel and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships.

As a result, if we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our drugs, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. Following a strategic transaction or license, we may not achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. If we are unable to reach agreements with a suitable collaborator on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a drug

or device candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense.

If we fail to enter into collaborations, we may seek to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, but we may not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities. In such a case, we may not be able to further develop our drug and device candidates or bring them to market and generate product sales revenue, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud, misconduct or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and negligent conduct that fails to: comply with the laws of the FDA and other similar non-U.S. regulatory authorities; provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar non-U.S. regulatory authorities; comply with manufacturing standards we have established; comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar non-U.S. fraudulent misconduct laws; or report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain the FDA approval for any of our drug and device candidates and begin commercializing those drugs in the United States, our potential exposure under U.S. laws will increase significantly and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with principal investigators of our sponsored researches and research patients and our use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials, as well as proposed and future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally.

It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses, or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures, or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected, which would likely cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. This could in turn limit our access to capital markets, harm our results of operations, and lead to a decline in the trading price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. Additionally, ineffective internal control over financial reporting could expose us to increased risk of fraud or misuse of corporate assets and subject us to potential delisting from the stock exchange on which we list, regulatory investigations and civil or criminal sanctions. We may also be required to restate our financial statements from prior periods.

***If we fail to establish and maintain proper internal financial reporting controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.***

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to file a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. The presence of material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting could result in financial statement errors which, in turn, could lead to errors in our financial reports and/or delays in our financial reporting, which could require us to restate our operating results. In connection with the audit of our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States. The material weakness identified was the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP.

In 2019, we took actions to remediate the abovementioned material weakness, and we believe we have remediated the material weakness by implementing the following measures:

- provide trainings to staff regarding to the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States;
- change to a new and well-established accounting system to enhance effectiveness and financial and system control;

- establish clear roles and responsibilities for accounting and financial reporting staff to address finance and accounting issues; and
- continue to monitor the improvement on internal control over financial reporting.

As of December 31, 2019, we determined that the aforementioned measures have remediated the material weakness. However, since we are still in the process of replenishing and building up a qualified finance and accounting team with sufficient dedicated resources, our management assessed that the deficiency related to the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, still existed as of December 31, 2019. Therefore, based on the definition of "material weakness" and "significant deficiency" in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States, our management concluded that the deficiency now only rises to the level of a significant deficiency. However, we cannot assure you that we will not identify additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the future.

Our management concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting were effective as of December 31, 2019. However, if we fail to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting in the future, our management and our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective. Investors may lose confidence in our operating results, the price of the Class A Ordinary Shares could decline and we may be subject to litigation or regulatory enforcement actions. In addition, if we are unable to meet the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Class A Ordinary Shares may not be able to remain listed on the NASDAQ Global Market.

***We may market our products, if approved, globally; if we do, we will be subject to the risk of doing business internationally.***

We operate and expect to operate in various countries, and we may not be able to market our products in, or develop new products successfully for, these markets. We may also encounter other risks of doing business internationally including but not limited to:

- unexpected changes in, or impositions of, legislative or regulatory requirements;
- efforts to develop an international sales, marketing and distribution organization may increase our expenses, divert our management's attention from the acquisition or development of drug candidates or cause us to forgo profitable licensing opportunities in these geographies;
- the occurrence of economic weakness, including inflation or political instability;
- the effects of applicable non-U.S. tax structures and potentially adverse tax consequences;
- differences in protection of our IP rights including patent rights of other parties;
- the burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws including difficulties in effective enforcement of contractual provisions;
- delays resulting from difficulty in obtaining export licenses, tariffs and other barriers and restrictions, potentially longer payment cycles, greater difficulty in accounts receivable collection and potentially adverse tax treatment; and
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad.

In addition, we are subject to general geopolitical risks in foreign countries where we operate, such as political and economic instability and changes in diplomatic and trade relationships, which could affect, among other things, customers' inventory levels and consumer purchasing, which could cause our results to fluctuate and our net sales to decline. The occurrence of any one or more of these risks of doing business internationally, individually or in the aggregate, could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

***If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our shareholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.***

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, IP rights, technology or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including, but not limited to:

- increase in operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of our equity securities;
- assimilation of operations, IP and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing drugs or drug and device candidates and regulatory approvals; and

- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

***If we fail to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), or other anti-bribery laws, our reputation may be harmed and we could be subject to penalties and significant expenses that have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are subject to the FCPA. The FCPA generally prohibits us from making improper payments to non-U.S. officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We are also subject to the anti-bribery laws of other jurisdictions, particularly the PRC. As our business expands, the applicability of the FCPA and other anti-bribery laws to our operations will increase. Our procedures and controls to monitor anti-bribery compliance may fail to protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. If we, due to either our own deliberate or inadvertent acts or those of others, fail to comply with applicable anti-bribery laws, our reputation could be harmed and we could incur criminal or civil penalties, other sanctions and/or significant expenses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.

***If we commence clinical trials of one of our drug or device candidates, and product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and the commercialization of such drug or device candidates may be affected.***

If any of our drug or device candidates enter clinical trials, we will face an inherent risk of product liability suits and will face an even greater risk if we obtain approval to commercialize any drugs. For example, we may be sued if our drug candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the drug, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our drug candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our drugs;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants and inability to continue clinical trials;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- the inability to commercialize any drug candidate; and
- a decline in the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

We shall seek to obtain the appropriate insurance once our candidates are ready for clinical trial. However, our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of drugs we develop, alone or with collaborators. We currently do not have in place product liability insurance and although we plan to have in place such insurance as and when the products are ready for commercialization, as well as insurance covering clinical trials, the amount of such insurance coverage may not be adequate, we may be unable to maintain such insurance, or we may not be able to obtain additional or replacement insurance at a reasonable cost, if at all. Our insurance policies may also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

Additionally, we may be sued if the products that we commercialize, market or sell cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable, and may result in:

- decreased demand for those products;
- damage to our reputation;
- costs incurred related to product recalls;

- limiting our opportunities to enter into future commercial partnership; and
- a decline in the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

***Our insurance coverage may be inadequate to protect us against losses.***

We currently maintain property insurance for our office premises (including one unit of server and accessories). We hold employer's liability insurance generally covering death or work-related injury of employees; we maintain "Office Care Plan Insurance" for those persons working in our offices and "Medical Plan" for our employee. We hold public liability insurance covering certain incidents involving unrelated parties that occur on or in the premises of the Company. We have directors and officers liability insurance. We do not have key-man life insurance on any of our senior management or key personnel, or business interruption insurance. Our insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover any claim for product liability, damage to our fixed assets or employee injuries. If any claims for damage are brought against us, or if we experience any business disruption, litigation or natural disaster, we might incur substantial costs and diversion of resources.

***Fluctuations in exchange rates could result in foreign currency exchange losses***

Our operations and equity are funded in U.S. dollars and we currently incur the majority of our expenses in U.S. dollars or in H.K. dollars. H.K. dollar is currently pegged to the U.S. dollar; however, we cannot guarantee that such peg will continue to be in place in the future. Our exposure to foreign exchange risk primarily relates to the limited cash denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies of each entity and limited revenue contracts dominated in H.K. dollars in certain Hong Kong operating entities. We do not believe that we currently have any significant direct foreign exchange risk and have not hedged exposures denominated in foreign currencies or any other derivative financial instruments.

If we are exposed to foreign currency exchange risk as our results of operations, cash flows maybe subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. For example, if a significant portion of our clinical trial activities may be conducted outside of the United States, and associated costs may be incurred in the local currency of the country in which the trial is being conducted, which costs could be subject to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. We currently do not engage in hedging transactions to protect against uncertainty in future exchange rates between particular foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar. A decline in the value of the U.S. dollar against currencies in countries in which we conduct clinical trials could have a negative impact on our research and development costs. Foreign currency fluctuations are unpredictable and may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our investments are subject to risks that could result in losses.***

We had unrestricted cash of \$5.19 million, \$12.01 million and \$16.25 million as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We may invest our cash in a variety of financial instruments. All of these investments are subject to credit, liquidity, market and interest rate risk. Such risks, including the failure or severe financial distress of the financial institutions that hold our cash, cash equivalents and investments, may result in a loss of liquidity, impairment to our investments, realization of substantial future losses, or a complete loss of the investments in the long-term, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, liquidity and financial condition. While we believe our cash position does not expose us to excessive risk, future investments may be subject to adverse changes in market value.

***We are exposed to risks associated with our computer hardware, network security and data storage.***

Similar to all other computer network users, our computer network system is vulnerable to attack of computer virus, worms, trojan horses, hackers or other similar computer network disruptive problems. Any failure in safeguarding our computer network system from these disruptive problems may cause breakdown of our computer network system and leakage of confidential information of the Company. Any failure in the protection of our computer network system from external threat may disrupt our operation and may damage our reputation for any breach of confidentiality to our customers, which in turn may adversely affect our business operation and performance. In the event that our confidential information is stolen and misused, we may become exposed to potential risks of losses from litigation and possible liability.

In addition, we are highly dependent on our IT infrastructure to store research data and information and manage our business operations. We do not backup all data on a real-time basis and the effectiveness of our business operations may be materially affected by any failure in our IT infrastructure. If our communications and IT systems do not function properly, or if there is any partial or complete failure of our systems, we could suffer financial losses, business disruption or damage to our reputation.

***Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.***

Our operations, and those of our research institution collaborators, CROs, suppliers and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, damage from computer viruses, material computer system failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions. In addition, we partially rely on our research institution collaborators for conducting research and development of our drug candidates, and they may be affected by government shutdowns or withdrawn funding. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on contract manufacturers to produce and process our drug candidates. Our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our drug candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. A large portion of our contract manufacturer's operations is located in a single facility. Damage or extended periods of interruption to our corporate or our contract manufacturer's development or research facilities due to fire, natural disaster, power loss, communications failure, unauthorized entry or other events could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all of our drug candidates.

***Although we do not currently conduct any business in the PRC, we may in the future; in doing so we would be exposed to various risks related to doing business in the PRC.***

Although we currently do not conduct any business in the PRC, we are the exclusive licensee to certain PRC patents directed to our drug candidates, and we intend to file application for certain products in the PRC. The pharmaceutical industry in the PRC is subject to comprehensive government regulation and supervision, encompassing the approval, registration, manufacturing, packaging, licensing and marketing of new drugs. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Regulations"). In recent years, the regulatory framework in the PRC regarding the pharmaceutical industry has undergone significant changes, and we expect that it will continue to undergo significant changes. Any such changes or amendments may result in increased compliance costs on our business or cause delays in or prevent the successful development or commercialization of our drug candidates in the PRC and reduce the current benefits that we believe are available to us from developing and manufacturing drugs in the PRC. Chinese authorities have become increasingly vigilant in enforcing laws in the pharmaceutical industry and any failure by us or our partners to maintain compliance with applicable laws and regulations or obtain and maintain required licenses and permits may result in the suspension or termination of our business activities in the PRC. We believe our strategy and approach is aligned with the PRC government's policies, but we cannot ensure that our strategy and approach will continue to be aligned.

If in the future, we commence business or operation in the PRC, changes in the political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies. Once we start doing business in the PRC, our financial condition and results of operation in the PRC could be materially and adversely affected by government control over capital investments or changes in tax regulations that are applicable to us, and consequently have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition and results of operations.

***The SEC could take the position that we are an "investment company" subject to the extensive requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Such a characterization and the associated compliance requirements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

Our business had historically included passive healthcare related investments in early stage companies primarily in the United States. Although we are in the process of liquidating those securities that remain in our portfolio, we still hold some such investments and these are included as assets of our Company on a consolidated basis. As part of the Restructure, we resolved to exit such portfolio investments over an appropriate timeframe and focus our resources on our current business. Since the date of the Restructure, we have not held ourselves out as an investment company and we do not believe we are an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940. If the SEC or a court, however, were to disagree with us, we could be required to register as an investment company. This would subject us to disclosure and accounting rules geared toward investment companies, rather than operating companies, which may limit our ability to borrow money, issue options, issue multiple classes of stock and debt, and engage in transactions with affiliates, and may require us to undertake significant costs and expenses to meet the disclosure and regulatory requirements to which we would be subject as a registered investment company.

***If we are classified as a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes, United States holders of our Class A Ordinary Shares may be subject to adverse United States federal income tax consequences.***

A non-U.S. corporation will be a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes, for such year, if either

- At least 75% of its gross income for such year is passive income; or
- The average percentage of our assets (determined at the end of each quarter) during such year which produce passive income or which are held for the production of passive income is at least 50%.

Passive income generally includes dividends, interests, rents and royalties (other than rents or royalties derived from the active conduct of a trade or business) and gains from the disposition of passive assets.

A separate determination must be made after the close of each taxable year as to whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC for that year. For purposes of the PFIC analysis, in general, a non-U.S. corporation is deemed to own its pro rata share of the gross income and assets of any entity in which it is considered to own at least 25% of the equity by value. Based on the current and anticipated value of our assets, we believe we were a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable year ending December 31, 2018, and we may be a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our current taxable year ending December 31, 2019.

In determining whether we are a PFIC, cash and investments are considered by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") to be a passive asset. During our taxable year ending December 31, 2019, we believe that the amount of restricted and unrestricted cash we had on hand and investments was greater than 50% of our total assets. The composition of our assets during the current taxable year may cause us to continue to be classified as a PFIC. The determination of whether we will be a PFIC for our current taxable year or a future year may depend in part upon how quickly we spend our liquid assets, and on the value of our goodwill and other unbooked intangibles not reflected on our balance sheet, which may depend upon the market value of our Class A Ordinary Shares from time to time. Further, while we will endeavor to use a classification methodology and valuation approach that is reasonable, the IRS may challenge our classification or valuation of our goodwill and other unbooked intangibles for purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC in the current or one or more future taxable years.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder owns our Class A Ordinary Shares, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could apply to such U.S. Holder. As discussed under "Taxation – Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders – Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules", a U.S. Holder may be able to make certain tax elections that would lessen the adverse impact of PFIC status; however, in order to make such elections the U.S. holder will usually have to have been provided information about the company by us, and there is no assurance that the company will provide such information.

For a more detailed discussion of the application of the PFIC rules to us and the consequences to U.S. holders if we were determined to be a PFIC. (See "Item 10. Additional Information – E. Taxation – Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders – Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules")

***Political risks associated with conducting business in Hong Kong.***

While we operate our business globally, our business operations are principally based in Hong Kong. Accordingly, our business operation and financial conditions will be affected by the political and legal developments in Hong Kong. During the period covered by the financial information incorporated by reference into and included in this report, we derive substantially all of our revenue from operations in Hong Kong and, specifically, from the AML Clinic in Hong Kong operating under the name of Talem Medical. Any adverse economic, social and/or political conditions, material social unrest, strike, riot, civil disturbance or disobedience, as well as significant natural disasters,

may affect the market may adversely affect the business operations of the AML Clinic. Hong Kong is a special administrative region of the PRC and the basic policies of the PRC regarding Hong Kong are reflected in the Basic Law, namely, Hong Kong's constitutional document, which provides Hong Kong with a high degree of autonomy and executive, legislative and independent judicial powers, including that of final adjudication under the principle of "one country, two systems". However, there is no assurance that there will not be any changes in the economic, political and legal environment in Hong Kong in the future. Since a substantial part of our operations is based in Hong Kong, any change of such political arrangements may pose immediate threat to the stability of the economy in Hong Kong, thereby directly and adversely affecting our results of operations and financial positions.

The Hong Kong protests that began in 2019 are ongoing protests in Hong Kong (the "Hong Kong Protests") triggered by the introduction of the Fugitive Offenders amendment bill by the Hong Kong government. If enacted, the bill would have allowed the extradition of criminal fugitives who are wanted in territories with which Hong Kong does not currently have extradition agreements, including mainland China. This led to concerns that the bill would subject Hong Kong residents and visitors to the jurisdiction and legal system of mainland China, thereby undermining the region's autonomy and people's civil liberties. Various sectors of the Hong Kong economy have been adversely affected as the protests turned increasingly violent. Most notably, the airline, retail, and real estate sectors have seen their sales decline.

Under the Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, Hong Kong is exclusively in charge of its internal affairs and external relations, while the government of the PRC is responsible for its foreign affairs and defense. As a separate customs territory, Hong Kong maintains and develops relations with foreign states and regions. We cannot assure that the Hong Kong Protests will not affect Hong Kong's status as a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and thereby affecting its current relations with foreign states and regions.

Our revenue is susceptible to the ongoing Hong Kong Protests as well as any other incidents or factors which affect the stability of the social, economic and political conditions in Hong Kong. Any drastic events may adversely affect our business operations. Such adverse events may include changes in economic conditions and regulatory environment, social and/or political conditions, civil disturbance or disobedience, as well as significant natural disasters. Given the relatively small geographical size of Hong Kong, any of such incidents may have a widespread effect on our business operations, which could in turn adversely and materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We cannot assure that the Hong Kong Protests will end in the near future and that there will be no other political or social unrest in the near future or that there will not be other events that could lead to the disruption of the economic, political and social conditions in Hong Kong. If such events persist for a prolonged period of time or that the economic, political and social conditions in Hong Kong are to be disrupted, our overall business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

***We are subject to the risks of doing business globally.***

Because we operate our business in Hong Kong and other countries, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business globally. Accordingly, our business and financial results in the future could be adversely affected due to a variety of factors, including: changes in a specific country's or region's political and cultural climate or economic condition; unexpected changes in laws and regulatory requirements in local jurisdictions; difficulty of effective enforcement of contractual provisions in local jurisdictions; inadequate intellectual property protection in certain countries; enforcement of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws; trade-protection measures, import or export licensing requirements and fines, penalties or suspension or revocation of export privileges; the effects of applicable local tax regimes and potentially adverse tax consequences; and significant adverse changes in local currency exchange rates.

***Our results of operation may be negatively affected should the 2019-nCov virus (Coronavirus) continue to spread on a wider scale in Hong Kong.***

Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of a widespread outbreak of contagious disease, including the recent outbreak of respiratory illness caused by a novel coronavirus first identified in Wuhan, Hubei Province, China. Any outbreak of contagious diseases, and other adverse public health developments, particularly in China, could have a material and adverse effect on our business operations. These could include disruptions or restrictions on our ability to travel or to distribute our products, as well as temporary closures of our facilities or the facilities of our suppliers or customers.

**Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure**

***Our CEO has control over key decision making as a result of his control of a majority of our voting shares.***

Our Founder, CEO, and our Executive Director, Mr. Ian Huen, and his affiliates, over which he is deemed to have control and/or have substantial influence, has voting rights with respect to an aggregate of 18,376,617 ordinary shares, on an as converted basis (2,315,148 Class A Ordinary Shares and 16,061,469 Class B Ordinary Shares), representing approximately 70% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares as of the date hereof. As a result, Mr. Huen has the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election of directors and any merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, Mr. Huen has the ability to control the management and affairs of our company as a result of his position as our CEO and his ability to control the election of our directors. Additionally, in the event that Mr. Huen controls our company at the time of his death, control may be transferred to a person or entity that he designates as his successor. As a board member and officer, Mr. Huen owes a fiduciary duty to our shareholders and must act in good faith in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of our shareholders. As a shareholder, even a controlling shareholder, Mr. Huen is entitled to vote his shares, and shares over which he has voting control as a result of voting agreements, in his own interests, which may not always be in the interests of our shareholders generally.

***The dual class structure of our ordinary shares has the effect of concentrating voting control with our CEO, directors and their affiliates.***

Each Class B Ordinary Share has ten votes per share and each Class A Ordinary Share has one vote per share. Shareholders who hold shares of Class B Ordinary Shares, including our executive officers and their affiliates who hold such shares, hold approximately 97% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares as of the date of this report. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A Ordinary Shares, the holders of our Class B Ordinary Shares collectively will

continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our ordinary share and therefore be able to control all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval so long as the shares of Class B Ordinary Shares represent at least 9.1% of all outstanding shares of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future.

Future transfers by holders of Class B Ordinary Shares will generally result in those shares converting to Class A Ordinary Shares, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B Ordinary Shares to Class A Ordinary Shares will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B Ordinary Shares who retain their shares in the long term. If, for example, Mr. Huen retains a significant portion of his holdings of Class B Ordinary Share for an extended period of time, he could, in the future, continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares.

**As a “controlled company” under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market, we may choose to exempt our company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public shareholders.**

Our directors and officers beneficially own a majority of the voting power of our outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares. Under the Rule 4350(c) of the NASDAQ Global Market, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a “controlled company” and may elect **not** to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirement that a majority of our directors be independent, as defined in the NASDAQ Global Market Rules, and the requirement that our compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees consist entirely of independent directors. Although we do not intend to rely on the “controlled company” exemption under the Nasdaq listing rules, we could elect to rely on this exemption in the future. If we elect to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, a majority of the members of our board of directors might not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees might not consist entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, during any time while we remain a controlled company relying on the exemption and during any transition period following a time when we are no longer a controlled company, you would not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NASDAQ Global Market corporate governance requirements. Our status as a controlled company could cause our Class A Ordinary Share to look less attractive to certain investors or otherwise harm our trading price.

## Risks Related to our Securities

***Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares if the shares are successfully listed on NASDAQ or other stock markets, as the future sale of a substantial amount of outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares in the public marketplace could reduce the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.***

The market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could decline as a result of sales of substantial amounts of our Class A Ordinary Shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur. In addition, these factors could make it more difficult for us to raise funds through future offerings of our Class A Ordinary Shares. Most of the Class A Ordinary Shares are freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. The remaining Class A Ordinary Shares will be “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144. These Class A Ordinary Shares may be sold without registration under the Securities Act to the extent permitted by Rule 144 or other exemptions under the Securities Act.

***A sale or perceived sale of a substantial number of our Ordinary Shares may cause the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares to decline.***

If our shareholders sell substantial amounts of our Class A Ordinary Shares in the public market, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could fall. Moreover, the perceived risk of this potential dilution could cause shareholders to attempt to sell their shares and investors to short our Class A Ordinary Shares. These sales also may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate.

***Issuances by us of additional securities, whether in traditional or token format, could affect ownership and voting rights over us. In addition, the issuance of preferred shares, or options or warrants to purchase those preferred shares, could negatively impact the value of the Class A ordinary shares as the result of preferential dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions granted to the stockholders of such preferred shares.***

From time to time, we may issue in public or private sales additional securities to third party investors. Such securities may provide holders with ownership and voting rights that could provide the holders thereof with substantial influence over our business. Any preferred shares that may be issued shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions as may be designated from time-to-time by our board, including preferential dividend rights, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and liquidation provisions. There cannot be any assurance that we will not issue preferred securities with rights and preferences that are more beneficial than those provided to our Ordinary Shares.

***We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our shares.***

We have never paid any cash dividends on our Class A Ordinary Shares and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A Ordinary Shares in the foreseeable future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our Class A Ordinary Shares. We plan to retain any future earnings to finance growth.

Our dividend policy is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on, among other things, our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements and other factors. There is no assurance that our Board of Directors will declare dividends even if we are profitable. Under Cayman Islands law, dividends may be declared and paid only out of funds legally available therefor, namely out of either profit or our share premium account, and provided further that a dividend may not be paid if this would result in our Company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business and the realizable value of assets of our Company will not be less than the sum of our total liabilities, other than deferred taxes as shown on our books of account, and our capital.

***Our Class B Ordinary Shares have stronger voting power than our Class A Ordinary Shares and certain existing shareholders have substantial influence over our Company and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of our other shareholders.***

We have a dual-class voting structure consisting of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. Under this structure, holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote per share, and holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes per share, which can cause the holders of Class B Ordinary Shares to have an unbalanced, higher concentration of voting power. Our management team as a group beneficially owns over 18 million Class B Ordinary Shares representing 80% voting power. As a result, until such time as their collective voting power is below 50%, our management team as a group of controlling shareholders have substantial influence over our business, including decisions regarding mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. They may take actions that are not in the best interests of us or our other shareholders. These corporate actions may be taken even if they are opposed by our other shareholders. Further, concentration of ownership of our Class B Ordinary Shares may discourage, prevent or delay the consummation of change of control transactions that shareholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which shareholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. Future issuances of Class B Ordinary Shares may also be dilutive to the holders of Class A Ordinary Shares. As a result, the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares could be adversely affected.

Shareholders who hold shares of Class B Ordinary Shares, including our executive officers and their affiliates, hold approximately 97% of the voting power of our outstanding ordinary shares. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A Ordinary Shares, the holders of our Class B Ordinary Shares will collectively continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our Ordinary Shares and therefore be able to control all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, so long as the Class B Ordinary Shares represent at least 9.1% of all outstanding shares of our Ordinary Shares.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technology or drug and device candidates.***

We may seek additional funding through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements, strategic alliances and marketing or distribution arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a holder of our Class A Ordinary Shares. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations, and could also result in certain additional restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license IP rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. In addition, issuance of additional equity securities, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms, including relinquishing or licensing to another party on unfavorable terms our rights to technology or drug and device candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves or potentially reserve for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms.

***Since we are a Cayman Islands exempted company, the rights of our shareholders may be more limited than those of shareholders of a company organized in the United States.***

Our corporate affairs are governed by our Second Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (as may be amended from time to time) ("Memorandum and Articles"), the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands (the "Companies Law") and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. This common law is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from English common law, which has persuasive, but not binding, authority on a court in the Cayman Islands. Under the laws of some jurisdictions in the United States, majority and controlling shareholders generally have certain fiduciary responsibilities to the minority shareholders. Shareholder action must be taken in good faith, and actions by controlling shareholders which are obviously unreasonable may be declared null and void. Cayman Islands law protecting the interests of minority shareholders may not be as protective in all circumstances as the law protecting minority shareholders in some U.S. jurisdictions. In addition, the circumstances in which a shareholder of a Cayman Islands company may sue the company derivatively, and the procedures and defenses that may be available to the company, may result in the rights of shareholders of a Cayman Islands company being more limited than those of shareholders of a company organized in the United States. Accordingly, shareholders may have fewer alternatives available to them if they believe that corporate wrongdoing has occurred. The Cayman Islands courts are also unlikely to recognize or enforce judgments from U.S. courts based on certain liability provisions of U.S. securities laws that are penal in nature. There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will generally recognize and enforce non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction for a liquidated sum without retrial on its merits which is not obtained in a manner contrary to public policy in the Cayman Islands and in respect of which there are no concurrent proceedings in the Cayman Islands. This means, even if shareholders were to sue us successfully, they may not be able to recover anything to make up for the losses suffered.

Furthermore, our directors have the power to take certain actions without shareholder approval which would require shareholder approval under the laws of most U.S. jurisdictions. For example, the directors of a Cayman Islands company, without shareholder approval, may implement a sale of any assets, property, part of the business, or securities of the Company.

While Cayman Islands law allows a dissenting shareholder to express the shareholder's view that a court sanctioned reorganization of a Cayman Islands company would not provide fair value for the shareholder's shares, Cayman Islands statutory law does not specifically provide for shareholder appraisal rights on a merger or consolidation of a company. This may make it more difficult for you to assess the value of any consideration you may receive in a merger or consolidation or to require that the acquirer gives you additional consideration if you believe the consideration offered is insufficient. However, Cayman Islands' statutory law does provide a mechanism for a dissenting shareholder in a merger or consolidation to apply to the Grand Court for a determination of the fair value of the dissenter's shares, if it is not possible for the Company and the dissenter to agree a fair price within the time limits prescribed.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies, such as our Company, have no general rights under Cayman Islands' law to inspect corporate records and accounts or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders. Our directors have discretion under our Memorandum and Articles to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Lastly, under the law of the Cayman Islands, there is little statutory law for the protection of minority shareholders. The principal protection under statutory law is that shareholders may bring an action to enforce the constituent documents of the corporation, our Memorandum and Articles. Shareholders are entitled to have the affairs of the company conducted in accordance with the general law and the memorandum and articles of association.

There are common law rights for the protection of shareholders that may be invoked, largely dependent on English company law, since the common law of the Cayman Islands for business companies is limited. Under the general rule pursuant to English company law known as the rule in *Foss v. Harbottle*, a court will generally refuse to interfere with the management of a company at the insistence of a minority of its shareholders who express dissatisfaction with the conduct of the company's affairs by the majority or the board of directors. However, every shareholder is entitled to have the affairs of the company conducted properly according to law and the constituent documents of the company. As such, if those who control the company have persistently disregarded the requirements of company law or the provisions of the company's memorandum and articles of association, then the courts will grant relief. Generally, the areas in which the courts will intervene are the following: (1) an act complained of which is outside the scope of the authorized business or is illegal or not capable of ratification by the majority; (2) acts that constitute fraud on the minority where the wrongdoers control the company; (3) acts that infringe on the personal rights of the shareholders, such as the right to vote; and (4) where the company has not complied with provisions requiring approval of a special or extraordinary majority of shareholders, which are more limited than the rights afforded minority shareholders under the laws of many states in the United States subject to limited exceptions, under Cayman Islands Law a minority shareholder may not bring a derivative action against directors. Our Cayman Islands' counsel has advised us that they are aware of one recent as yet unreported derivative action having been brought in a Cayman Islands' court. Class actions are not recognized in the Cayman Islands, but groups of shareholders with identical interests may bring representative proceedings, which are similar.

---

42

As a result, you may be limited in your ability to protect your interests if you are harmed in a manner that would otherwise enable you to sue in a United States federal court. In addition, shareholders of Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in U.S. federal courts.

As a result of all of the above, shareholders of our Company may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would have as shareholders of a public U.S. company.

***You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through the U.S. federal courts may be limited because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law, we currently conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States and some of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States.***

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands and currently conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States through our subsidiaries. Some of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States and a substantial portion of their assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the Cayman Islands or in Hong Kong, in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the securities laws of the United States or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and Hong Kong may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers. There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States or Hong Kong, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will generally recognize and enforce a non-penal judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits if such judgment is final, for a liquidated sum, not in the nature of taxes, a fine or penalty, is not inconsistent with a Cayman Islands' judgment in respect of the same matters, and was not obtained in a manner which is contrary to public policy. In addition, a Cayman Islands court may stay proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

***As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the NASDAQ Global Market corporate governance listing standards. These practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with corporate governance listing standards.***

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to take advantage of certain provisions in the NASDAQ Global Market listing rules that allow us to follow Cayman Islands law for certain governance matters. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands may differ significantly from corporate governance listing standards as, except for general fiduciary duties and duties of care, Cayman Islands law has no corporate governance regime which prescribes specific corporate governance standards. We may follow Cayman Islands corporate governance practices in lieu of the corporate governance requirements of the Nasdaq Global Market in respect of the following. For instance, Cayman law does not require that we obtain shareholder approval to issue 20% or more of our outstanding Ordinary Shares in a private offering. Therefore, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would have under corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

***We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and will take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements.***

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act and take advantage of certain exemptions from various requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, most significantly, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for so long as we are an emerging growth company. As a result, if we elect not to comply with such auditor attestation requirements, our investors may not have access to certain information they may deem important.

---

43

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company does not need to comply with any new or revised financial accounting standards until such date that a private company is otherwise required to comply with such new or revised accounting standards. The Company has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standard under Section 102(b)(2) of the Jobs Act, that allows the Company to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until those standards apply to private companies.

**Risks Related to the SMPT tokens**

***There is no assurance that purchasers of the SMPT tokens will receive a return on their investment.***

On April 24, 2019, the SMPT token was announced to be launched. The SMPT tokens are issued by Smart Pharmaceutical Limited Partnership ("SPLP"), a limited partnership registered in Seychelles, which is managed by SMTPH as its sole general partner. SMTPH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. Aptorum Group Limited is not involved with the offer and sale of the SMPT token in any way, other than the potential indirect benefit it will receive as a result of its subsidiary,

Smart Pharma, from drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform. Each Token will entitle its holder (each, a "Tokenholder") to receive certain sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow generated by drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform (the "Token Distribution").

As identified in the aforementioned risk factors, a pharmaceutical company's ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability is dependent on its ability to complete the development of drug candidates and any future drug candidates one develops in its portfolio, obtain necessary regulatory approvals, and have our drugs products under development manufactured and successfully marketed, of which there can be no guarantee. Furthermore, the research methodology used may be unsuccessful in identifying potential drug candidates, or those drug candidates identified may have harmful side effects or other undesirable characteristics that make them unmarketable or unlikely to receive regulatory approval (See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors – Risks Related to the Preclinical and Clinical Development of Our Drug Candidates - We currently do not generate revenue from product sales and may never become profitable; unless we can raise more capital through additional financings, of which there can be no guarantee, our principal source of revenue will be from AML Clinic, which may not be substantial" and "We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional drug candidates. Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must continue to prioritize the development of certain drug candidates; such decisions may prove to be wrong and may adversely affect our business").

Therefore, we cannot guarantee that any drug candidates currently and subsequently developed by SMTPH using the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform will generate any revenue that would derive any sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow for distribution to Tokenholders.

Accordingly, there is no assurance that purchasers of SMPT tokens will realize any return on their investments or that their entire investments will not be lost.

#### ***SMPT Tokenholders' security interest in the intellectual property rights may affect our shareholder's interest in the Company.***

SPLP acts as the intellectual property holding company of Smart Pharma, and holds all title, rights and ownership interest of the intellectual property rights developed by Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> ("Project IP"). The SMPT tokens are secured by way of a floating charge against the Project IP to guarantee the distribution of accrued sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow generated by drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform.

Therefore, regardless of the number of the SMPT tokens sold and the amount of proceeds raised from the token sales, Tokenholders will only be eligible to receive a Token Distribution if any sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow is generated by drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform, as and when SPLP declares the distribution.

---

44

Because the Token Distribution is secured by a security interest in such intellectual property rights, if and when SPLP defaults in its distribution obligations to the Tokenholders, or in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of SPLP, the floating charge may crystallize into a fixed charge over the charged assets (i.e., the Project IP owned by SPLP), while a receiver may be appointed by the Tokenholders to sell off the Project IP. If this were to occur, the disposal of the Project IP by an appointed receiver may trigger a breach of any commercialization agreements between Smart Pharma and third parties with respect to the repurposed drug project, which may in turn affect our business, revenue and reputation.

#### ***The distributions to SMPT Tokenholders are not correlated with the number of SMPT tokens sold or net proceeds raised through the SMPT token sales.***

SMTPH intends to use all of the proceeds raised from the SMPT token sales towards the development and operation of the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform. If the issuance of the SMPT tokens does not result in substantial proceeds, it could have a material adverse effect on SMTPH's ability to fund these objectives and carry out its related business plans, its ability to develop the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform may be limited.

Aptorum Group anticipates that the net proceeds from the sales of the SMPT tokens will not be sufficient to fully fund Smart Pharma's current and future operations until it becomes self-sustaining. Smart Pharma's current funding needs include funding for validation and assessment of candidates, operation and improvement of the platform, legal/professional services and exchanges-listing.

Therefore, Smart Pharma will likely require funding from Aptorum Group or other sources to subsidize and support its operations. The presence and level of funding support from Aptorum Group or other sources will not affect the aggregate distribution entitled by the Tokenholders, as the aggregate distribution is dependent on the ability for Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> to develop drug candidates that can generate sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow and the extent of commercial success of such candidate.

Therefore, the distributions to SMPT Tokenholders would not necessarily be correlated with the number of SMPT tokens sold or the net proceeds raised through the SMPT token sales. The dollar value of the aggregate distributions will not be affected by proceeds from the SMPT token sales, regardless of whether the proceeds greatly exceed or are significantly lower than the actual costs for funding Smart Pharma's current and future operations.

#### **Item 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

##### **A. History and Development of the Company**

Aptorum was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands on September 13, 2010. Our share capital is \$100,000,000.00 divided into 60,000,000 Class A Ordinary Shares with a nominal or par value of \$1.00 each and 40,000,000 Class B Ordinary Shares with a nominal or par value of \$1.00 each.

APTUS CAPITAL LIMITED, which has since been renamed to AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED and which we refer to herein as Aeneas, was always under the direct ownership of Jurchen and not under the ownership chain of Aptorum Group. However, Aptus Asia Financial Holdings Limited ("AAFH"), which has

since been renamed to Aeneas Group Limited, was transferred out of the Aptorum Group on November 10, 2017 to be held directly by Jurchen Investment Corporation and that subsequently, APTUS CAPITAL LIMITED was then transferred to be under AAFH.

On May 4, 2017, Mr. Huen transferred all of the ordinary shares in the Company he owned (in the amount of 22,307,596) to Jurchen, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands and wholly-owned by Mr. Huen. On October 13, 2017, as part of the Conversions (as defined below) the ordinary shares held by Jurchen were redesignated as 2,230,760 Class A Ordinary Shares and 20,076,836 Class B Ordinary Shares.

On February 21 and March 1, 2017, the Company's board of directors and shareholders resolved to restructure the Company from an investment fund with management shares and non-voting participating redeemable preference shares to a holding company with operating subsidiaries, respectively (the "Restructuring Plan").

According to the Restructuring Plan, the 256,571.12 issued participating shares with par value of \$0.01 ("Participating Shares") were redeemed and 4,743,418.88 unissued Participating Shares were cancelled; following such redemption and cancellation, we no longer have any Participating Shares authorized or issued. Additionally, the Company authorized a class of securities consisting of 100,000,000 ordinary shares, par value \$1.00 per share ("Ordinary Shares") and issued 25,657,110 Ordinary Shares to our original investors.

During the period March 1, 2017 through October 13, 2017, an aggregate of 2,207,025 Ordinary Shares were issued at a price of approximately \$3.90 per share in a private placement we described as a "Series A" offering. Each investor of the Series A offering, in addition to a subscription agreement, signed a shareholder agreement, which set forth the basic governance terms of the Company, as well as our capital structure. The shareholders agreement was terminated in October 2017.

On October 13, 2017, ordinary resolutions were passed at an extraordinary general meeting of the Company approving (the "Conversions"): (i) converting 72,135,865 of authorized but unissued Ordinary Shares into 54,573,620 authorized but unissued Class A ordinary shares, par value of \$1.00 per share ("Class A Ordinary Shares") and 17,562,245 authorized but unissued Class B ordinary shares, par value of \$1.00 per share ("Class B Ordinary Shares"), respectively; (ii) converting 24,930,839 Ordinary Shares held by three shareholders into an aggregate of 2,493,085 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class B Ordinary Shares; and (iii) converting 2,933,296 Ordinary Shares held by 24 shareholders into an aggregate 2,933,296 Class A Ordinary Shares. Following these issuances, we had 27 shareholders of record.

On October 19, 2017, we changed our name from APTUS Holdings Limited to our current name, Aptorum Group Limited.

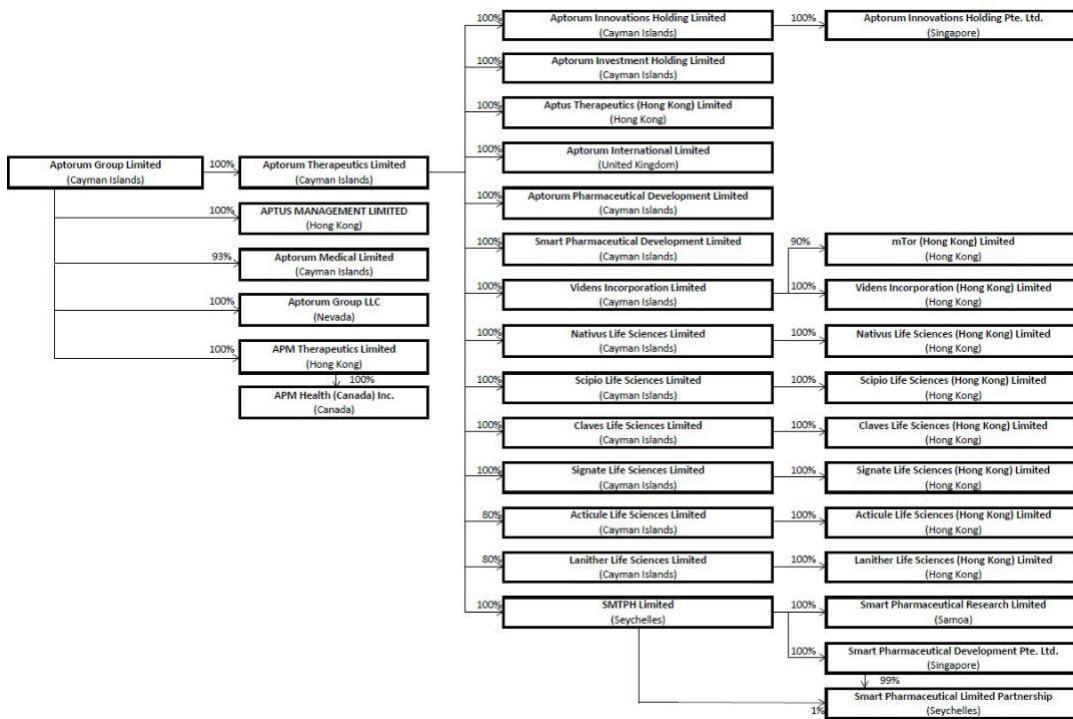
On March 23, 2018, Jurchen transferred 446,152 Class A Ordinary Shares and 4,015,367 Class B Ordinary Shares to CGY Investments Limited, a company incorporated in Hong Kong and which we deem Mr. Darren Lui controls and/or of which he has substantial influence on the disposition rights and voting rights of such shares. Following this transfer, Jurchen owns approximately 33% and 72% of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares, respectively.

On December 17, 2018, the Company consummated its IPO of 761,419 Class A Ordinary Shares. The Registration Statement was declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on December 3, 2018 (the "Effective Date"). The shares were sold at a price of \$15.80 per share, generating gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$12,030,420. Immediately following the consummation of the IPO and automatic conversion of the Notes and Bonds, there were an aggregate of 6,537,269 Class A Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding.

On February 28, 2020, the Company consummated a Registered Direct Offering of 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares and warrants to purchase up to 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares. The shares were sold at a price of \$7.40 per share, generating gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$10 million. The warrants will be exercisable immediately following the date of issuance for a period of seven years at an initial exercise price of \$7.40. Immediately following the consummation of the Registered Direct Offering, there were an aggregate of 7,948,712 Class A Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding.

Over the past three years, we have invested approximately \$9.9 million towards our principal capital expenditures, which include laboratory equipment, premises, leasehold improvements, and medical and other equipment.

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure as of the date of this annual report:



## Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (the “JOBS Act”), and we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting and financial disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies, that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, (1) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (2) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and (3) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We intend to take advantage of these exemptions.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a) (2)(B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. As a result, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

We could remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, or until the earliest of (1) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (2) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our Ordinary Shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter and we have been publicly reporting for at least 12 months, or (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three-year period.

## Foreign Private Issuer Status

We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange. As such, we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to United States domestic public companies. For example:

- we are not required to provide as many Exchange Act reports, or as frequently, as a domestic public company;
- for interim reporting, we are permitted to comply solely with our home country requirements, which are less rigorous than the rules that apply to domestic public companies;
- we are not required to provide the same level of disclosure on certain issues, such as executive compensation;
- we are exempt from provisions of Regulation FD aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information;
- we are not required to comply with the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; and

- we are not required to comply with Section 16 of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and establishing insider liability for profits realized from any "short-swing" trading transaction.

## B. Business Overview

### **Overview**

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing a broad range of therapeutic and diagnostic technologies to tackle unmet medical needs. We have obtained exclusive licenses for our technologies. In addition, we are also developing certain proprietary technologies as product candidates. We are pursuing therapeutic and diagnostic projects (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology and other disease areas. We also have projects focused on surgical robotics. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Lead Projects, Dietary Supplement and Other Projects under Development – Lead Projects") Also, we opened a medical clinic, AML Clinic, in June 2018.

Although none of our drug or device candidates has yet been approved for testing in humans, our goal is to develop a broad range of early stage novel therapeutics and diagnostics across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas. Key components of our strategy for achieving this goal include: (for details of our strategy, See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Our Strategy")

- Developing therapeutic and diagnostic innovations across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas;
- Selectively expanding our portfolio with potential products that may be able to attain orphan drug designation and/or satisfy current unmet medical needs;
- Collaborating with leading academic institutions and CROs;
- Expanding our in-house pharmaceutical development center;
- Leveraging our management's expertise, experience and commercial networks;
- Strategically developing opportunities in Hong Kong to promote access to the PRC market; and
- Obtaining and leveraging government grants to fund project development.

We have devoted a portion of the proceeds from our IPO, to two therapeutic projects ("Lead Projects"). The drug candidates being advanced as the Lead Projects are ALS-4 and SACT-1, described in further detail below. If the results of the remaining preclinical studies of these drug candidates are positive, we expect to be able to submit by the second half of 2020, subject to regulatory review, an Investigational New Drug Application ("IND") for at least one of these candidates to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or an equivalent application to the regulatory authorities in one or more other jurisdictions such as the China Food and Drug Administration ("NMPA") and/or the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"). Acceptance of these applications by the relevant regulatory authority would enable the Company to begin testing that drug candidate in humans in that jurisdiction. Our ability to obtain any approval of such applications is entirely dependent upon the results of our preclinical studies, none of which have yet been completed.

Our current business consists of "therapeutics" and "non-therapeutics" segments. However, our focus is on the therapeutics segments. Because of the risks, costs and extended development time required for successful drug development, we have determined to pursue projects within our non-therapeutics segments, such as AML Clinic, to provide some interim revenue and medical robots that may be brought to market and generate revenue more quickly.

**Therapeutics Segment.** In our therapeutics segment ("Aptorum Therapeutics Group"), we are currently seeking to develop various drug molecules (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) and certain technologies for the treatment ("therapeutics") and diagnosis ("diagnostics") of human disease conditions in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology and other disease areas. In addition, we are seeking to identify additional prospects which may qualify for potential orphan drug designation (e.g., rare types of cancer) or which address other current unmet medical needs. Aptorum Therapeutics Group is operated through Aptorum's wholly-owned subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, whose principal place of business is in Hong Kong and its indirect subsidiary companies (who we sometimes refer to herein as project companies), whose principal places of business are also in Hong Kong.

**Non-Therapeutics Segment.** The non-therapeutics segment ("Aptorum Non-Therapeutics Group") encompasses three businesses: (i) the development of surgical robotics and medical devices, (ii) AML Clinic and (iii) sales of dietary supplement. The development of surgical robotics and medical devices business is operated through Signate Life Sciences Limited, a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. The outpatient clinic is operated through our subsidiary, Aptorum Medical Limited. Effective as of March 2018, we leased office space in Central, Hong Kong as the home to AML Clinic. AML Clinic commenced operations under the name of Talem Medical in June 2018. The estimated general administrative expenses and other operating expenses of the AML Clinic is expected to be no more than USD120,000 per month. The clinic is expected to reach operating profit in 18 months from the clinic reaching its full operating capacity upon (i) the successful recruitment of a minimum of six full time physicians (AML Clinic currently has one full time physician and six part time physicians) and (ii) establishing steady patients flow via brand development. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Lead Projects, Dietary Supplement and Other Projects under Development – Other Projects under Development – Aptorum Medical Limited - AML Clinic") The sale of dietary supplements is operated through Nativus Life Sciences Limited ("Nativus"), a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. As part of the commercialization, the Group, through Nativus, entered into a regional distribution and marketing agreement with Multipak Limited, a Hong Kong based group that operates household brands, including the Luk Yu® tea bag and other health related products. Through Multipak, the Group will be able to increase the

accessibility of the product to a large consumer base regionally. The production of Aptorum Group's dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced production in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell<sup>TM</sup>.

The Company has already obtained opportunities resulting in our existing licensing agreements from various contractual relationships that we have entered into, including service/consulting agreements with some of the world's leading specialists and clinicians in our areas of interest, with academic institutions and organizations, and with CROs. We anticipate that these relationships will generate additional licensing opportunities in the future. In addition, we have established and are continuing to expand our in-house research facilities (collectively, the "R&D Center") to develop some of our drug and device candidates internally and to collaborate with third-party researchers.

Prior to March 2017, the Company had pursued passive healthcare related investments in early stage companies primarily in the United States. However, we have since ceased pursuing further passive investment operations and intend to exit all such portfolio investments over an appropriate timeframe to focus resources on our current business.

On April 24, 2019, the Company signed an agreement with Aeneas Capital Limited, and A\*ccelerate Technologies Pte. Ltd, the enterprise office of the Agency for Science, Technology and Research ("A\*STAR"), (collectively, the "Parties") to co-create local deep tech startups. This agreement, which is part of A\*ccelerate's venture co-creation ("VCC") initiative, commits all parties to the co-creation of local startups in the healthcare and life science sector (the "Master Collaboration Agreement"). The goal is to create a total of up to 20 deep tech ventures in Singapore will be created by this partnership over the next 5 years. A\*STAR shall contribute a total of up to \$30,000,000 to any suitable startups, at their discretion. The Company and Aeneas Capital Limited will contribute a total of up to \$30,000,000 to any suitable startups at their discretion with a focus on (i) securing pilot customers; (ii) incorporation of the startups as companies and financial commitments of such customers; (iii) capital raising and capital market plans; (iv) recruiting and building of the startup teams; (v) equipment and infrastructure; and (vi) licensing of IP to the startups under the Technology License Agreements. The Master Collaboration Agreement shall continue for a period of 5 years, unless otherwise terminated or extended by the Parties.

### **Our Strategy**

Although we plan to continue the development and improvement of a broad range of novel therapeutics and diagnostics across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas, over the next 24-36 months we plan to concentrate on development of our Lead Projects, while also allocating some resources to develop SLS-1, maintaining our AML Clinic and sale of dietary supplement.

We believe that execution of this strategy will position the Company to catalyze the development and improvement of a broad range of early-staged novel therapeutics and diagnostics across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas. Failure to achieve positive results in at least one of the programs for a Lead Project could have a material adverse effect on the Company's prospects and business.

To achieve this goal, we are implementing the following strategies:

- **Developing therapeutic and diagnostic innovations across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas.** We are currently developing drug and device candidates in several disease/therapeutic areas. We believe that by diversifying our research efforts, it would increase the likelihood that at least one of our projects will achieve clinical success and therefore add value to the Company. As of date of this annual report, we have obtained 12 exclusively licensed technologies across the areas of neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology, surgical robotics and natural health. Our initial focus will be on developing our Lead Projects, but intend to continue developing our other current projects and seeking new licensing opportunities where we determine that the market potential justifies the additional commitment of our limited resources.

- **Selectively expanding our portfolio with potential products that may be able to attain orphan drug designation and/or satisfy current unmet medical needs.** We have selected innovations for development which we believe are of superior scientific quality, whilst taking into account the potential market size and demand for same, for example, taking into consideration whether the relevant product can satisfy significant unmet medical needs. In particular, Aptorum Group Limited has established a Scientific Advisory Board, which helped us to select our current projects and which we expect will provide input from a scientific perspective towards any future opportunities for acquiring or licensing life science innovations. We intend to continue expanding our line of projects under development, and subject to our financial and other resource limitations, exploring acquisitions or licenses of additional products which may be able to attain orphan drug designations (e.g., rare types of cancer) or satisfy significant unmet medical needs and that show strong preclinical and/or early clinical data to provide promising opportunities for clinical and commercial success.

- **Collaborating with leading academic institutions and CROs.** In building and developing our product portfolio, we believe that accessing external innovation, expertise and technology through collaboration with leading academic institutions and CROs is a vital and cost-efficient strategy. We have established strong relationships with leading academic institutions around the world and expect to continue to strengthen our collaborations by, for example, seeking to provide their affiliated Principal Investigators resources through sponsorship to conduct further research in specialty fields of interest and association with personnel connected to our current project companies, in exchange for obtaining for the Company the first right to negotiate for an exclusive license to any resulting innovations. In addition, we have entered and will continue to actively source arrangements with pharmaceutical companies, in most cases in roles as contract research organizations, to streamline the development of our projects. This may include outsourcing part of the preclinical, clinical studies and clinical supplies manufacturing to externally accredited cGLP, cGMP and cGCP standard contract research organizations or laboratories in order to attain the required studies for submission to the regulatory authorities as part of the clinical development plan. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Arrangements with Other Parties")

- **Expanding our in-house pharmaceutical development center.** We believe collaborations between the R&D Center operated by APD and the scientists engaged in work for our project companies will enhance clinical and commercial potential of the projects. In addition, APD will assist the project companies by engaging external pharmaceutical companies and/or contract research organizations to outsource any part of the preclinical or clinical development work that cannot be performed by the R&D Center in order to obtain the resources necessary for our development process.

- **Leveraging our management's expertise, experience and commercial networks.** We believe the combination of our management's expertise and experience, with their academic and commercial networks make us an effective platform for advancing healthcare innovations towards clinical studies and commercialization in key global markets. We have assembled a management team with global experience and an extensive record of accomplishments in medical research, consulting and financing, and identification and acquisition of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical drug and device candidates. Our Head of Research and Development also has extensive experiences in drug development. We also employ key management personnel with banking and financial experience, which enhances our capability to establish the most efficient financial structure for the development of our programs.
- **Strategically developing opportunities in Hong Kong to provide access to the PRC market.** The PRC is the world's second largest healthcare market (<https://seekingalpha.com/article/4038677-opportunities-chinas-healthcare-market>) and we plan to market our products there in the future as part of our overall growth strategy. In October 2017, the PRC government announced that the country is planning to accept trial data gathered overseas to speed up drug approvals (<https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-pharmaceuticals/china-to-accept-overseas-trial-data-in-bid-to-speed-up-drug-approvals-idUSKBN1CE080> and <http://www.lawinfochina.com/display.aspx?id=26778&lib=law>), which is a potential boon for foreign pharmaceutical companies. We believe strategically locating our principal businesses in Hong Kong, as a Special Administrative Region of the PRC, may provide us distinctive advantages in accessing the PRC healthcare market. Two of our key collaborators, The University of Hong Kong (the "HKU") and the Chinese University of Hong Kong (the "CUHK") have received clinical drug trial accreditation by the NMPA for their clinical trial units/centers (<http://www.crmo.med.cuhk.edu.hk/en-us/cfdaaccreditation.aspx> and [https://www.ctc.hku.hk/assurance\\_cfda.php](https://www.ctc.hku.hk/assurance_cfda.php)).
- **Obtaining and leveraging government grants to fund project development.** The Hong Kong government pays close attention to the development of the biotechnology sector in Hong Kong and provides support and funding. We intend to aggressively seek government support from Hong Kong for our product development and to facilitate the development of some of our projects.

#### **Arrangements with Other Parties**

As mentioned above, part of our business model includes collaborating with research entities such as academic institutions and CROs, as well as highly regarded experts in their respective fields. We engage these entities and researchers either for purposes of exploring new innovations or advancing preclinical studies of our existing licensed drug candidates. Although the financial cost of these arrangements does not represent a material expense to the Company, the relationships we can access through, specifically, sponsored research arrangements ("SRAs") with academic institutions and organizations can provide significant value for our business; for example, we may decide whether to continue development of certain early-staged projects and/or out-license a project based on the data and results from research governed by SRAs. However, as of the date of this annual report, we do not consider the particulars of any of our SRAs to be material to the success of our current business plans.

Our drug discovery programs are based upon licenses from universities and are mainly conducted in universities via SRAs. As for the development of our drug candidates, our R&D Center conducts part of the CMC work. However, since our current facilities are not cGMP, cGLP or cGCP qualified, we will have to rely on CROs to conduct that type of work, if and when our drug candidates reach the level of development that requires such qualification.

#### **Lead Projects, Dietary Supplement and Other Projects under Development**

We are actively operating and managing the development of our drug and device candidates through various subsidiaries. Each candidate is being researched in a subsidiary with a medical/scientific area of focus related to the drug and device candidate in development. We refer to these as our "Project Companies" and their products or areas of focus as our Lead Projects (i.e., ALS-4 and SACT-1), our dietary supplement (i.e., DOI) or Other Projects under Development (as defined below). The selection of a drug and device candidate is based on our estimate of the market potential for that candidate, the scientific expertise required to develop it, and our overall corporate strategy, including our ability to commit personnel and future investment to that candidate.

---

52

To pursue a number of our current projects, our Project Companies have entered into standard license agreements with various university and licensing entities customized to the nature of each project. These license agreements largely contain the same terms, as is typically seen in license agreements for an early-stage life science invention; such terms include a worldwide license with licensed field comprising indications in the intended treatment areas, having upfront payments, certain royalty rates, sublicensing royalties, as well as provisions for payments upon occurrence of development and/or regulatory milestones. Under the license agreements, the Project Company must also adhere to certain diligence obligations and may or may not be required to obtain prior consent from the licensor to sublicense the invention. The license terms of our Lead Projects are discussed in detail below.

Generally speaking, pharmaceutical development consists of preclinical and clinical phases. Our immediate efforts would be on the preclinical phase which can further sub-divided into the following stages:

**Target Identification & Selection:** The target is the naturally existing cellular or modular structure that appears to have an important role in a particular disease pathway and will be targeted by the drug that will subsequently be developed. Target validation techniques for different disease areas can be very different but typically include from *in vitro* and *in silico* methods through to the use of whole animal models.

**Lead Discovery:** Following "Target Identification & Selection," compound screening assays are developed as part of the Lead Discovery. 'Lead' molecules can mean slightly different things to different researches or companies, but in this annual report, we refer to Lead Discovery as the process of identifying one or more small molecules with the desired activity against the identified targets. Leads can be identified through one or more approaches, which can depend on the target and what, if any, previous knowledge exists.

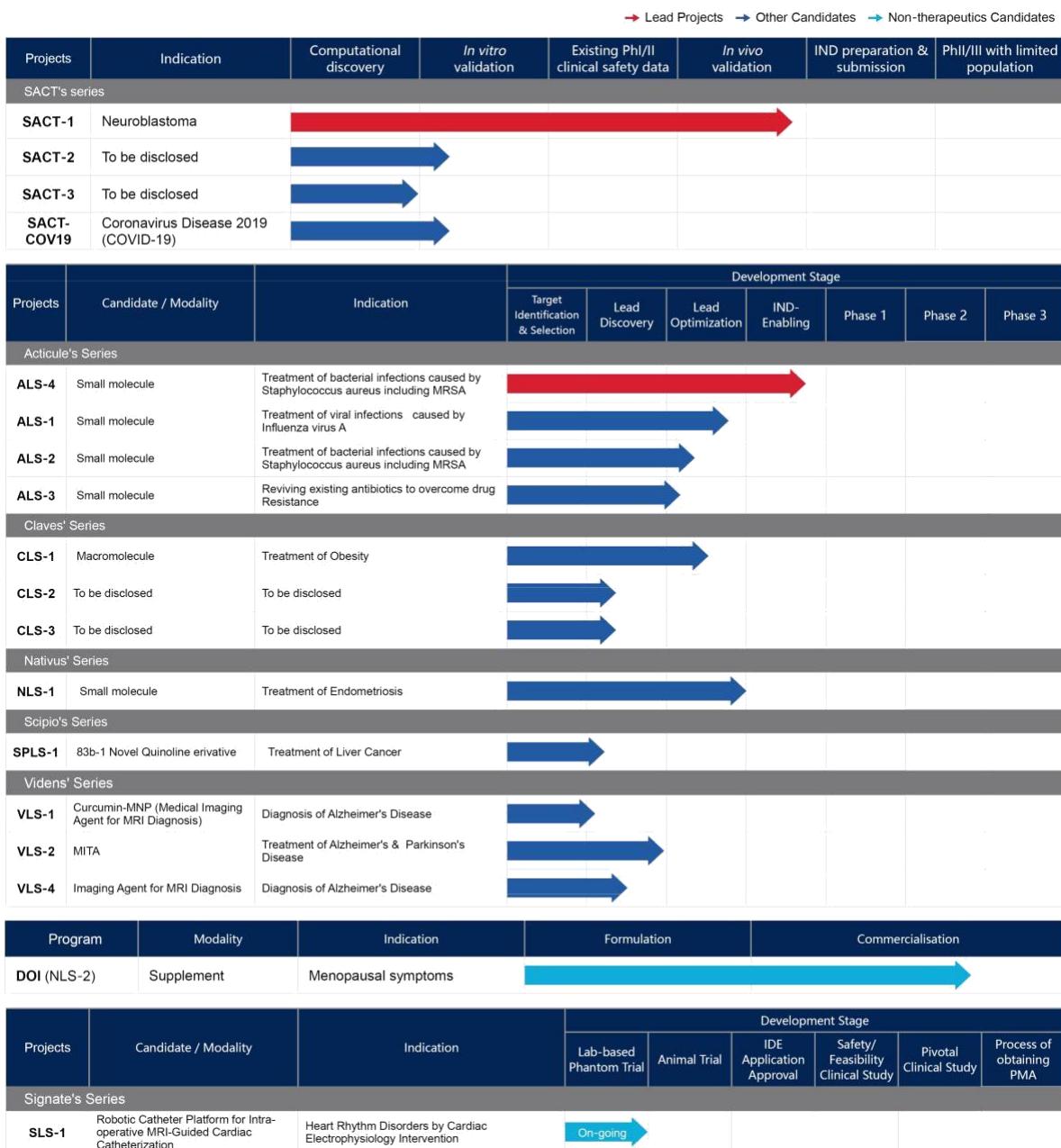
**Lead Optimization:** In this stage of the drug discovery process, the aim is to produce a preclinical drug candidate by maintaining the desired and favorable properties in the lead compounds, while repairing or reducing deficiencies in their structures. For example, to optimize the chemical structures to improve, among others, efficacy, reduce toxicity, improve metabolism, absorption and pharmacokinetic properties.

**IND-Enabling Studies:** Includes all the essential studies such as GLP toxicology studies, pharmacology and efficacy, pharmacokinetics, *in vitro* metabolism, CMC studies, and the data of which are used for IND submission.

In vitro validation: At this stage, the efficacy and safety of a drug candidate are assessed at cellular levels.

In vivo validation: At this stage, the efficacy, safety and pharmacokinetic of a drug candidate are assessed in animal models.

IND Preparation and Submission: Preparation of a package of documents for different sections such as CMC, clinical, nonclinical, etc. and getting them reviewed, approved and final checked and followed by submission to regulatory agencies.



Another subsidiary, Aptorum Medical Limited ("AML"),<sup>1</sup> is our vehicle for developing our business of delivering medical services in the form of AML Clinic.

We anticipate allocating approximately 20% of our resources to develop projects other than our Lead Projects (such other projects being referred to herein as "Other Projects under Development"), with a strong focus on DOI, SLS-1 and AML Clinic. As part of the commercialization of DOI dietary supplement, we entered into a regional distribution and marketing agreement with Multipak Limited, a Hong Kong based group that operates household brands, including the Luk Yu® tea bag and other health related products. Through Multipak, the Group will be able to increase the accessibility of the product to a large consumer base regionally. The production of Aptorum Group's

dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced production in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell<sup>TM</sup>. As a device candidate, SLS-1 may not need to undergo the same regulatory approval process as a drug candidate and therefore we may be able to bring it to market sooner. AML Clinic is expected to provide us with a modest amount of revenue. Even if DOI and SLS-1 achieves commercial sales, of which there can be no assurance, revenue from these products alone will not be sufficient for us to carry out all of our plans, but it will assist with name recognition and supplement our income while we develop our Lead Projects.

Clark Cheng, our Chief Medical Officer and an Executive Director, owns 7% of Aptorum Medical Limited as of the date of this annual report.

## Lead Projects

Development Stage									
Projects	Candidate / Modality	Indication	Target Identification & Selection	Lead Discovery	Lead Optimization	IND-Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3
<b>Acticule's Series</b>									
ALS-4	Small molecule	Treatment of bacterial infections caused by Staphylococcus aureus including MRSA							
<b>SACT's series</b>									
SACT-1	Neuroblastoma								

After consideration of various factors, such as time and resources required for further development, potential success rate and market size, the Group decided to focus the majority of its resources on ALS-4 and SACT-1 as the current Lead Projects. The Group will continue to invest some of its resources to develop other projects, including those previously classified as Lead Projects.

### ALS-4: Small molecule for the treatment of bacterial infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* including Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* ("MRSA")

Just as certain strains of viruses, such as human immunodeficiency virus ("HIV") and influenza have developed resistance to drugs developed to treat them, certain bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* have become "superbugs", having developed resistance to many, if not all, of the existing drugs available to treat them, rendering those treatments ineffective in many instances. MRSA is one such bacterium, a gram-positive bacterium that is genetically different from other strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Staphylococcus aureus* and MRSA can cause a variety of problems ranging from skin infections and sepsis to pneumonia and bloodstream infections. It is estimated that about one out of every three people (33%) carry *Staphylococcus aureus* in their nose, usually without any illness; about two in a hundred (2%) carry MRSA (source: <https://www.cdc.gov/mrsa/tracking/index.html>). Both adults and children may carry MRSA.

Most MRSA infections occur in people who have been in hospital or other health care settings, such as nursing homes and dialysis centers (source: <https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/mrsa/symptoms-causes/syc-20375336>), which is known as Healthcare-Associated MRSA ("HA-MRSA"). HA-MRSA infections are typically associated with invasive procedures or devices, such as surgeries, intravenous tubing or artificial joints. Another type of MRSA infection, known as Community-Associated MRSA ("CA-MRSA"), has occurred in wider community among healthy people. It often begins as a painful skin boil and spreads by skin-to-skin contact. About 85% of serious, invasive MRSA infections are healthcare associated infections (<https://www.cdc.gov/media/pressrel/2007/r071016.htm>). The incidence of CA-MRSA varies according to population and geographic location. In the U.S., more than 94,000 people develop serious MRSA infection and about 19,000 patients die as a result each year (<https://www.cdc.gov/media/pressrel/2007/r071016.htm>). According to the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention ("CDC"), *Staphylococcus aureus*, including MRSA, caused about 11% of healthcare-associated infections in 2011 (source: <http://www.healthcommunities.com/mrsa-infection/incidence.shtml>). Each year in the U.S., around one out of every twenty-five hospitalized patients contracts at least one infection in the hospital (N Engl J Med. 2014; 27;370(13):1198-208). In the U.S., there were over 80,000 invasive MRSA infections and 11,285 related deaths in 2011 (source: <https://edition.cnn.com/2013/06/28/us/mrsa-fast-facts/index.html>). Indeed, severe MRSA infections most commonly occur during or soon after inpatient medical care. More than 290,000 hospitalized patients are infected with *Staphylococcus aureus* and of these staphylococcal infections, approximately 126,000 are related to MRSA (source: <http://www.healthcommunities.com/mrsa-infection/incidence.shtml>).

ALS-4 is a small drug molecule which appears to target the products produced by bacterial genes that facilitate the successful colonization and survival of the bacterium in the body or that cause damage to the body's systems. These products of bacterial genes are referred to as "virulence expression." Targeting bacterial virulence is an alternative approach to antimicrobial therapy that offers promising opportunities to overcome the emergence and increasing prevalence of antibiotic-resistant bacteria.

Professor Richard Kao from The University of Hong Kong (who is also the Founder and Principal Investigator of Acticule and Inventor of ALS-2, ALS-3 and ALS-4) initiated a high throughput approach for screening compounds which are active against virulence expression, which resulted in the discovery of ALS-2, ALS-3 and ALS-4.

ALS-4 targets an enzyme essential for *Staphylococcus aureus* (including MRSA) survival in vivo. This enzyme is involved in the production of Staphyloxanthin, a carotenoid pigment produced by *Staphylococcus aureus* including MRSA, and is responsible for the characteristic golden color. This pigment has proven to be an important factor in promoting bacterial invasion as well as rendering the bacteria resistant to attack from reactive oxygen species (ROS) and neutrophils. In other words, pigmented bacteria have increased resistance to the host's immune defenses. ALS-4 may have particular value if it can be shown to be an effective therapy in situations where a *Staphylococcus aureus* infection is resistant to available antibiotics (i.e., where the pathogen is MRSA).

In a recent study by the inventor, Prof. Richard Kao, ALS-4 demonstrates potent activity against *Staphylococcus aureus* pigment formation in vitro, as indicated in Figure 1, with an IC<sub>50</sub> (IC<sub>50</sub> is defined as the concentration of a drug which inhibits half of the maximal response of a biochemical process. In this case, inhibition of the formation of the golden pigment is the response) equal to 20 nM.

Figure 1

### **ALS-4 is intended to inhibit *S. aureus* pigment production with an IC<sub>50</sub> = 20nM**

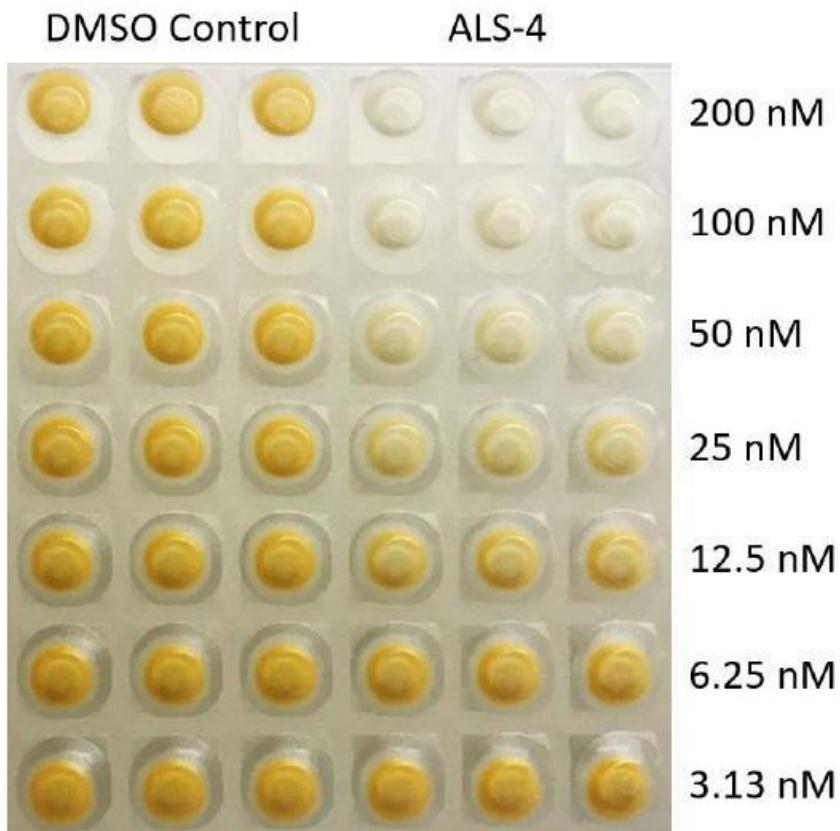


Figure 1: In vitro pigment inhibition by compound ALS-4.  
(A) Inhibition of wild-type (WT) *Staphylococcus aureus* pigmentation in the presence of increasing concentrations of ALS-4.  
(B) Pigment inhibition by ALS-4; the IC<sub>50</sub> for pigment formation is roughly 300 nM.  
All data represent mean values  $\pm$  SD.  
NP16 = ALS-4  
This assay was conducted in triplicate and repeated twice for confirmation  
(Adapted from mBio (8(5): e01224, 2017))

By employing a systemic *Staphylococcus aureus* mouse infection model, the treatment (1mM of ALS-4 twice daily) and control groups (vehicle) were compared. In both acute treatment and delayed treatment groups, the bacterial counts in the kidneys of mice treated with compound ALS-4 were significantly lower than those of the no treatment group.

Figure 2

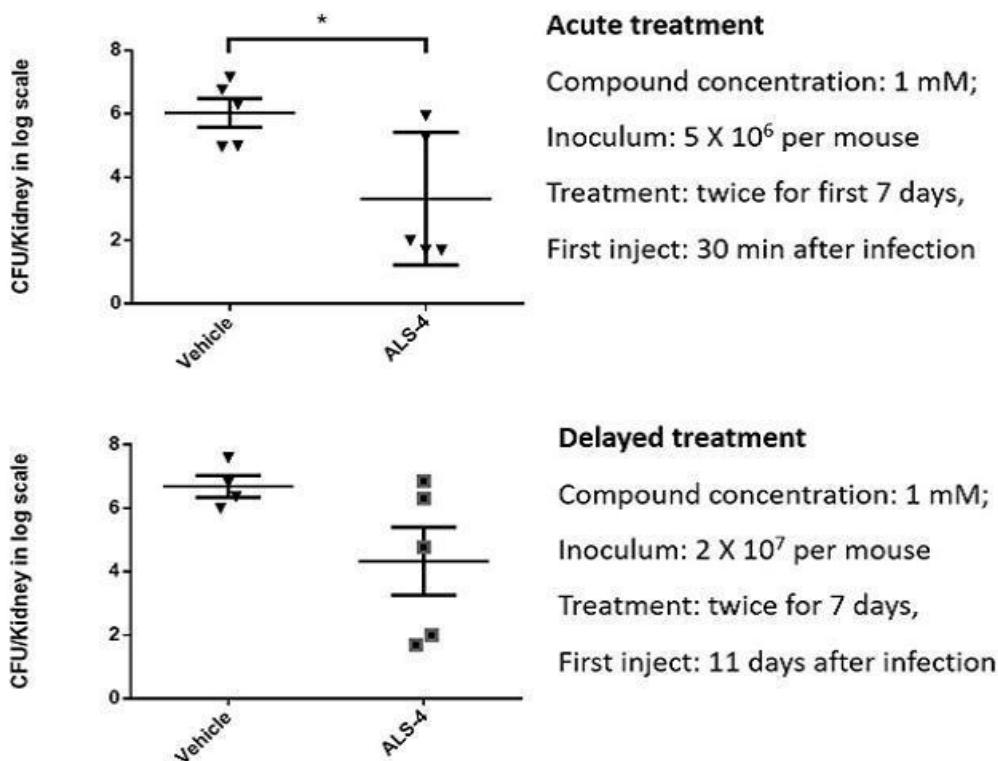


Figure 2: ALS-4 is observed to reduce bacterial load in mice

CFU = Colony Forming Unit, a unit used to estimate the number of viable bacteria in a sample

ALS-4 is currently undergoing IND enabling stage to perform all the essential studies which the data will be used for IND submission.

#### Patent License

On October 18, 2017, the Company's subsidiary, Acticule, entered into an exclusive license agreement with Versitech Limited, the licensing entity of HKU, for ALS-4. Subsequently on June 7, 2018, the parties entered into a first amendment to the exclusive license agreement, and on July 10, 2019, the parties entered into a second amendment to the license agreement.

On January 11, 2019, Acticule and Versitech Limited entered into a second license agreement for ALS-4, where Acticule exclusively licensed the intellectual property rights on certain HKU-owned improvements to the original licensed invention.

Under the exclusive license agreements, we were granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicensable licenses to develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import products that are covered by the licensed patents (as described below). The territory of the licenses is worldwide and the field of the licenses is for treatment or prevention of bacterial infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* including MRSA and bacterial virulence.

We paid an upfront fee upon entering into the license agreements. We are required to pay less than 10% of the net sales of the licensed products sold by us or our affiliates as royalties, as well as a low teens percentage of sublicense royalties that we receive from our sublicensees, if any. In addition, we agreed to pay to the licensor aggregate regulatory milestones of up to US\$1 million subject to the following achievements: submission of investigational new drug application; completion of phase 1, 2 and 3 clinical trials; and submission of new drug application; grant of regulatory approval. We also agreed to pay to the licensor aggregate sales milestones of up to US\$7.8 million subject to the following achievement: first commercial sale; and annual net sales exceeding US\$100 million in one jurisdiction.

Pursuant to the license agreements, Acticule became the exclusive licensee of 2 pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications and 2 PCT applications (now expired). Prior to the expiration of the PCT applications, we filed national phase applications in member states of the EPO, in PRC and 11 other jurisdictions. The claimed inventions are described as: "Compounds Affecting Pigment Production and Methods for Treatment of Bacterial Diseases."

Acticule has the right to grant sublicenses to third parties under the license agreements without prior approval from Versitech Limited and to assign the agreements to any successor to the business related to the licenses. In the event that Arcticule makes an improvement to the licensed technologies, so long as the improvement does not incorporate any licensed patents, Arcticule will be the owner to such improvement, subject to a non-exclusive royalty-free license being granted back to Versitech Limited for academic and research purposes only.

The exclusive license agreements shall be in effect until the expiration of all licensed patents (please refer to the patent expiration dates under "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Intellectual Property"). Arcticule may terminate the licenses at any time with 6-month written notice in advance. Either party may terminate the agreements upon a material breach by other party.

#### **SACT-1: A Repurposed Drug for the Treatment of Neuroblastoma**

Drug repurposing is a strategy for identifying new indications for approved or investigational drugs that are outside the scope of the original medical uses. It is often viewed as a lower-cost method for drug commercialization, as it is based on already-approved drugs (which has been proven to be safe for human use by the respective governing regulatory agency) and explores new target indications. (Ashburn, T. T. & Thor, K. B. Drug repositioning: identifying and developing new uses for existing drugs. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 3, 673–683, 2004).

One of the advantages of drug repurposing is a lower development risk due to safety and toxicity, as well as other properties related to water solubility, absorption, distribution and metabolism, as the safety and CMC profiles of marketed drugs are usually well-established. Due to the same reason, the development time is also shortened because there is no need to repeat the whole spectrum of the safety assessment. As a result, the drug repurposing approach appears to be attractive due to its superior risk management, smaller capital investment and quicker financial return. (Sudeep Pushpakom, et. al. Drug repurposing: progress, challenges and recommendations. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 18, 41–58, 2019)

The cost of bringing a repurposed drug is estimated to be around US\$300 million, which is only one-tenth of the development cost for a new drug. (Nosengo, N. Can you teach old drugs new tricks? *Nature*. 534, 314–316, 2016).

In summary, drug repurposing offers the following advantages:

- Well-established safety profiles: The development risk for new indications can be substantially reduced by applying existing drugs that are approved or have been shown to be safe in large scale late-stage trials. Since safety accounts for approximately 30% of drug failures in clinical trials, this is a key advantage that repositioned drugs can harness to great effect. (Key benefits of drug repositioning. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.totalbiopharma.com/2012/07/04/4-key-benefits-drug-repositioning/>)

59

---

- Time-saving: As repositioned drugs can rely on existing data, including efficacy and toxicity studies, the process is usually faster than de novo development. Developing a new chemical entity (NCE) can take 10 to 17 years, depending on indications. (Roin, B. N. Solving the Problem of New Uses, 2013). For a drug repositioning company, the development process from compound identification to launch can be around 3 to 8 years. (Walker, N. (2017, December 07). Accelerating Drug Development Through Repurposing, Repositioning and Rescue. Retrieved from <https://www.pharmoutsourcing.com/Featured-Articles/345076-Accelerating-Drug-Development-Through-Repurposing-Repositioning-and-Rescue/>)
- Cost-saving: Along with time-saving, money-saving is also a key benefit. With a single compound to enter clinical trials costing around US\$10 to \$20 million, the cost of identifying a repositioning candidate that already has phase 1 data could be as low as US\$2 to \$3 million. (<http://www.totalbiopharma.com/2012/07/04/4-key-benefits-drug-repositioning/>)
- Potential for out-licensing: Pharmaceutical companies are said to be exploring new models to out-license some of their clinical drug candidates that may have been shelved for pure business reasons unrelated to safety or efficacy, even though they have met their endpoints and have proven themselves to be safe. If such drugs were to be repositioned, the pharmaceutical company increases the attractiveness of these drugs and gives itself more options to find interested buyers. (<http://www.totalbiopharma.com/2012/07/04/4-key-benefits-drug-repositioning/>)
- Lower failure rate: According to BCC Research, approval rates for repurposed drugs are close to 30%, which is greater than the approval rate for new drug applications. (Front Oncol. 2017; 7: 273)

One of the major limitations of the current drug repurposing and repositioning practice is that there is a lack of a systematic way to identify and reinvestigate drugs that are approved and/or have failed approval.

SACT-1 is the first repurposed drug candidate to be developed under the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> drug discovery platform. SCAT-1 is one of the Company's proprietary technologies. Our first targeted indication is neuroblastoma. Neuroblastoma is a rare form of cancer, and classified as an orphan disease, that forms in certain types of nerve tissue and most frequently in the adrenal glands as well as spine, chest, abdomen or neck, predominantly in children, especially for those aged 5 years and below. For the high-risk group, which is close to 20% (Annu Rev Med. 2015; 66: 49–63.) of total new patient population per year, the 5-year survival rate of this condition is around 40–50% as observed by the American Cancer Society (<https://www.cancer.org/cancer/neuroblastoma/detection-diagnosis-staging/survival-rates.html>). The current high drug treatment cost for high risk patients can average USD200,000 per regimen (all 6 cycles) ([https://www.cadth.ca/sites/default/files/pcodr/Reviews2019/10154DinutuximabNeuroblastoma\\_fnEGR\\_NOREDACT-ABBREV\\_Post\\_26Mar2019\\_final.pdf](https://www.cadth.ca/sites/default/files/pcodr/Reviews2019/10154DinutuximabNeuroblastoma_fnEGR_NOREDACT-ABBREV_Post_26Mar2019_final.pdf)). In addition, most pediatric patients often do not tolerate or survive the relevant chemotherapy stage which, subject to further clinical studies, may be positively addressed by the SACT-1 candidate due to the potential synergistic effects when applied with standard chemotherapy.

In our recent studies, SACT-1 has been shown to be effective against numerous neuroblastoma cell lines, of which 2 are MYCN-amplified cells, which represent the high-risk neuroblastoma patient group. In addition, by using a bliss score as a quantitative measure of the extent of drug interaction, Aptorum Group has seen a high and robust synergism between SACT-1 and traditional chemotherapy *in vitro* (Figure 3), indicating a potential efficacy enhancement/dose reduction of the chemotherapy.

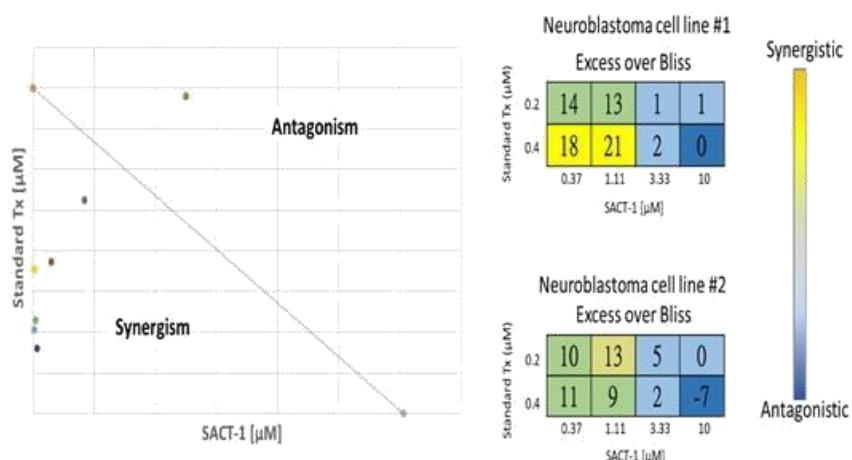


Figure 3 synergism between SACT-1 and traditional chemotherapy in vitro

In addition, in our recent study, the maximum tolerable dose of SACT-1 in a rodent model was determined to be higher than 400mg/kg. Compared with the MTD of standard chemotherapy such as paclitaxel (20-30mg/kg) (Clin Cancer Res. 5(11):3632-8) and cisplatin (6mg/kg) (BMC Cancer 17: 684 (2017)), the safety profile of SACT-1 appears to be very impressive. Based on our internal observations of pre-existing information from approved products, (subject to FDA's approval and on a case-by-case basis, a 505(b)(2) Application can rely in part on existing information from approved products (such as the FDA's previous findings on safety and efficacy) or products in literature (such as data available). However, typically speaking, the applicant is nonetheless required to carry out a Phase 1 bridging study to compare the Reference Listed Drug and reference the established safety and efficacy information), SACT-1 also exhibits a well-established safety profile: at 150mg/day, the death rate was 0% in prior clinical studies with no dosage related adverse events (Table 1). In addition, the pharmacokinetic profile of SACT-1 has also been reported (Table 2).

Table 1: Safety Profiles of SACT-1 in Human Clinical Trials

SACT-1	25mg/day (N=93)	75mg/day (N=95)	150mg/day (N=91)
Median treatment duration, weeks	101	100	100
Adverse events (AE)			
Any grade 2-4 AE at least possibly related to SP055	20%	20%	21%
AEs leading to discontinuation	9%	12%	14%
Any serious AE	13%	14%	10%
Deaths	0%	2%	0%

Table 2: The pharmacokinetic Profile of SACT-1 in Humans

SCAT-1 pharmacokinetic parameter in humans	(N=19)
$t_{max}$ , h	5
$C_{max}$ , ng/ml	~300
$AUC_{last}$ , ng·h/ml	~10,000
$AUC_{inf}$ , ng·h/ml	~11,000
$t_{1/2,term}$ , h	~48

We are currently developing a pediatric formulation of SACT-1 to better address the needs of neuroblastoma patients who are exclusively children younger than 5. SACT-1 is currently undergoing the final stage of in vivo validation and an IND package is also being prepared and IND submission to FDA is targeted at the second half of 2020.

### **Statistical Significance**

The term statistical significance is to define the probability that a measured difference between two groups (e.g. two treatment groups, treatment versus control groups) is the result of a real difference in the tested variations and not the result of chance. It means that the result of a test does not appear randomly or by chance, but because of a specific change that is tested, so it can be attributed to a specific cause.

The confidence level indicates to what percentage the test results will not commit a type 1 error, the false positive. A false positive occurs when a change in the result is due to randomness (or other noise) and not the change in variations. At a 95% confidence level ( $p = 0.05$ ), there is a 5% chance that the test results are due to a type 1 error. 95% has become the standard and usually be the minimum confidence level for the tests. To make the test more stringent, a 99% confidence level ( $p = 0.01$ ) is also commonly employed, which means that there is a 1% chance that the test results are due to a type 1 error.

In other words, a p value represents the confidence level. For example, if the p-value for a test is  $< 0.05$ , it means that there is less than 5% chance the difference between two groups is due to random error or by chance. If the p-value is  $< 0.01$ , it means that there is less than 1% chance the difference between two groups is due to random error or by chance.

We employed statistical testing to compare different treatment groups in animal studies simply for proof of concept and to aid internal decision making for further development. We do not intend to use this standard for any regulatory submission. The US FDA or other regulatory agencies may not necessarily employ the same statistical standard to assess the efficacy in clinical trials, the results of which would be submitted for regulatory approval. Although a p-value of 0.05 has become the standard, the US FDA or other regulatory agencies may also individualize their efficacy standard for different clinical programs based on the indications, the purpose of a clinical trial, among others.

### **FDA Application Status**

As of the date of this annual report, we have not submitted any applications for investigational new drugs ("IND") to the US Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"). By the second half of 2020, subject to regulatory review, we expect to be in a position to submit at least one application for one of our drug candidates to commence trials in humans (INDs to the FDA or an equivalent application to the regulatory authorities in another jurisdiction such as the China's National Medical Products Administration (the "NMPA") or the European Medicines Agency ("EMA")). However, there can be no assurance we will be able to make any such application by such time. Should we be delayed in making such filing or should such filing not be approved, our business will be adversely affected.

### **Other Projects under Development**

The following provides additional detail regarding Other Projects under Development. As noted elsewhere in this report, based on certain criteria, we sometimes cease work on certain projects to focus on projects we believe are more promising. For example, prior filings disclose that we were developing the drug candidate NLS-3. However, we have discontinued the development of such candidate because the expected result could not be generated, so we decided to focus our capital and efforts on our other candidates.

62

---

### **SACT-COV19: Drug repurposing for the treatment of infections caused by COVID-19**

SACT-COV19 is a drug repurposing program for the treatment of infections caused by COVID-19. We have completed initial screening under the Smart-ACT™ platform to select, out of more than 2,600 small drug molecules that were previously approved for other indications, at least 3 potential candidates for further preclinical investigation against the new coronavirus disease, COVID-19. We are collaborating with Toronto based Covar Pharmaceuticals and have also entered into agreement with the University of Hong Kong's Microbiology Department to conduct further preclinical investigation of the selected candidates prior to seeking approval from regulatory agencies to initiate clinical trials on suitable candidates.

Drug candidates from the SACT-COV19 program are currently undergoing *in vitro* validation.

### **ALS-1: Small molecule intended for the treatment of viral infections caused by Influenza virus A**

Professor Richard Kao, the Inventor of ALS-1, was the first to identify viral nucleoproteins (NP) as an effective drug target (Nature Biotechnology. 28:600-605) We are exploring ALS-1 as a potential treatment for viral infections caused by Influenza virus A.

It is our hypothesis that Influenza A NP is an essential protein for the proliferation of the influenza virus. ALS-1 targets NP and triggers the aggregation of NP and this prevents the aggregated NP from entering the nucleus. In an animal study published by the inventor, Prof. Richard Kao, in Nature Biotechnology (28 (6): 600, 2010), after treating with ALS-1, 50% of the mice receiving two doses of ALS-1 (100  $\mu$ l of 2.3 mg/ml ALS-1) per day for 7 days survived for more than 21 days compared with 100% mortality in the treatment-free control group within 7 days. In addition, about a 10x reduction of viral load in the lungs of the ALS-1-treated mice was observed compared to the untreated control group. The animal study results suggest that ALS-1 has the potential to be developed into a useful anti-influenza therapeutic.

ALS-1 is designed to target a broad range of NP variants, a novel therapeutic target. Compared with the currently marketed antiviral drugs for which the viruses have acquired extensive resistance, ALS-1 acts on a completely different therapeutic target.

ALS-1 is currently undergoing Lead Optimization to optimize its drug-like properties.

### **ALS-2: Small molecule for the treatment of bacterial infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* including MRSA**

ALS-2 is a next generation small molecule targeting bacterial virulence for the treatment of bacterial infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* including MRSA. In a recent paper published by the inventor, Professor Richard Kao from The University of Hong Kong (also the Founder and Principal Investigator of Articule), in PNAS (115(310: 8003, 2018), ALS-2 suppresses the expression of multiple virulence factors in *Staphylococcus aureus*

simultaneously. In a lethal infection mouse model, compared with the vehicle group, ALS-2 protected against *Staphylococcus aureus* for all the mice in the group, with significant differences between the treatment and control groups [P = 0.0057, by log-rank (Mantel-Cox) test].

ALS-2 is currently at the Lead Optimization stage to optimize its drug-like properties.

#### **ALS-3: Small molecule acting synergistically with certain existing antibiotics**

ALS-3 is a novel small molecule that is at present under investigation to combine with certain classes of existing antibiotics to overcome drug resistance. We are exploring ALS-3 for the treatment of bacterial infections including MRSA. ALS-3 is currently at the Lead Optimization stage to optimize its drug-like properties.

#### **CLS-1: An orally administered macromolecule for the treatment of obesity based on chemical signaling of gut microbiome**

The prevalence of obesity continues to escalate globally; however, there is no current optimal therapy for this condition. For the majority of obese patients, conventional medical therapies (i.e., diet, exercise, behavioral counseling) often have a high failure rate for the long term. (*Obes Surg.* 2012;22(6):956-66). We believe current pharmacotherapy has limited efficacy and is associated with substantial safety issues.

Chemical signaling of gut microbiota is known to be one of the major causes of obesity. CLS-1 is an orally administered non-absorbable macromolecule that we believe modulates the metabolite excreted by gut microbiota with high affinity and specificity. In this way, we believe the absorption of this particular metabolite, which is linked to obesity, can be inhibited.

CLS-1 is undergoing Lead Optimization.

#### **NLS-1: A Derivative of Epigallocatechin-3-Gallate (“Pro-EGCG”) for the treatment of Endometriosis**

NLS-1, a drug molecule derived from natural products (green tea), is currently under development for the treatment of endometriosis, a disease in which the tissue that normally lines the uterus (endometrium) grows outside the uterus.

NLS-1 acts as an anti-angiogenic to offer a potential novel treatment of endometriosis. In a paper published by the inventors in *Angiogenesis* (16:59, 2013), NLS-1 brought a statistically significantly reduction in the lesion size and weight compared with EGCG and the control without any treatment in an experimental endometriosis mouse model (Student t-test, p < 0.05). In addition, the inhibition by NLS-1 in all of the angiogenesis parameters was statistically significantly greater than that by EGCG (Student t-test, p < 0.05). In addition, NLS-1 significantly (Student t-test, p < 0.05) reduces the lesion size in both prevention and treatment group compared with both saline and EGCG groups. Moreover, NLS-1 also had better bioavailability and greater antioxidation and anti-angiogenesis capacities compared with EGCG. As a follow-up study in an animal model of endometriosis, orally administered NLS-1 reduced the lesion size significantly better than oral EGCG (p<0.05-0.001 at week 3- 8, ANOVA) and other hormone-based therapy such as intramuscular GnRH analog (p<0.05 at week 4-8, ANOVA) and other synthetic anti-angiogenesis agents such as intraperitoneal PTK787 (p<0.05-0.01 at week 4-8, ANOVA). Regarding safety, there was no signs of stress to NLS-1 administration were observed during the treatment period. No significant weight change was observed over the course of the experiment. Histological examination revealed no obvious reproductive effects on ovarian follicles and endometrial glands under NLS-1 treatments. Also, vascularization of the ovaries and the uterus was not affected in the NLS-1 treatment group.

We are currently undergoing some activities to enable NLS-1 to enter IND-enabling studies.

#### **SPLS-1: A quinoline derivate for liver cancer treatment**

SPLS-1, a novel quinoline derivative from *Ephedra pachyclada*, is at present under active investigation for the treatment of liver cancer. It is currently at the Lead Discovery stage.

#### **VLS-1: Curcumin-conjugated superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles (“Curcumin-MNP”) for MRI (“magnetic resonance imaging”) imaging of amyloid beta plaques in Alzheimer’s disease (“AD”)**

VLS-1 is an MRI contrast agent, which the Company believes may enable superior imaging for identifying amyloid beta plaques in Alzheimer’s disease. VLS-1 differs from other existing contrast agents for amyloid imaging, such as Amyvid (Eli Lilly), Vizamyl (GE Healthcare) and Neuraceq (Piramal Healthcare), in the following respects: 1) utilization of a natural compound, curcumin, with a known high amyloid beta binding affinity and proven safety; 2) a nanoparticle-based system to enhance delivery efficiency to the brain; and 3) the combination of curcumin with iron oxide, known to be an effective MRI contrast agent. VLS-1 is currently at the Lead Discovery stage.

#### **VLS-2: mTOR-independent transcription factor EB activator (“MITA”) as autophagy activator for treatment of neurodegenerative diseases**

Autophagy is an endogenous cellular mechanism for clearing multiple pathological protein aggregates including tau, the presence of which is believed to account for neurodegeneration in AD and other neurodegenerative diseases. mTOR is part of a biological pathway that is a central regulator of mammalian metabolism and physiology. Inhibition of mTOR activity is associated with various side effects, such as immunosuppression. Many other molecules that activate autophagy also inhibit mTOR activity. VLS-2 is a small drug molecule that appears to activate autophagy without inhibiting mTOR function. VLS-2 is currently at the Lead Discovery stage.

#### **VLS-4: Other contrast agents for MRI diagnostics**

In addition to VLS-1, the Company is actively developing a new class of MRI contrast agents for diagnosis of neurodegenerative diseases. The design of these agents takes into consideration the physicochemical properties that need to be optimized for best imaging performance, and the novel agents are currently undergoing rigorous evaluation. VLS-4 is currently at the Lead Discovery stage.

### **SLS-1: Robotic Catheter Platform for Intra-operative MRI-guided Cardiac Catheterization**

SLS-1 is our robotic catheter platform for MRI-guided cardiovascular intervention for the treatment of arrhythmia. The platform consists of a magnetic resonance imaging-guided ("MRI-guided") robotic electrophysiology ("EP") catheter system, an MR-based positional tracking unit, and a navigation interface. This platform has the potential to offer a major step toward achievement of several clinical goals: (i) enhancing catheter manipulation and lesion ablation, which we believe will decrease the chance of arrhythmia recurrence; (ii) improving the safety of catheter navigation, thereby decreasing the rates of undesired or inadvertent tissue damage; and (iii) enhancing catheter control, thus facilitating shorter learning curves for surgeons and better treatment in more complex patient cases. Should such goals be demonstrated, patient outcomes should be improved, compensating for the cost of using MRI and reducing the overall expenditure.

To date, a product prototype has been developed. Lab-based experiments have been conducted to verify the performance of the robot towards an image-guided pulmonary vein isolation ("PVI") task. The MR-based tracking unit has also been developed and validated in MRI scanners. The next step is to test the robotic catheterization using a dynamic heart phantom simulated with the pulsatile liquid flow. Preclinical trials can then be conducted with all the components ready. Radiofrequency ablation will be conducted in a live porcine model, prepared with arrhythmia. If all the results are positive, we will approach the US FDA or other regulatory agencies to apply for conducting clinical trials on the equipment.

SLS-1 is currently in Lab-based Phantom Trial and it will follow the regulatory pathway for approval as indicated in the table in Page 43.

### **Aptorum Medical Limited - AML Clinic**

Incorporated in August 2017, Aptorum Medical Limited is a Hong Kong-based company incorporated in Cayman Islands focused on delivering premium healthcare and clinic services. AML can draw on the expertise of many of the region's most experienced medical practitioners, and is committed to providing a comprehensive cross-functional facility for healthcare professionals to practice evidence-based medicine and offer high-quality medical services to their patients. We also intend that AML will offer to conduct clinical trials of both the Company's and third parties' new drug and device products.

Effective as of March 2018, we leased office space in Central, Hong Kong, the commercial and financial heart of Hong Kong, as the home to AML Clinic. We operate the AML Clinic under the name of Talem Medical. AML Clinic commenced operation in June 2018.

The recently renovated medical center is staffed by our group of medical professionals and offers state-of-the-art facilities. Initially we expect to focus our expertise on treatment of chronic diseases resulting from modern sedentary lifestyles and an aging population.

### **Dietary supplement**

#### **NLS-2: DOI, a Bioactive Ingredient (DOI) in Chinese Yam for the Relief of Menopausal Symptoms as a Dietary Supplement.**

DOI is a dietary supplement made with the bioactive ingredient extracted Chinese yam powder containing "DOI", which is Aptorum Group's non-hormonal approach intended to meet certain growing consumer nutritional trends and concerns. It is estimated that 1.2 billion women worldwide will be menopausal or postmenopausal by the year 2030<sup>1</sup>. The global woman's health supplement market for menopausal symptoms is projected to reach over USD\$50bn by 2025 with a CAGR rate of 16.4% (2016-2025)<sup>2</sup>. Initially, the supplement will be commercialized and sold in Hong Kong; the Company is seeking regulatory clearance to market the product in other major jurisdictions.

<sup>1</sup> World Health Technical Report Series. Research on the Menopause in the 1990's. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 1996.

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.grandviewresearch.com/press-release/global-isoflavones-market>

As part of the commercialization, Aptorum Group, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Nativus Life Sciences Limited, entered into a regional distribution and marketing agreement with Multipak Limited, a Hong Kong based group that operates household brands, including the Luk Yu® tea bag and other health related products (the "Multipak Agreement"). Pursuant to the Multipak Agreement, Multipak is appointed as a non-exclusive distributor for the distribution and release of NativusWell™, yam powder tablets to be formulated according to proprietary technologies of Nativus and the Group in Hong Kong and China, and such other territories as agreed by both parties from time to time.

Through Multipak, Aptorum Group will be able to increase the accessibility of the product to a large consumer base regionally. The production of Aptorum Group's dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced production in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell™. The Multipak Agreement has a term of one year, which shall automatically renew for four additional one-year terms, unless terminated by either party with at least 30 days prior written notice. Either party may also terminate the Multipak Agreement upon written notice to the other party if such other party commits a material breach of the terms and conditions of the agreement and it is not remedied within 30 days' notice or if the other party cannot pay its debts or becomes insolvent, or otherwise is involved in a bankruptcy or liquidation proceeding. Nativus also has the option to terminate the agreement upon written notice to Multipak upon the occurrence of certain events, including: if Multipak is later by more than 30 days in paying amounts due under the agreement, Multipak challenges the validity of any of Nativus' or the Group's intellectual property, Multipak does something that could reasonably be expected to have an adverse effect on the reputation of Nativus or the Group, or Multipak has a change in control for which Nativus did not pre-approve. During the 3-month period following any termination (the "Sell-Off Period"), Multipak may sell off its stock of products, but may not return any, nor shall Nativus have any liability for breach of warranty for such product during the Sell-Off Period. At the end of Multipak Agreement also provides for certain indemnitees of each party.

The NativusWell™ tablets are natural, non-hormonal supplements containing DOI. The yam powder with DOI utilizes a non-hormonal approach that is intended to boost the general wellness of women undergoing menopause. Third party scientific studies indicate that DOI, the naturally occurring bioactive ingredient in Chinese yam, appears to stimulate estradiol biosynthesis, induce estradiol and progesterone secretion and increase bone density, thereby potentially counteracting the progression of osteoporosis<sup>3</sup>, one of the common symptoms associated with menopause<sup>4</sup>.

## **Competition**

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant change. While we believe that our development and commercialization experience, scientific knowledge and industry relationships provide us with competitive advantages, we face competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including specialty pharmaceutical companies, and generic drug companies, academic institutions, government agencies and research institutions.

There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell drugs or are pursuing the development of drugs and devices for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases for which we are developing products or technology. Moreover, a number of additional drugs are currently in clinical trials and may become competitors if and when they receive regulatory approval.

Many of our competitors have longer operating histories, better name recognition, stronger management capabilities, better supplier relationships, a larger technical staff and sales force and greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop or market products or other novel therapies that are more effective, safer or less costly than our current drug candidates, or any future drug candidates we may develop, or obtain regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for our current drug candidates or any such future drug candidates. Our success will be based in part on our ability to identify, develop and manage a portfolio of drug and device candidates that are safer and more effective than competing products.

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.ke.hku.hk/story/innovation/the-magic-of-chinese-yam-for-treatment-of-menopausal-syndrome>; see also, Scientific Reports, 5-10179.

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.everydayhealth.com/menopause/osteoporosis-and-menopause.aspx>

## **Inflation**

Inflation affects us by generally increasing our cost of labor and research and development costs, the way it does to all labor and research costs. However, we do not anticipate that inflation will materially affect our business in the foreseeable future.

## **Seasonality**

We believe our operation and sales do not experience seasonality.

## **Employees**

As of the date of this annual report, we have 37 employees, including 36 full-time employees and 1 part-time employee. Of these, 12 are engaged in full-time research and development and laboratory operations, 18 are engaged in general and administrative functions, 6 are full-time employees engaged in the clinic operation and 1 part-time employee is engaged in legal clerical support. As of the date of this annual report, 37 of our employees are located in Hong Kong. In addition, we have engaged and may continue to engage 39 independent contracted consultants and advisors to assist us with our operations. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced any employment related work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

## **Intellectual Property**

The technologies underlying our various research and development projects are the subject of various patents and patent applications claiming, in certain instances, composition of matter and, in other instances, methods of use. Prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of these patents, as well as those on any future protectable technologies we may acquire, are and will continue to be an important part of our strategy to develop and commercialize novel medicines and medical devices, as described in more detail below. Through entering into license agreements with their owners, we have obtained exclusive rights to these patents, applications and related know-how in the U.S. and certain other countries to develop, manufacture and commercialize the products using or incorporating the protected inventions that are described in this annual report and that are expected to contribute significant value to our business. The technologies protected by these patents may also form the basis for the development of other products.

In addition to licensed intellectual property, our in-house science team has been actively developing our own proprietary intellectual property. We have filed a number of provisional applications to establish earlier filing dates for certain of our other ongoing researches, the specifics of which are currently proprietary and confidential, including our Lead Project SACT-1.

The U.S. patent system permits the filing of provisional and non-provisional patent applications (i.e., a regular patent application). A non-provisional patent application is examined by the USPTO, and can mature into a patent once the USPTO determines that the claimed invention meets the standards for patentability. On the other hand, a provisional patent application is not examined for patentability, and automatically expires 12 months after its filing date. As a result, a provisional patent application cannot mature into a patent.

Provisional applications are often used, among other things, to establish an earlier filing date for a subsequent non-provisional patent application. The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained.

The effective filing date of a non-provisional patent application is used by the USPTO to determine what information is prior art when it considers the patentability of a claimed invention. If certain requirements are satisfied, a non-provisional patent application can claim the benefit of the filing date of an earlier filed provisional patent application. As a result, the filing date accorded by the provisional patent application may supersede information that otherwise could preclude the patentability of an invention.

A provisional patent application is not eligible to become an issued patent unless, among other things, we file a non-provisional patent application within 12 months of the filing date of the provisional patent application. If we do not timely file a non-provisional patent application claiming priority to said provisional application, we may lose our priority date with respect to our provisional patent applications. Further, if any (self or by others) publication of the invention is made after such priority date, and if we do not file a non-provisional application claiming priority to said provisional application, our invention may become unpatentable.

Moreover, we cannot predict whether such future patent applications will result in the issuance of patents that effectively protect any of our product candidates or will effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive products.

We do not expect to incur material expenses in the prosecution of the provisional applications or other licensed patent applications. We expect to fund the patent costs from our cash and restricted cash.

The value of our drug and device products will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for those products, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of other parties.

As of the date hereof, we are the patentee of a number of provisional and non-provisional patent applications, both on our proprietarily developed projects and improvement to our in-licensed projects.

The following table sets forth a list of our patent rights under the exclusive licenses as of the date of this annual report related to our Lead Project, ALS-4; on the other hand, our other Lead Project, SACT-1 is a proprietary technology not subject to any license agreement:

<b>Project Company / Project name</b>	<b>License Agreement</b>	<b>Licensor(s)</b>	<b>Licensee</b>	<b>Licensed / IP Rights</b>	<b>Patent Expiration Dates</b>
Acticule / ALS-4	Exclusive Patent License Agreement, dated October 18, 2017	Versitech Limited	Acticule Life Sciences Limited	Exclusive licensee: 1 U.S. patent (US10471045), 2 pending U.S. applications (16/041,838 and US 16/679,313), 2 pending European applications (EP18835480.7 and EP18835238.9), 2 pending PRC application (CN201880048665.6 and 201880048674.5), The U.S. patent will expire in 2038; any other patent 17 pending applications in other foreign jurisdictions based on the pending application, if granted, will including Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Eurasia, Israel, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, New Zealand, Singapore	The licensed IP rights include granted patents in the U.S. and pending patent applications in the U.S., Europe, PRC and 11 other foreign jurisdictions.
	First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, dated June 7, 2018				
	Second Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement dated July 10, 2019				
	Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated January 11, 2019				

Because of the extensive time required for clinical development and regulatory review of a drug we may develop, it is possible that, before any of our drug and device candidates can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of any such patent. If appropriate, the Company may seek to extend the period during which it has exclusive rights to a product by pursuing patent term extensions and marketing exclusivity periods that are available from the regulatory authorities of certain countries (including the United States) and the EPO.

Even though the Company has certain patent rights, the ability to obtain and maintain protection of biotechnology and pharmaceutical products and processes such as those we intend to develop and commercialize involves complex legal and factual questions. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in such patents has emerged to date in the U.S. The scope of patent protection outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries have diminished (and may further diminish) our ability to protect our inventions and enforce our IP rights and, more generally, could affect the value of IP.

While we have already secured rights to a number of issued patents directed to our drug candidates, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may issue from the pending patent applications and provisional patents that we have licensed or that we have filed. Substantial scientific and commercial research has been conducted for many years in the areas in which we have focused our development efforts, which has resulted in other parties having a number of issued patents, provisional patents and

pending patent applications relating to such areas. The patent examiner in any particular jurisdiction may take the view that prior issued patents and prior publications render our patent claims "obvious" and therefore unpatentable or require us to reduce the scope of the claims for which we are seeking patent protection.

In addition, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere generally are not available to the public until at least 18 months from the priority date, and the publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature frequently occurs substantially later than the date on which the underlying discoveries were made. Therefore, patent applications relating to drugs and devices similar to our drug and device candidates may have already been filed, which (if they result in issued patents) could restrict or prohibit our ability to commercialize our drug and device candidates.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other IP rights. Our ability to prevent competition for our drug and device candidates and technologies will depend on our success in obtaining patents containing substantial and enforceable claims for those candidates and enforcing those claims once granted. With respect to any applications which have not yet resulted in issued patents, there can be no assurance that meaningful claims will be obtained. Even issued patents may be challenged or invalidated. If others have prepared and filed patent applications in the United States that also claim technology to which we have filed patent applications or otherwise wish to challenge our patents, we may have to participate in interferences, post-grant reviews, inter partes reviews, derivation or other proceedings in the USPTO and other patent offices to determine issues such as priority of claimed invention or validity of such patent applications as well as our own patent applications and issued patents. Patents may also be circumvented, and our competitors may be able to independently develop and commercialize similar drugs or mimic our technology, business model or strategy without infringing our patents. The rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology.

We may rely, in some limited circumstances, on unpatented trade secrets and know-how to protect aspects of our technology. However, it is challenging to monitor and prevent the disclosure of trade secrets. We seek to protect our proprietary trade secrets and know-how, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with consultants, scientific advisors and contractors and invention assignment agreements with our employees. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, giving our competitors knowledge of our trade secrets and know-how, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach, in which case our business could be adversely affected. Our trade secrets will not prevent our competitors from independently discovering or developing the same know-how. Although our agreements with our consultants, contractors or collaborators require them to provide us only original work product and prohibit them from incorporating or using IP owned by others in their work for us, if they breach these obligations, disputes may arise as to the rights in any know-how or inventions that arise from their work.

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing the proprietary rights of other parties. Although we seek to review the patent landscape relevant to our technologies on an ongoing basis, we may become aware of a new patent which has been issued to others with claims covering or related to aspects of one of our drug or device candidate. The issuance of such a patent could require us to alter our development plans for that candidate, redesign the candidate, obtain a license from the patent holder or cease development. Our inability to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize any of our drug and device candidates would have a material adverse impact on us.

## Trademarks

As of the date of this annual report, we own trademark registrations covering the trade names and logos of Aptorum and our subsidiaries, including but not limited to "APTORUM", "APTORUM THERAPEUTICS," "VIDENS LIFE SCIENCES," "ACTICULE LIFE SCIENCES," "CLAVES LIFE SCIENCES", "NATIVUS LIFE SCIENCES", "SCIPIO LIFE SCIENCES, "TALEM," "Talem in Chinese characters," "SMART PHARMA", in jurisdictions Hong Kong, EU and the United Kingdom and PRC. Furthermore, we are in the process of applying for registration of trademarks in jurisdictions including the U.S. and PRC.

We also own certain unregistered trademark rights or have submitted applications for trademarks for our and our subsidiaries' trade names and logos.

All other trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this annual report are the property of their respective holders. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in annual report are referred to without the <sup>®</sup> and <sup>™</sup> symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

## Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are subject to legal proceedings, investigations and claims incidental to the conduct of our business. We are not currently a party to any legal proceeding or investigation which, in the opinion of our management, is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

## Regulations

Government authorities in the United States at the federal, state and local level and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research and clinical development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing, pricing, export and import of drug and device products ("Regulated Products"), such as those we are developing. Generally, before a new Regulated Product can be marketed, considerable data demonstrating its quality, safety and efficacy must be obtained, organized to address the requirements of and in the format specific to each regulatory authority, submitted for review and approved by the regulatory authority. This process is very lengthy and expensive, and success is uncertain.

Regulated Products are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations in the United States and other countries, as applicable. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the regulatory authority's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, clinical holds, untitled or warning letters, voluntary product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, disbarment, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties. Any such administrative or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

As the Company's principal place of business is in Hong Kong, and because AML Clinic is located there, the Company is subject to various Hong Kong laws and regulation covering its business activities there, described in further detail below. Also, the Company anticipates that, if it obtains marketing approval for any of its drug and device candidates, it intends to focus its marketing and sales efforts primarily in three regions: the United States, Europe and PRC. The regulatory framework for each of these regions is described below.

#### ***U.S. Drug Development Process***

The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and maintaining compliance with appropriate federal, state and local statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process, or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions or lead to voluntary product recalls. Administrative or judicial sanctions could include the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of non-clinical laboratory tests, preclinical studies according to cGLP and manufacturing of clinical supplies according to cGMP;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials according to cGCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed product for its intended use;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of an NDA, for a drug;

71

---

- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with cGMP; and
- payment of user fees and the FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Devices are subject to different forms of testing and approval, but (except for certain laboratory-developed diagnostic tests) still require satisfaction of various FDA requirements in order to be brought to market. As of the date of this annual report, the device candidate currently under development is SLS-1. We do not currently have a commercialization timeline for SLS-1 and cannot assure you that SLS-1 will ever be ready for commercialization.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our drug candidates, or any future drug candidates we may develop, will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Once a drug candidate is identified for development, it enters the non-clinical testing stage. Non-clinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity, formulation and stability, as well as preclinical studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the non-clinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, to the FDA as part of the IND prior to commencing any testing in humans. An IND sponsor must also include a protocol detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated if the initial clinical trial lends itself to an efficacy evaluation. Some non-clinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions related to a proposed clinical trial and places the trial on a clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. Clinical holds also may be imposed by the FDA at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance, and may be imposed on all products within a certain class of products. The FDA also can impose partial clinical holds, for example, prohibiting the initiation of clinical trials for certain duration or for certain doses.

All clinical trials must be conducted under the supervision of one or more qualified investigators in accordance with cGCP regulations. These regulations include the requirement that all research subjects provide informed consent in writing before their participation in any clinical trial. Further, an IRB representing each institution participating in a clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must conduct continuing review and reapprove the study at least annually. An IRB is responsible for protecting the rights of clinical trial subjects and considers, among other things, whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trial are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the information regarding the clinical trial and the consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. Each new clinical protocol and any amendments to the protocol must be submitted to the FDA for review, and to the IRBs for approval. Protocol detail, among other things, includes the objectives of the clinical trial, testing procedures, sublease selection and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- **Phase 1.** Phase 1 includes the initial introduction of an investigational new drug into humans. These studies are closely monitored and may be conducted in patients, but are usually conducted in healthy volunteer subjects. These studies are designed to determine the metabolic and pharmacologic actions of the drug in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. During Phase 1, sufficient information about the drug's pharmacokinetics and pharmacological effects should be obtained to permit the design of well-controlled, scientifically valid, Phase 2 studies. Phase 1 studies also evaluate drug metabolism, structure-activity relationships, and the mechanism of action in humans. These studies also determine which investigational drugs are used as research tools to explore biological phenomena or disease processes. The total number of subjects included in Phase 1 studies varies with the drug, but is generally in the range of twenty to eighty.

---

72

- **Phase 2.** Phase 2 includes the early controlled clinical studies conducted to obtain some preliminary data on the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication or indications in patients with the disease or condition. This phase of testing also helps determine the common short-term side effects and risks associated with the drug. Phase 2 studies are typically well-controlled, closely monitored, and conducted in a relatively small number of patients, usually involving several hundred people.
- **Phase 3.** Phase 3 studies are expanded controlled and uncontrolled trials. They are performed after preliminary evidence suggesting effectiveness of the drug has been obtained in Phase 2, and are intended to gather the additional information about effectiveness and safety that is needed to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug. Phase 3 studies are designed to provide an adequate basis for extrapolating the results to the general population and transmitting that information in the physician labeling. Phase 3 studies usually include several hundred to several thousand people.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and clinical investigators within 15 calendar days for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator's brochure, or any findings from other studies or animal or in vitro testing that suggest a significant risk in humans exposed to the drug candidate. Additionally, a sponsor must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction no later than 7 calendar days after the sponsor's receipt of the information. There is no assurance that Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 testing can be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the product has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional preclinical studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the product and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product drug and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product drug does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

The results of product development, non-clinical studies and clinical trials, together with other detailed information regarding the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the product, proposed labeling and other relevant information, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the new drug. The FDA reviews all NDAs submitted within 60 days of submission to ensure that they are sufficiently complete for substantive review before it accepts them for filing. If the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review.

The approval process is lengthy and difficult and the FDA may refuse to approve an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied or may require additional clinical data or other data and information. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive, and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. The FDA will issue a complete response letter if the agency decides not to approve the NDA in its present form. The complete response letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies that the FDA identified in the NDA that must be satisfactorily addressed before it can be approved. The deficiencies identified may be minor, for example, requiring labeling changes, or major, for example, requiring additional clinical trials. Additionally, the complete response letter may include recommended actions that the applicant might take to place the application in a condition for approval. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application or request an opportunity for a hearing.

If after such review a product receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. Any products for which we receive the FDA approval would be subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with the FDA promotion and advertising requirements. In addition, the FDA may require post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess a product's safety and effectiveness after NDA approval and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized. The FDA also may conclude that an NDA may only be approved with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy designed to mitigate risks through, for example, a medication guide, physician communication plan, or other elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools.

---

73

#### **Post-Approval Requirements**

Any products for which we receive the FDA approval are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with the FDA promotion and advertising requirements. The FDA strictly regulates labeling, advertising, promotion and

other types of information on products that are placed on the market. Products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, manufacturers must continue to comply with cGMP requirements, which are extensive and require considerable time, resources and ongoing investment to ensure compliance. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process generally require prior the FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further the FDA review and approval.

The FDA may withdraw a product approval if compliance with regulatory requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product may result in restrictions on the product's marketing or even complete withdrawal of the product from the market. Further, the failure to maintain compliance with regulatory requirements may result in administrative or judicial actions, such as fines, untitled or warning letters, holds on clinical trials, product seizures, product detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products, refusal to approve pending applications or supplements, restrictions on marketing or manufacturing, injunctions or consent decrees, or civil or criminal penalties, or may lead to voluntary product recalls.

#### **Patent Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity**

Because drug approval can take an extended period of time, there may be limited remaining life for the patents covering the approved drug, meaning that the company has limited time to use the patents to protect the sponsor's exclusive rights to make, use and sell that drug. In such a case, U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, commonly referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Act. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date.

In addition, the FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application ("ANDA") or a 505(b)(2) Application submitted by another company for another version of such drug where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval.

In the future, if appropriate, we intend to apply for restorations of patent term and/or marketing exclusivity for some of our products; however, there can be no assurance that any such extension or exclusivity will be granted to us.

#### **Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information**

Sponsors of clinical trials of the FDA-regulated products, including drugs are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

#### **Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement**

Much of the revenue generated by new Regulated Products depends on the willingness of third-party payors to reimburse the price of the product. Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. In the United States, sales of any products for which we may receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part on the availability of coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, or formulary, which is not required to include all of the FDA-approved products for a particular indication. Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. To obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of any products, in addition to the costs required to obtain regulatory approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. If third-party payors do not consider a product to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover the product after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow a company to sell its products at a profit.

The U.S. government and state legislatures have shown significant interest in implementing cost containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. Adoption of government controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals.

Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. Unfavorable coverage or reimbursement policies regarding any of the Company's products would have a material adverse impact on the value of that product.

#### **Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements**

If we obtain regulatory approval of our products, we may be subject to various federal and state laws targeting fraud and abuse in the healthcare industry. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business.

## **Patient Protection and the Affordable Care Act**

The Affordable Care Act, enacted in March 2010, includes measures that have or will significantly change the way health care is financed in the United States by both governmental and private insurers. Among the provisions of the Affordable Care Act of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical industry are the following:

- The Medicaid Drug Rebate Program requires pharmaceutical manufacturers to enter into and have in effect a national rebate agreement with the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services as a condition for states to receive federal matching funds for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs furnished to Medicaid patients. The Affordable Care Act increased pharmaceutical manufacturers' rebate liability on most branded prescription drugs from 15.1% of the average manufacturer price to 23.1% of the average manufacturer price, added a new rebate calculation for line extensions of solid oral dosage forms of branded products, and modified the statutory definition of average manufacturer price. The Affordable Care Act also expanded the universe of Medicaid utilization subject to drug rebates by requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to pay rebates on Medicaid managed care utilization and expanding the population potentially eligible for Medicaid drug benefits.
- In order for a pharmaceutical product to receive federal reimbursement under the Medicare Part B and Medicaid programs or to be sold directly to U.S. government agencies, the manufacturer must extend discounts to entities eligible to participate in the 340B drug pricing program. The Affordable Care Act expanded the types of entities eligible to receive discounted 340B pricing.
- The Affordable Care Act imposed a requirement on manufacturers of branded drugs to provide a 50% discount off the negotiated price of branded drugs dispensed to Medicare Part D patients in the coverage gap (i.e., the "donut hole").

---

75

- The Affordable Care Act imposed an annual, non-deductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, although this fee does not apply to sales of certain products approved exclusively for orphan indications.

In addition to these provisions, the Affordable Care Act established a number of bodies whose work may have a future impact on the market for certain pharmaceutical products. These include the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute, established to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, the Independent Payment Advisory Board, which has authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program to reduce expenditures by the program, and the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending.

These and other laws may result in additional reductions in healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if we gain approval for any of them. Although we cannot predict the full effect on our business of the implementation of existing legislation or the enactment of additional legislation pursuant to healthcare and other legislative reform, we believe that legislation or regulations that would reduce reimbursement for, or restrict coverage of, our products could adversely affect how much or under what circumstances healthcare providers will use our product candidates if we gain approval for any of them.

## **U.S. Medical Device Regulatory Approval Process**

Medical Devices are subject to different forms of testing and approval, and require satisfaction of various FDA requirements including the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) in order to be brought to market.

The two primary types of FDA marketing authorization applicable to a medical device are premarket notification, also called 510(k) clearance, and premarket approval. The type of marketing authorization is generally linked to the classification of the device. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes — Class I, Class II or Class III — based on the degree of risk the FDA determines to be associated with a device and the level of regulatory control deemed necessary to ensure the device's safety and effectiveness. Devices requiring fewer controls because they are deemed to pose lower risk are placed in Class I or II. Class I devices are deemed to pose the least risk and are subject only to general controls applicable to all devices, such as requirements for device labeling, premarket notification, and adherence to the FDA's Good Manufacturing Practices. Class II devices are intermediate risk devices that are subject to general controls and may also be subject to special controls such as performance standards, product-specific guidance documents, special labeling requirements, patient registries, or post-market surveillance. Class III devices are those for which insufficient information exists to assure safety and effectiveness solely through general controls or if the device is a life-sustaining, life-supporting or a device of substantial importance in preventing impairment of human health, or which presents a potential, unreasonable risk of illness or injury and special controls are not adequate to assure safety and effectiveness.

Most Class I devices and some Class II devices are exempted by regulation from the 510(k) clearance requirement and can be marketed without prior authorization from the FDA. Most Class II devices (and certain Class I devices that are not exempt) are eligible for marketing through the 510(k) clearance pathway. By contrast, devices placed in Class III generally require premarket approval or 510(k) de novo clearance prior to commercial marketing. The premarket approval process is more stringent, time-consuming, and expensive than the 510(k) clearance process. However, the 510(k) clearance process has also become increasingly stringent and expensive.

**510(k) Clearance Pathway.** When a 510(k) clearance is required, a premarket notification must be submitted to the FDA demonstrating that a proposed device is "substantially equivalent" to a previously cleared and legally marketed 510(k) device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not yet called for the submission of a premarket approval application, which is commonly known as the "predicate device." A device is substantially equivalent if, with respect to the predicate device, it has the same intended use and has either (i) the same technological characteristics or (ii) different technological characteristics and the information submitted demonstrates that the device is as safe and effective as a legally marked device and does not raise different questions of safety or effectiveness. By law, the FDA is required to clear or deny a 510(k) premarket notification within 90 days of submission of the application. As a practical matter, clearance often takes significantly longer. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. If the FDA determines that the device, or its intended use, is not substantially equivalent to a previously-cleared device or use, the FDA will issue a not substantially equivalent decision. This means the device cannot be cleared through the 510k process and will require marketing authorization through the premarket approval pathway.

---

76

Premarket Approval Pathway. A premarket approval application must be submitted to the FDA if the device cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process. The premarket approval application process is much more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process and requires the payment of significant user fees. A premarket approval application must be supported by valid scientific evidence, which typically requires extensive data, including but not limited to technical, preclinical, clinical trials, manufacturing and labeling to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction reasonable evidence of safety and effectiveness of the device. The FDA has 45 days from its receipt of a premarket approval application to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the FDA's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. After the FDA determines that the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review, the FDA will accept the application and begin its in-depth review. The FDA has 180 days to review an "accepted" premarket approval application, although this process typically takes significantly longer and may require several years to complete. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of the information already provided. Also, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. In addition, the FDA will conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with quality system regulations. The FDA may delay, limit or deny approval of a premarket approval application for many reasons, including:

- failure of the applicant to demonstrate that there is reasonable assurance that the medical device is safe or effective under the conditions of use prescribed, recommended or suggested in the proposed labeling;
- insufficient data from the preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- the manufacturing processes, methods, controls or facilities used for the manufacture, processing, packing or installation of the device do not meet applicable requirements. If the FDA evaluations of both the premarket approval application and the manufacturing facilities are favorable, the FDA will either issue an approval order or an approvable letter, which usually contains a number of conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the premarket approval application. If the FDA's evaluation of the premarket approval application or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA will deny approval of the premarket approval application or issue a not approvable letter. A not approvable letter will outline the deficiencies in the application and, where practical, will identify what is necessary to make the premarket approval application. The FDA may also determine that additional clinical trials are necessary, in which case the premarket approval application may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and then the data submitted in an amendment to the premarket approval application. Once granted, a premarket approval application may be withdrawn by the FDA if compliance with post approval requirements, conditions of approval or other regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

Clinical Trials. Clinical trials are almost always required to support premarket approval and are sometimes required for 510(k) clearance. In the United States, these trials generally require submission of an application for an Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, to the FDA. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The FDA must approve the IDE in advance of trials for a specific number of patients unless the product is deemed a non-significant risk device eligible for more abbreviated IDE requirements or the clinical investigation is exempt from the IDE regulations. Clinical trials for significant risk devices may not begin until the IDE application is approved by the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards, or IRBs, at the clinical trial sites. The applicant, the FDA or the IRB at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval or clearance of the product.

Both the 510(k) and premarket approval processes can be expensive and lengthy and require the payment of significant fees, unless an exemption applies. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from approximately three to 12 months, but may take longer. The process of obtaining a premarket approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from approximately one to five years, or longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. The process of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device can be costly and time consuming, and the applicant may not be able to obtain these clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all.

As of the date of this annual report, our sole device candidate currently under development is SLS-1, which is a platform for the dexterous manipulation of cardiovascular robotic surgical catheter, conventionally classified as a cardiovascular steerable catheter, in the MRI environment. We do not currently have a commercialization timeline for SLS-1 and cannot assure you that SLS-1 will ever be ready for commercialization. If we are ready to seek regulatory approval for the SLS-1 device in the U.S., we expect that the FDA will classify it as a Class II non-exempted device requiring premarket clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. If our device cannot clear through the 510(k) process, we will need to obtain marketing authorization through the premarket approval pathway, which will be more costly, lengthy and uncertain.

## **European Union Regulation**

### ***Regulation in the European Union***

The process governing approval of medicinal products in the EU generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, non-clinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to relevant competent authorities for clinical trials authorization and to the European Medicines Authority, or EMA, for a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the EU.

### ***Clinical Trial Approval***

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on cGCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the EU (the equivalent of the IND process in the United States) has been implemented through national legislation of the EU member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of an EU member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted or in multiple EU member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of EU member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application, or CTA, must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the EU member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the EU adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. It is expected that the new Clinical Trials Regulation will apply in 2019. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the EU. Specifically, the new regulation, which will be directly applicable in all EU member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the EU. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure using a single entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

### **Marketing Authorization**

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the EU regulatory system (the equivalent of the NDA process in the United States), an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in EU member states (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the EU. Regulation (EC) No. 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the EU, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all EU member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP, established by the EMA is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation.

If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

### **Periods of Authorization and Renewals**

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing Member State. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the EU market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing Member State within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

### **Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization**

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the EU's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's cGMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the EU, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the EU under Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended.

### **Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity**

Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the EU when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the EU and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the EU would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the EU or, if such method exists, the drug has to be of significant benefit compared to products available for the condition.

An orphan drug designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized EU marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the European Commission or the EU member states can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a "similar medicinal product." A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity.

### **European Medical Device Regulatory Approval Process**

Similar to the United States, there is a separate regulatory framework for approval of medical devices. If the Company determines to commercialize SLS-1 or another medical device, it will become subject to all of the requirements for approval required by those regulations.

### **PRC Regulation**

In order to protect our potential market in the PRC, we have obtained an exclusive license of certain PRC patents directed to certain of the drug candidates that we are developing and are currently seeking approval of additional patent and other IP filings in the PRC. We do not otherwise conduct business in the PRC. Seeking IP approval in the PRC subjects us to some of the rules and practices of the PRC government. Since the Company intends eventually to market its products in the PRC, at least some of our drug candidates may become subject to regulatory approval and marketing authorization in the PRC.

### **Hong Kong Regulation**

The operations of AML Clinic in Hong Kong are subject to certain general laws and regulations in relation to clinic medical professionals, trade description and safety of consumer goods, medical advertisement and importation, exportation, dealing in and sale of pharmaceutical products and drugs.

### **Medical Clinics Ordinance**

The Medical Clinics Ordinance provides for the registration, control and inspection of medical clinics. It requires a medical clinic to be registered, with name and address and other prescribed particulars. "Medical clinic" means any premises used or intended to be used for the medical diagnosis or treatment of persons suffering from, or believed to be suffering from, any disease, injury or disability of mind or body, with specific exceptions, including private consulting rooms used exclusively by registered medical practitioners in the course of their practice on their own account and not bearing any title or description which includes the word "clinic" or "polyclinic" in the English language.

The application of registration may be refused if:

- (i) the income derived or to be derived from the establishment or operation of the clinic is not, or will not be, applied solely towards the promotion of the objects of the clinic; or
- (ii) any portion of such income, except payment of remuneration to employed registered medical practitioners, nurses and menial servants, will be paid by way of dividend, bonus or otherwise howsoever by way of profit to the applicant himself, or to any persons properly so employed, or to any other persons howsoever.

We do not believe that the Medical Clinic Ordinance is applicable to the business of our Company and its subsidiaries, having considered, among others, the following:

- (iii) the legislative intent behind the Medical Clinics Ordinance was to provide for registration of non-profit making clinics;
- (iv) the Food and Health Bureau of Hong Kong published a consultation document, "Regulation of Private Healthcare Facilities" in 2014 which specifically states that the Medical Clinics Ordinance and the Code of Practice For Clinics Registered Under The Medical Clinics Ordinance (Chapter 343 of the Laws of Hong Kong) set out the regulatory framework for non-profit-making medical clinics and that other private healthcare facilities, such as ambulatory medical centers and clinics operated by medical groups or individual medical practitioners, are not subject to direct statutory control beyond the regulation of an individual's professional practice; and
- (v) our business is one which makes and intends to continue making profit as a listed entity. The payment of bonuses to some of our Hong Kong Doctors is clearly a reflection of the profit-making nature of our business.

Hence, we do not believe that AML Clinic is required to be registered under the Medical Clinics Ordinance.

### **Waste Disposal Ordinance**

The Waste Disposal Ordinance (Chapter 354 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("WDO") and the Waste Disposal (Clinical Waste) (General) Regulation (Chapter 354O of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the "WDR") provide for, among others, the control and regulation of the production, storage, collection and disposal of clinical waste.

Under the WDO, clinical waste means waste consisting of any substance, matter or thing generated in connection with:

- a dental, medical, nursing or veterinary practice;
- any other practice, or establishment (howsoever described), that provides medical care and services for the sick, injured, infirm or those who require medical treatment;
- dental, medical, nursing, veterinary, pathological or pharmaceutical research; or
- a dental, medical, veterinary or pathological laboratory practice,

and which consists wholly or partly of any of the materials specified in one or more of the groups listed below:

- used or contaminated sharps;
- laboratory waste;
- human and animal tissues;
- infectious materials;
- dressings; and
- such other wastes as specified by the Director of the Environmental Protection Department ("EPD") of Hong Kong.

Given the medical services provided by AML Clinic and the research works in our R&D Center may produce used or contaminated sharps such as syringes and needles as well as dressings, we are subject to WDO, WDR and the Code of Practice.

#### ***Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance***

We intend to market DOI (NLS-2) in Hong Kong. In Hong Kong, dietary supplements are defined as "health food" products. "Health food" containing medicines are subject to the Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance (Cap 138) and such "health food" containing Chinese medicines are regulated by the Chinese Medicine Ordinance (Cap 549), where they must meet the requirements in respect of safety, quality and efficacy before they can be registered.

For other "health food" products which cannot be classified as Chinese medicine or western medicine are regulated under the Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance (Cap 132) as general food products. The Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance requires the manufacturers and sellers of food to ensure that their products are fit for human consumption and comply with the requirements in respect of food safety, food standards and labelling. In addition, all prepackaged food should bear labels which correctly list out the ingredients of the food under the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) under the Ordinance.

The DOI (NLS-2) is made with the bioactive ingredient extracted Chinese yam powder and does not contain any western or Chinese medicine; therefore, registration is not required under the local laws for marketing in Hong Kong. We will, however, ensure the compliance of the Food and Drugs (Composition and Labelling) Regulations (Cap 132W) with proper labelling in place.

#### **Rest of the World Regulation**

For other countries in the world, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, medical product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases if clinical trials are required, they must be conducted in accordance with cGCP requirements and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles having their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

#### **C. Our Structure**

See "Item 4. Information on the Company – A. History and Development of the Company."

#### **D. Property, plants and equipment**

We have several operating leases, primarily for offices. Our principal executive offices are located in Hong Kong; we also have offices in London, Jersey City and New York.

Our facilities in Hong Kong consists of: (i) 638 square feet lab space under a lease that commenced in December 2017 and expires in December 2020, that carries a monthly rent of \$2,127 and which is used for the center run by APD (the "previous R&D Center"); (ii) 851 square feet office space under a lease that commenced in December 2017 and expires in December 2020 that carries a monthly rent of \$2,509, which is also used for the center run by APD (the "HKSTP Office Space"); (iii) 3,250 square feet office space under a lease that commenced in February 2018 and expires in January 2021 and that carries a monthly rent of \$16,667 (the "Guangdong Investment Tower Lease") (See "Transactions with Related Persons – Leased Facilities"); and (iv) 3,173 square feet space under a lease that commenced in March 2018 and expires in March 2022 (the "AML Lease", which is home to AML Clinic).

We have a 3,424 square feet space premise in Fo Tan, Hong Kong, which is currently under a lease and rented out to a third party, with a monthly rent of \$4,393, from October 2019 to September 2021.

In March 2020, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited leased a 2,021 square feet lab space that commenced in March 2020 and expires in March 2023, that carries a monthly rent of \$6,348 (the "new R&D Center"). The previous R&D Center will be expected to be terminated in second quarter of 2020.

Our office space in London consists of approximately 172 square feet under a lease that commenced in August 2019, expires in March 2020 and has a rent of \$2,715 per month, and renewed in April 2020, expires in November 2020 and has a rent of \$3,231 per month. Our office space in Jersey City consists of approximately 81 square feet under a lease that commenced in April 2019 and expired in February 2020 and has a rent of \$1,466 per month. Our office space in New York consists of approximately 95 square feet under a lease that commenced in February 2020, which will automatically renew until 1 month's notice for termination, and has a rent of \$1,844 per month.

Payments under operating leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the periods of the respective leases, and the terms of the leases do not contain rent escalation, contingent rent, and renewal or purchase options.

We believe our current facilities are sufficient to meet our needs.

#### **Item 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

#### **Item 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and their related notes included in this annual report. This report contains forward-looking statements. See "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects— G. Safe Harbor." In evaluating our business, you should carefully consider the information provided under the caption "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors" in this annual report. We caution you that our businesses and financial performance are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties.

For purposes of Item 5, reference to the "We", "Our", "Ours" or "Group" means Aptorum Group Limited and all of its subsidiaries.

This annual report includes consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. However, as permitted by Instruction 6 to Item 5 of Form 20-F, a discussion of the changes in our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017 has been omitted from this annual report, but may be found in "Item 5. Operating And Financial Review And Prospects" in our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018, filed with the SEC on April 15, 2019.

##### **A. Operating Results**

###### **Overview**

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing a broad range of therapeutic and diagnostic technologies to tackle unmet medical needs. We have obtained exclusive licenses for our technologies. In addition, we are also developing certain proprietary technologies as product candidates. We are pursuing therapeutic and diagnostic projects (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology and other disease areas. We also have projects focused on surgical robotics and dietary supplement. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Lead Projects and Other Projects under Development") Also, we opened a medical clinic, AML Clinic, in June 2018.

Although none of our drug or non-therapeutics candidates has yet been approved for testing in humans, our goal is to develop a broad range of novel therapeutics and diagnostics across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas. Key components of our strategy for achieving this goal include: (for details of our strategy, See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Our Strategy")

- Developing therapeutic and diagnostic innovations across a wide range of disease/therapeutic areas;
- Selectively expanding our portfolio with potential products that may be able to attain orphan drug designation and/or satisfy current unmet medical needs;
- Collaborating with leading academic institutions and CROs;
- Expanding our in-house pharmaceutical development center;
- Leveraging our management's expertise, experience and commercial networks;
- Strategically developing opportunities in Hong Kong to promote access to the PRC market; and
- Obtaining and leveraging government grants to fund project development.

We have begun to devote a significant percentage of our resources, including a substantial portion of the proceeds to two therapeutic projects ("Lead Projects"). The drug candidates being advanced as the Lead Projects are ALS-4 and SACT-1, described in further detail above. If the results of the remaining preclinical studies of these drug candidates are positive, we expect to be able to submit by the second half of 2020, subject to regulatory review, an Investigational New Drug Application ("IND") for at least one of these candidates to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or an equivalent application to the regulatory authorities in one or more other jurisdictions such as the China's National Medical Products Administration ("NMPA") and/or the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"). Acceptance of these applications by the relevant regulatory authority would enable the Company to begin testing that drug candidate in humans in that jurisdiction. Our ability to obtain any approval of such applications is entirely dependent upon the results of our preclinical studies, none of which have yet been completed.

Based on our evaluation of preliminary data and our consideration of a number of factors including substantial unmet needs, benefits over existing therapies, potential market size, competition in market, the Company decides how to prioritize its resources among projects. Overall, our rationale for selecting Lead Projects is not based on any mechanical formula or rigid selection criteria, but instead focused on a combination of the factors and individual attributes of the Lead Projects themselves. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors— Risks Related to the Preclinical and Clinical Development of Our Drug Candidates— "Preclinical development is a long, expensive and uncertain process, and we may terminate one or more of our current preclinical development programs." and "Management has discretion to terminate the development of any of our projects at any time."

Our current business consists of "therapeutics" and "non-therapeutics" segments. However, our focus is on the therapeutics segments. Because of the risks, costs and extended development time required for successful drug development, we have determined to pursue projects within our non-therapeutics segments, such as AML Clinic, to provide some interim revenue and medical robots that may be brought to market and generate revenue more quickly.

**Therapeutics Segment.** In our therapeutics segment ("Aptorum Therapeutics Group"), we are currently seeking to develop various drug molecules (including projects seeking to use extracts or derivatives from natural substances to treat diseases) and certain technologies for the treatment ("therapeutics") and diagnosis ("diagnostics") of human disease conditions in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology and other disease areas. In addition, we are seeking to identify additional prospects which may qualify for potential orphan drug designation (e.g., rare types of cancer) or which address other current unmet medical needs. Aptorum Therapeutics Group is operated through Aptorum's wholly-owned subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, whose principal place of business is in Hong Kong and its indirect subsidiary companies (who we sometimes refer to herein as project companies), whose principal places of business are also in Hong Kong.

**Non-Therapeutics Segment.** The non-therapeutics segment ("Aptorum Non-Therapeutics Group") encompasses three businesses: (i) the development of surgical robotics and medical devices, (ii) AML Clinic and (iii) the sale of dietary supplement. The development of surgical robotics and medical devices business is operated through Signate Life Sciences Limited, a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. The outpatient clinic is operated through our subsidiary, Aptorum Medical Limited. Effective as of March 2018, we leased office space in Central, Hong Kong as the home to our medical clinic ("AML Clinic"). AML Clinic commenced operations under the name of Talem Medical in June 2018. The estimated general administrative expenses and other operating expenses of AML Clinic is expected to be no more than USD120,000 per month. The clinic is expected to reach operating profit in 18 months from the clinic reaching its full operating capacity upon (i) the successful recruitment of a minimum of six full time physicians (AML Clinic currently has one full time physician and six part time physicians) and (ii) establishing steady patients flow via brand development. (See "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview – Lead Projects, Dietary Supplement and Other Projects under Development – Other Projects under Development – Aptorum Medical Limited - AML Clinic") The sale of dietary supplement is operated through Nativus Life Sciences Limited ("Nativus"), a subsidiary of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited. As part of the commercialization, the Group, through Nativus, entered into a regional distribution and marketing agreement with Multipak Limited, a Hong Kong based group that operates household brands, including the Luk Yu® tea bag and other health related products. Through Multipak, the Group will be able to increase the accessibility of the product to a large consumer base regionally. The production of Aptorum Group's dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced production in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell<sup>TM</sup>.

The Company has already obtained opportunities resulting in our existing licensing agreements from various contractual relationships that we have entered into, including service/consulting agreements with some of the world's leading specialists and clinicians in our areas of interest, with academic institutions and organizations, and with contract research organizations ("CROs"). We anticipate that these relationships will generate additional licensing opportunities in the future. In addition, we have established and are continuing to expand our in-house research facilities (collectively, the "R&D Center") to develop some of our drug and device candidates internally and to collaborate with third-party researchers.

#### **The Bond Offering**

On April 6, 2018, we entered into a subscription agreement (the "Bond Subscription Agreement") with Peace Range Limited ("Peace Range"), a company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands and wholly-owned special purpose vehicle of Adamas Ping An Opportunities Fund L.P. Adamas Ping An Opportunities Fund L.P. is the third fund from Adamas Asset Management (HK) Limited ("Adamas") and the first fund from the joint venture between Adamas and Yun Sheng Capital Company Limited, a subsidiary of Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited and is advised by Ping An Capital Company Limited. Pursuant to the Bond Subscription Agreement, we issued Peace Range a \$15,000,000 convertible bond (the "Bond" and the "Bond Offering"), minus a structuring fee equal to 2% of the principal amount of the Bond, on April 25, 2018. We also agreed to pay certain expenses, up to an aggregate limit of \$250,000, incurred by Peace Range in connection with the Bond Offering. The closing of the transaction contemplated by the Bond Subscription Agreement and the issuance of the Bond are subject to standard closing conditions, which may be satisfied or waived by the impacted party. The Bond earns interest at the rate of 8% per annum, payable semi-annually. The payment of the Bond is guaranteed by our holding company, Jurchen Investment Corporation ("Jurchen"), a company wholly-owned by our CEO, Ian Huen (See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions – Share Transfer: Change in direct substantial shareholders of the Company"), pursuant to a deed of guarantee (the "Guarantee"). In addition, the repayment of the principal of the Bond and interest payables is secured by a fund we set aside in a debt service reserve account, with the funds in the debt service reserve account to be released in an amount pro rata to the principal amount of the Bond being converted. The Bond shall mature on the twelfth calendar month following the issuance date, or with prior written consent of the holders of the Bond, the business day falling six calendar months thereafter. 10% of the principal amount of the Bond automatically converted into our Class A Ordinary Shares following the IPO; the rest of the Bond is convertible at the option of the holder commencing on the closing of the IPO until the earlier of the date falling 12 calendar months after the maturity of the Bond and the date falling 12 calendar months after the closing of the IPO. We closed the Bond Offering on April 25, 2018 and issued a Bond to Peace Range pursuant to the Bond Subscription Agreement. Pursuant to the aforementioned conversion rights, we issued an aggregate of 119,217 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares to the Bond holder after the IPO closed. Following the IPO and pursuant to the terms of the related agreements, the shares Jurchen previously submitted to be held in escrow to guarantee the payment of the Bond were released to Jurchen and the related share charge agreement and escrow agreement were terminated.

On April 24, 2019, one of our wholly owned subsidiaries, Aptorum Investment Holding Ltd., repurchased the Bonds from Peace Range. According to the amended and restated terms and conditions of the Bonds, the Bondholder was granted certain rights to subscribe for additional ordinary shares of the Company, in an amount up to the principal amount of the Bonds at a price of US\$12.17 (subject to adjustment) on or before 7 days prior to the maturity date ("Subscription Right"). The total consideration of the repurchase of Bonds and the Subscription Rights was US\$13.6 million in cash, excluding accrued interest. The Bond matured and was redeemed on October 25, 2019.

One of the underwriters in the IPO also served as a placement agent for the Bond Offering and received (i) a cash success fee of \$600,000 and (ii) warrants to purchase 67,790 Class A Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$12.17 per share, subject to adjustment (the "Bond PA Warrants"). The Bond PA Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis. China Renaissance Securities (HK) Limited ("China Renaissance") also served as a placement agent for the Bond Offering; for such services, China Renaissance received a cash success fee of \$150,000. Prior to the commencement the IPO, Boustead assigned all such securities to a non-affiliate; the assignment is non-recourse. As of the date hereof, there are no outstanding Bond PA Warrants.

## **The Series A Note Offering**

On May 15, 2018, we closed a private financing with certain investors (the "Series A Note Investors") who purchased an aggregate of approximately \$1,600,400 Series A convertible notes, at a purchase price of \$10,000 per note (the "Series A Notes"), pursuant to a note purchase agreement. Some of the Series A Note Investors are either affiliates of the Company or "related persons" as such term is defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K (See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions"). We refer to this private placement transaction as the "Series A Note Offering." The Series A Note Investors entered into a lock-up agreement, pursuant to which they agreed not to sell or otherwise transfer or dispose the Series A Notes or the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes during the six-month period commencing on the date our Class A Ordinary Shares commence trading on NASDAQ Global Market. The Series A Notes automatically converted into Class A Ordinary Shares at the closing of the IPO at a conversion price equal to a 56% discount to the actual price per Class A Ordinary Share ("Conversion Price"). Accordingly, the Series A Notes converted into, and we issued an aggregate of 230,252 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares after the IPO closed.

One of the underwriters in the IPO also served as a placement agent for the Series A Note Offering and received: (i) a cash success fee of \$68,516 and (ii) warrants to purchase 12,663 Class A Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$6.95 per share, subject to adjustment (the "Series A Note PA Warrants"). The Series A Note PA Warrants are also exercisable on a cashless basis, at the holder's discretion. As of the date hereof, there are no outstanding Series A Note PA Warrants.

## **Registered Direct Offering**

On February 28, 2020, we closed a Registered Direct Offering with certain non-affiliated institutional investors (the "Non-affiliated Purchasers") and Jurchen Investment Corporation, our largest shareholder and wholly owned by Mr. Ian Huen, our Chief Executive Officer (the "Affiliated Purchaser" collectively with the Non-affiliated Purchasers, the "Purchasers"). The Purchasers purchased an aggregate of 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares and warrants ("Warrants") to purchase 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares (the "Offering"), for gross proceeds of approximately \$10 million. The Warrants will be exercisable immediately following the date of issuance for a period of seven years at an initial exercise price of \$7.40. The purchase price for each Share and the corresponding Warrant is \$7.40.

We agreed that we would not issue any Class A Ordinary Shares (or Class A Ordinary Share Equivalents (as defined in the purchase agreement entered on February 25, 2020)) for 45 days following the closing of the Registered Direct Offering subject to certain customary exceptions, including, without limitation, issuances of restricted securities to consultants or employees of the Company, share option grants and issuances pursuant to existing outstanding securities and issuance in connection with strategic acquisition.

We agreed from the date of the purchase agreement until the date that is the later of (i) the 12 month anniversary of the closing date or (ii) one or more subsequent issuance by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of ordinary share equivalent having aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$20,000,000, the Purchasers shall have the right to participate in the subsequent financing up to an amount equal to 50% of the Subsequent Financing (the "Participation Maximum") on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing.

We also agreed certain most favored nation treatment of the all the Purchasers pursuant to which each Purchaser will have the opportunity to automatically have the same benefit if the terms and conditions with respect to this Purchase Agreement or any securities offered therein the Company offered to the other Purchasers are more favorable.

## **Critical Accounting Policies, Estimates and Assumptions**

### Principles of presentation and consolidation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Before March 1, 2017, the Company was an investment company under U.S. GAAP for the purposes of financial reporting. U.S. GAAP for an investment company requires investments to be recorded at estimated fair value and the unrealized gains and/or losses in an investment's fair value are recognized on a current basis in the statements of operations. In addition, the Company did not consolidate its subsidiaries, since they were operating companies and not investment companies. Such entities were fair valued in accordance with ASC Topic 946 ("ASC 946") and ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820").

As of March 1, 2017, after the change of business purpose, legal form and substantive activities, the Company's status changed to an operating company from an investment company since it no longer met the criteria to qualify as an investment company under the ASC 946. The Company discontinued applying the guidance in ASC 946 and began to account for the change in status prospectively by accounting for its investments in accordance with other U.S. GAAP topics.

This change in status and the accounting policies affect the comparability of the financial statements. As such, for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows have been presented on the predecessor basis of accounting as an investment company, and on the successor basis of accounting as an operating company since March 1, 2017. The consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been presented on the successor basis.

The consolidated financial statements of the Group are presented on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and include the accounts of the Company, its direct and indirect wholly and majority owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

### Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of increases and decreases in net assets from operations as well as income and expenses during the reporting period. Significant accounting estimates reflected in the Group's consolidated financial statements include valuing equity securities, fair value of investments in securities, convertible debts and finance lease, the useful lives of intangible assets and equipment, impairment of long-lived assets, and collectability of receivables. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Foreign currency translation and transaction

USD is the reporting currency. The functional currency of subsidiaries in the Cayman Islands, Seychelles, Samoa and the United States are USD, the functional currency of subsidiaries in Hong Kong is Hong Kong Dollars ("HKD"), the functional currency of a subsidiary in Macao is Macanese Pataca ("MOP"), the functional currency of a subsidiary in the United Kingdom is Great British Pound ("GBP"), and the functional currency of subsidiaries in Singapore is Singapore Dollars ("SGD"). An entity's functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which it operates, normally that is the currency of the environment in which it primarily generates and expends cash. The management considered various indicators, such as cash flows, market expenses, financing and inter-company transactions and arrangements in determining the Group's functional currency.

In the consolidated financial statements, the financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries, which use HKD, MOP, GBP and SGD as their functional currency, has been translated into USD. Assets and liabilities are translated from each subsidiary's functional currency at the exchange rates on the balance sheet dates, equity amounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are translated using the average exchange rates for the year. Translation adjustments are reported as cumulative translation adjustments and are shown as a separate component of other comprehensive income or loss in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### Fair value measurement

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact its business, and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

As a basis for considering such assumptions, a three-tier fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs utilized in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.
- Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Group reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may no longer be recoverable. When these events occur, the Group measures impairment by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, the Group would recognize an impairment loss, which is the excess of carrying amount over the fair value of the assets, using the expected future discounted cash flows.

#### Revenue recognition

Revenue is recognized when (or as) the Company satisfies performance obligations by transferring a promised goods or services to a customer. Revenue is measured at the transaction price which is based on the amount of consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring the promised goods or services to the customer. Contracts with customers are comprised of invoices and written contracts. Revenue from healthcare services is measured upon the provision of the relevant services.

#### Income taxes

The Group accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are determined based on differences between the financial carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant taxing authorities.

A valuation allowance is provided for deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that these items will either expire before the Group is able to realize their benefits, or that future deductibility is uncertain. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

### **RESULTS OF OPERATION**

Financial statements and information are presented for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
--	------------------------------------	------------------------------------

<b>Revenue</b>		
Healthcare service income	\$ 535,166	\$ 383,450
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Cost of healthcare service	(794,545)	(318,011)
Research and development expenses	(6,939,051)	(3,101,432)
General and administrative fees	(7,373,425)	(4,919,626)
Legal and professional fees	(3,405,705)	(1,811,770)
Other operating expenses	(220,891)	(560,709)
Total expenses	<u>(18,733,617 )</u>	<u>(10,711,548 )</u>
<b>Other (loss) income</b>		
(Loss) gain on investments in marketable securities, net	(81,839)	501,522
Gain on non-marketable investments	1,147,190	-
Gain (loss) on investments in derivatives, net	87,599	(974,444)
Gain on use of digital currencies	46,717	-
Gain on extinguishment of convertible debts	1,198,490	-
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(866,300)	124,726
Interest expense, net	(3,699,672)	(4,458,191)
Rental income	16,868	-
Sundry income	232,460	-
Total other loss, net	<u>(1,918,487 )</u>	<u>(4,806,387 )</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>(20,116,938 )</u>	<u>(15,134,485 )</u>

### **Impact of COVID-19 Outbreak**

On January 30, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the coronavirus outbreak a "Public Health Emergency of International Concern" and on March 10, 2020, declared it to be a pandemic. Actions taken around the world to help mitigate the spread of the coronavirus include restrictions on travel, and quarantines in certain areas, and forced closures for certain types of public places and businesses. The coronavirus and actions taken to mitigate it have had and are expected to continue to have an adverse impact on the economies and financial markets of many countries, including the geographical area in which the Company operates. While the closures and limitations on movement, domestically and internationally, are expected to be temporary, if the outbreak continues on its current trajectory the duration of the supply chain disruption could reduce the availability, or result in delays, of materials or supplies to and from the Group, which in turn could materially interrupt the Group's business operations. Given the speed and frequency of the continuously evolving developments with respect to this pandemic, the Group cannot reasonably estimate the magnitude of the impact to its consolidated results of operations. We have taken every precaution possible to ensure the safety of our employees.

Additionally, it is reasonably possible that estimates made in the financial statements have been, or will be, materially and adversely impacted in the near term as a result of these conditions, including losses on investments; impairment losses related to long-lived assets and current obligations.

### **Revenue**

Healthcare service income was \$535,166 and \$383,450 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, which related to the service income derived from the AML clinic.

### **Research and development expenses**

Research and development expenses comprised of costs incurred related to research and development activities, including payroll expenses to our research and development staff, sponsored research programs with various universities and research institutions and costs in acquiring IP rights which did not meet the criteria of capitalization under the U.S. GAAP. The following table sets forth a summary of our research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The increase in research and development expenses was mainly due to the increase in consultation service for projects.

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>
Research and Development Expenses:		
Payroll expenses	\$ 1,784,647	\$ 1,363,740
Sponsored research	1,403,689	796,943
Amortization and depreciation	873,239	437,453
Consultation	2,431,997	298,315
Other R&D expenses	445,479	174,981
Milestone payment	-	30,000
<b>Total Research and Development Expenses</b>	<b>6,939,051</b>	<b>3,101,432</b>

### **General and administrative fees**

The following table sets forth a summary of our general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The increase in general and administration fees was mainly due to the issuance of share options to our directors, employees, external consultants and advisors in 2019 for motivation.

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
General and Administrative Fees:		
Administrative fees	\$ -	\$ 448,718
Payroll expenses	4,329,039	2,510,331
Rent and rates	490,975	681,502
Travelling expenses	797,446	414,696
Amortization and depreciation	426,378	244,839
Insurance	620,312	199,698
Advertising and marketing expenses	316,227	125,388
Other expenses	393,048	294,454
Total General and Administrative Fees	<u>7,373,425</u>	<u>4,919,626</u>

#### *Legal and professional fees*

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the legal and professional fees were \$3,405,705 and \$1,811,770, respectively. The increase in legal and professional fees was mainly due to the increased business consultant services engaged in 2019 and the increased in token related expenses.

#### *Other operating expenses*

The following table sets forth a summary of our other operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The decrease in other operating expenses was mainly due to less corporate events held to promote the Company in 2019.

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Other Operating Expenses:		
Event and meeting expenses	\$ 93,382	\$ 385,483
Commission expenses	2,761	1,517
Other expenses	124,748	173,709
Total Other Operating Expenses	<u>220,891</u>	<u>560,709</u>

#### *Other (loss) income*

The following table sets forth a summary of our other (loss) income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The interest expense, net, was mainly related the convertible debts which were fully repaid in 2019.

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Other (loss) income:		
(Loss) gain on investments in marketable securities, net	\$ (81,839)	\$ 501,522
Gain on non-marketable investments	1,147,190	-
Gain (loss) on investments in derivatives, net	87,599	(974,444)
Gain on use of digital currencies	46,717	-
Gain on extinguishment of convertible debts	1,198,490	-
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(866,300)	124,726
Interest expense, net	(3,699,672)	(4,458,191)
Rental income	16,868	-
Sundry income	232,460	-
Total other loss, net	<u>(1,918,487 )</u>	<u>(4,806,387 )</u>

#### *Net loss attributable to Aptorum Group Limited*

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, net loss attributable to Aptorum Group Limited (excluding net loss attributable to non-controlling interests) was \$18,686,762 and \$14,831,723, respectively.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Company reported a net loss of \$20,116,938, net operating cash outflow of \$13,382,633 and working capital of \$5,358,206 for the year ended December 31, 2019. In addition, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$37,555,980 as of December 31, 2019. The Company's operating results for future periods are subject to numerous uncertainties and it is uncertain if the Company will be able to reduce or eliminate its net losses for the foreseeable future. If management is not able to generate significant revenues from its product candidates currently in development, the Company may not be able to achieve profitability.

The Company's principal sources of liquidity have been cash, marketable securities and line of credit facility from related parties. As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company has approximately \$6.3 million of restricted and unrestricted cash and undrawn line of credit facility from related parties of approximately \$12.4 million. Based upon the current market price of the Company's marketable securities, it anticipates it can liquidate such marketable securities, if necessary. In addition, the Company will need to maintain its operating costs at a level which will not exceed such aforementioned sources of funds in order to continue as a going concern for a period within one year after the issuance of its consolidated financial statements.

The Company believes that available cash, together with the efforts from aforementioned management plan and actions, should enable the Company to meet current anticipated cash needs for at least the next 12 months after the date that the financial statements are issued and the Company has prepared the consolidated financial statements on a going concern basis. However, the Company continues to have ongoing obligations and it expects that it will require additional capital in order to execute its longer-term development plan. If the Company encounters unforeseen circumstances that place constraints on its capital resources, management will be required to take various measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to, deferring some of its research, seeking to dispose of marketable securities and drawing down from line of credit provided by related parties. Management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will raise additional capital if needed.

## CONDENSED SUMMARY OF OUR CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (13,382,633)	\$ (10,035,531)
Net cash used in investing activities	(108,061)	(6,061,987)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(7,323,371)	25,478,949
Net (decrease) increase in cash and restricted cash	<u>(20,814,065 )</u>	<u>9,381,431</u>

### *Operating activities*

Net cash used in operating activities amounted to \$13.4 million and \$10.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The increase in net cash used in operating activities is mainly due to our increased net loss by \$5.0 million, partly offset by the increase in non-cash share-based compensation by \$1.6 million.

### *Investing activities*

Net cash used in investing activities amounted to \$0.1 million and \$6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The decrease in net cash used in investing activities is mainly due to the decrease in purchases of property, plant and equipment by \$4.8 million and increase in proceeds from sales of investment securities by \$1.0 million.

### *Financing activities*

Net cash used in financing activities amounted to \$7.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Net cash provided by financing activities amounted to \$25.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. It changed from net cash provided by financing activities to net cash used in financing activities is due to the payment for settlement of convertible debts of \$13.6 million, and decrease in proceeds from issuance of convertible debts and shares by \$16.1 million and \$11.1 million respectively. It is partly offset by the increase in loan from related parties by \$6.3 million.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURES

Our capital expenditures were \$0.9 million and \$6.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. These capital expenditures were incurred primarily for investments in facilities, leasehold improvements, equipment and technology.

## RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASU 2014-09"), which was subsequently modified in August 2015 by ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Deferral of the Effective Date. The Group adopted this standard effective January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective approach, in which case the cumulative effect of applying the standard would be recognized at the date of initial application. The adoption does not have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01 ("ASU 2016-01") "Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," which amends various aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The Group adopted ASU 2016-01 as of January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective method for marketable equity securities and the prospective method for non-marketable equity securities. The following table summarizes the changes to the consolidated balance sheet for the adoption of ASU 2016-01:

	December 31, 2018	Adjustment due to ASU 2016-01	January 1, 2019
Accumulated deficit	\$ (17,379,185)	\$ (1,490,033)	\$ (18,869,218)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ (1,484,688)	\$ 1,490,033	\$ 5,345

The Group has elected to use the measurement alternative for non-marketable equity securities, defined as cost adjusted for changes from observable transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer, less impairment. The adoption of ASU 2016-01 increases the volatility of other income (expense), net, as a result of the unrealized gain or loss from the remeasurement of equity securities.

#### Recently issued accounting standards which have not yet been adopted

The Group is an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2010 (the “JOBS Act”). Under the JOBS Act, the emerging growth companies (“EGCs”) can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (“ASU 2016-13”). Subsequently, the FASB issued ASU 2019-05, Financial Instruments- Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief. The amendments in ASU 2016-13 update guidance on reporting credit losses for financial assets. These amendments affect loans, debt securities, accounts receivables, net investments in leases, off balance sheet credit exposures, reinsurance receivables, and any other financial assets not excluded from the scope that have the contractual right to receive cash. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within those fiscal years. As an EGC the Group can adopt the amendment for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim period within those fiscal years. The Group is currently evaluating the impact on its consolidated financial statements of adopting this standard.

## 92

---

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (“ASU 2016-02”), which requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for operating leases, initially measured at the present value of the future lease payments, in the balance sheet. ASU 2016-02 also requires a lessee to recognize a single lease cost, calculated so that the cost of the lease is allocated over the lease term, generally on a straight-line basis. This new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Group has evaluated the potential effects of adopting the provisions of ASU 2016-02 on its consolidated financial statements. The Group has estimated that the operating lease right-of-use assets of \$959,641, and operating lease liabilities of \$982,288 will be recognized at January 1, 2020 in the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework – Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which amends ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement. This ASU modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying, or adding certain disclosures. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The removed and modified disclosures will be adopted on a retrospective basis and the new disclosures will be adopted on a prospective basis. The adoption will not have a material effect on the Group’s financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): “Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes” (“ASU 2019-12”), which simplifies the accounting for income taxes. This standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years, on a prospective basis, and early adoption is permitted. The Group is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on its consolidated financial statements.

The Group does not believe other recently issued but not yet effective accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the consolidated financial position, statements of operations and cash flows.

#### **RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has obtained 12 exclusively licensed technologies in neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology, surgical robotics and natural health and is in the process of developing two “in-house” projects in the neurology area. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Group incurred \$6,939,051 and \$3,101,432, respectively, on research and development expenses.

#### **OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

As at December 31, 2019, the Company did not have any off-balance sheet debt, nor do we have any transactions, arrangements or relationships with any special purpose entities.

#### F. Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019.

	Payment Due by Period		
	Total	One to three years	Three to five years
		US\$	US\$
Operating lease commitments	1,070,214	1,070,214	-

## 93

---

#### *Operating lease commitments*

We have several operating leases, primarily for offices. Our principal executive offices are located in Hong Kong; we also have offices in London and Jersey City. Payments under operating leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the periods of the respective leases, and the terms of the leases do not contain rent escalation, contingent rent, and renewal or purchase options. The aggregate future minimum payment under these non-cancelable operating leases are summarized in the table above.

#### **CONTINGENT PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS**

We have entered into agreements with independent third parties for purchasing office and laboratory equipment. As of December 31, 2019, we had non-cancellable purchase commitments of \$61,859.

We have additional contingency payment obligations under each of the license agreements, such as milestone payments, royalties, research and development funding, if certain condition or milestone is met.

Milestone payments are to be made upon achievements of certain conditions, such as Investigational New Drugs ("IND") filing or U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approval, first commercial sale of the licensed products, or other achievements. The aggregate amount of the milestone payments that we are required to pay up to different achievements of conditions and milestones for all the license agreements signed as of December 31, 2019 are below:

	<b>Amount</b>
<b>Drug molecules: up to the conditions and milestones of</b>	
Preclinical to IND filing	\$ 372,564
From entering phase 1 to before first commercial sale	24,216,410
First commercial sale	15,656,410
Net sales amount more than certain threshold in a year	75,769,231
Subtotal	<b>116,014,615</b>
<b>Surgical robotics and medical devices: up to the conditions and milestones of</b>	
Before FDA approval	270,000
FDA approval obtained	200,000
Subtotal	470,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 116,484,615</b>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we incurred \$nil and \$30,000 milestone payments, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we did not incur any royalties or research and development funding, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, no other milestone payments had been triggered under any of the existing license agreements.

#### G. Safe Harbor

This annual report contains forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

---

You can identify these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "aim," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "believe," "potential," "continue," "is/are likely to" or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements relating to:

- our goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial conditions and results of operations;
- our expectations regarding demand for and market acceptance of our products once available;
- our expectations regarding our development and commercialization of our therapeutics;
- competition in our industry; and
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry.

You should thoroughly read this annual report and the documents that we refer to in this annual report with the understanding that our actual results in the future may be materially different from or worse than what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements. Other sections of this annual report include additional factors which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties,

nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Important risks and factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from our expectations are generally set forth in "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this annual report.

The forward-looking statements made in this annual report relate only to events or information as of the date on which these statements are made in this annual report. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this annual report. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events.

## **Item 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES**

### **A. Directors and Senior Management**

Below is a list of our directors, senior management and any employees upon whose work we are dependent as of the date of this annual report, and a brief account of the business experience of each of them. The business address for the directors and officers of Aptorum Group Limited is 17<sup>th</sup> floor, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong.

On October 10, 2019, Mr. Lui resigned from his position as Chief Business Officer.

Name	Age	Position
<i>Executive Officers</i>		
Ian Huen	40	Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director
Darren Lui	39	President and Executive Director
Clark Cheng	40	Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director
Sabrina Khan	38	Chief Financial Officer
Thomas Lee	47	Head of Research and Development
Angel Ng	39	Chief Operating Officer
<i>Non-Management Directors</i>		
Charles Bathurst	65	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Audit Committee
Mirko Scherer	51	Independent Non-Executive Director
Justin Wu	50	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Compensation Committee
Douglas Arner	50	Independent Non-Executive Director and Chair of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

95

### **Executive Officers**

#### **MR. IAN HUEN, Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director**

Mr. Ian Huen is the Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. Mr. Huen is also Co-Founder of a Hong Kong company, AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, a licensed corporation regulated by the Hong Kong Securities & Futures Commission as a Type 9 Asset Manager, since 2005. He has over 17 years of global asset management experience and previously covered the U.S. healthcare sector as an equity research analyst at Janus Henderson Group plc (formerly known as Janus Capital). Mr. Huen was the financial advisor in the sale of Seng Heng Bank Limited (Macau) to Industrial and Commercial Bank of China in 2007 and was appointed as the vice president of the Board of General Meeting in Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Capital Limited in March 2007 for a term of 12 years until March 2019.

As a trustee board member of the Dr. Stanley Ho Medical Development Foundation, Mr. Huen facilitates advisory, development funding, access to research resources across Asia and continues to establish relationships with leading academic institutions to propel innovations in healthcare.

Mr. Huen graduated from Princeton University with an A.B. degree in Economics in June 2001, earned a MA in Comparative and Public History from CUHK in June 2016. Mr. Huen is also a Chartered Financial Analyst ("CFA").

#### **MR. DARREN LUI, President and Executive Director**

Mr. Darren Lui is the President and Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. Mr. Lui is also an Executive Director and Co-Founder of AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, a licensed corporation regulated by the Hong Kong Securities & Futures Commission as a Type 9 Asset Manager.

Mr. Lui was previously the founder, director and responsible officer of Varengold Capital Securities Limited and Varengold Capital Asset Management Limited in Hong Kong, with subsidiaries operating brokerage, asset management, and investment businesses in Asia established since January 2015.

Prior to this, he was a Director within the Fixed Income Group of Barclays Capital, where he spent over nine years from September 2005 to February 2014 developing and establishing their London, Singapore and New York structuring teams. From September 2002 to August 2005 he was qualified as a Chartered Accountant with Ernst & Young LLP (London), specializing in capital markets advisory.

Mr. Lui graduated with First-Class Honors from Imperial College, London with a BSc degree in Biochemistry in June 2002. He is a Chartered Accountant (ICAS), a CFA, and an Associate of Chartered Institute of Securities & Investments (UK).

#### **DR. CLARK CHENG, Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director, Aptorum Group Limited Executive Director, Aptorum Medical Limited**

Dr. Clark Cheng is the Chief Medical Officer and Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited; he is also an executive director of AML. Prior to this appointment, Dr. Cheng served as the Operations Director since 2009 of Raffles Medical Group, and the company's Deputy General Manager since 2011, representing an expanded role in the region. During his employment with Raffles Medical Group, he practiced as a full-time medical administrator to overlook Raffles Medical Hong Kong operations and supported its development in the PRC.

Dr. Cheng received his medical training at the University College London, UK, in 2005 and completed his foundation year training at The Royal Free Hospital in 2007. Pursuing his career in surgery, he obtained his membership of the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh in 2009 and commenced his training in Orthopaedics where he practiced as Specialist Registrar at the National University Hospital, Singapore, with special interest in Traumatology of the lower limbs. In 2011, he also obtained his Master in Business & Administration with distinction from Tippie College of Business, University of Iowa, US.

Dr. Cheng is an active member of the Singapore Chamber of Commerce, and appears regularly as a guest speaker for The Open University of Hong Kong, The Airport Authority Hong Kong and other corporate events.

#### **MISS SABRINA KHAN, Chief Financial Officer**

Miss Sabrina Khan is the Chief Financial Officer of Aptorum Group Limited; she is also the company secretary. She leads the Company's financial strategy and operations, as well as Investor Relations. She has extensive experience working at KPMG (Hong Kong) and Ernst & Young LLP (Hong Kong). She was a regional financial controller in Asia for St. James's Place Wealth Management (Hong Kong), which St. James's Place Wealth Management Group (LON: STJ) is a FTSE100 company. Prior to that, she served as the senior finance manager of Neo Derm Group, a leading medical aesthetic group in Asia, in charge of its finance-related matters and expansion in the PRC. From August 2009 to May 2013, she served as the senior finance manager of Global Cord Blood Corporation (formerly known as China Cord Blood Corporation (NYSE: CO)), which was previously a subsidiary of Golden Meditech Holdings Limited (HK: 801), where she played an important role with the NYSE listing filings, investor relations and post IPO reporting. During her employment with Global Cord Blood Corporation, she was actively involved in the issuance of convertible bonds to Kohlberg Kravis Roberts and various merger and acquisition projects, facilitated and liaised with investment banks on due diligence, deal structuring, and also involved in commercial negotiation with respect to major contract terms.

Miss Khan qualified as certified public accountant and graduated with a BBA (Hons) in Accounting & Finance at The University of Hong Kong in 2003. She was qualified as an Advanced China Certified Taxation Consultant in 2015.

#### **DR. THOMAS LEE, Head of Research and Development**

Dr. Thomas Lee serves as the Head of R&D of Aptorum Group Limited since April 1, 2019; he is also the Chairman of our Scientific Advisory Board. Dr. Lee served as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from January 2018 to March 2019. Prior to that, Dr. Lee served as an Assistant Professor in the School of Pharmacy, Faculty of Medicine, The Chinese University of Hong Kong from August 2013 to January 2018. Dr. Lee's key area of research involves drug delivery with specialties including: formulation development of poorly soluble compounds, oral delivery, Nanotechnology, and similar fields.

Prior to academia, Dr. Lee accumulated big-pharma experience from the decade he spent at two multinational pharmaceutical companies in the U.S. From November 2008 to July 2013, Dr. Lee worked at Celgene Corporation as a Senior Scientist of the Formulations Research & Development. From June 2003 to November 2008, Dr. Lee worked at Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, as a Principal Scientist.

Dr. Lee graduated with B.Pharm. (Hons) Degree from The Chinese University of Hong Kong in December 1995, and received his Ph.D. in Pharmaceutical Sciences (Drug Delivery) from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in the U.S in May 2003.

#### **DR. ANGEL NG, Chief Operating Officer**

Dr. Angel Ng serves as the Chief Operating Officer ("COO") of Aptorum Group Limited since April 1, 2019. Dr. Ng. served as the COO of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from September 2017 to March 2019. During this time, Dr. Ng led Aptorum Therapeutics Limited and its subsidiaries' operations and business strategies. Dr. Ng has extensive experience in project management with Innovation and Technology government funds and academic institutions.

Since September 2016, Dr. Ng works as a Research Officer cum Project Manager at The University of Hong Kong ("HKU") in project management for various research projects including government funded project of novel medical device. During this time, Dr. Ng led the research team towards cadaveric trial for a novel soft robotics medical device and coordinated all research related agreements. During December 2014 to September 2015, Dr. Ng served as Project Manager at Hong Kong Science & Technology Parks Corporation ("HKSTP"), where she worked on technology transfer and commercialization for research and development projects through partnerships between local universities and the worldwide network and expertise of the Oxford University commercial arm. Dr. Ng also worked for The Chinese University of Hong Kong ("CUHK") as Project Manager from September 2007 to January 2009. She managed a HK\$60M government funded R & D project with a team of specialists in CUHK where she kept close liaison with industry and government authorities. Dr. Ng was in the precision chemical machining industry from 2003 to 2007, where she managed the manufacturing team and business operations in PRC.

Dr. Ng serves as a Director of Tecford Trading & Technology Company Limited since December 2017. Dr. Ng graduated with a B.Sc (Hons) from Department of Chemistry at HKU in December 2002, received her M.Sc in Composite Materials from Imperial College London in November 2003 and obtained her Ph.D. in Mechanical Engineering from HKU in December 2015.

## **Independent Non-Executive Directors**

### **MR. CHARLES BATHURST**

Mr. Bathurst is an Independent Non-Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. He has over 41 years' experience of management and senior executive roles primarily in financial services. In 2011, he set up his own independent consultancy service, Summerhill Advisors Limited, advising on management structure, business development, financial reporting, internal audit controls and compliance to both emerging and multinational companies. Today he holds Non-Executive and Advisory board positions on fast-growing companies in healthcare, technology and financial services.

Prior to establishing Summerhill, he served as a Director for J.O. Hambro Investment Management from September 2008 to August 2011, where he oversaw the restructuring and commercialization a range of in-house investment funds. He was appointed to the management board and supervised reporting teams including Business development, accounting teams, regulatory reporting teams and internal controls.

From April 2004 to March 2008, Mr. Bathurst served in multiple roles at Old Mutual Asset Managers (UK), including being a member of the senior management team and head of international sales. Duties included business development, launching new investment funds, recruitment, establishing and supervision of regulatory and financial reporting teams, as well as ensuring compliance with funds' regulatory requirements and corporate governance standards.

Prior to this, Mr. Bathurst was an advisor to Lion Capital Advisors Limited from April 2003 to March 2004, and from June 2002 to March 2003 business development reporting to the board of management of LCF Rothschild Asset Management Limited.

From April 1995 to March 2002, Mr. Bathurst joined a newly formed alternative investment management team at Credit Agricole Asset Management, establishing the London Branch as the Managing Director in 1998. He was responsible for the recruitment and development strategy for marketing, sales, investment, financial reporting, compliance and regulatory controls and investor relations.

Between the period of September 1989 and December 1994, Mr. Bathurst worked for GNI, the largest futures and options execution and clearing broker on the London International Financial futures Exchange, where he focused on marketing to European and Middle East financial institutions. In 1991, he joined a new management team to launch a series of specialist investment funds while serving as the Head of Sales and Product Development.

Mr. Bathurst graduated from the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst in November 1974 and commissioned into the British Army serving in the UK and Germany.

### **DR. MIRKO SCHERER**

Dr. Mirko Scherer is an Independent Non-Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. Dr. Scherer has been serving as the Chief Executive Officer at CoFeS China (formerly known as "TVM Capital China") in Hong Kong since March 2015. CoFeS China focuses on cross-border activities in the life science industry between China and the West. CoFeS China acts as a bridge between China and the West, assisting Chinese investors and pharmaceutical companies accessing western innovations, while collaborating with innovative life science companies from the West to enter the fast-growing China market.

Dr. Mirko Scherer has served on the Board of the Frankfurt Stock Exchange from 2005 to 2007 and has been a board member of the Stichting Preferente Aandelen QIAGEN since 2004. From August 2016 through July 2018, Dr. Scherer served as a Non-Executive board member of Quantapore Inc. and from April 2015 through September 2017, he was a director of China BioPharma Capital I, (GP).

Dr. Scherer is an experienced biotechnology executive and has led numerous financing M&A and licensing transactions, in both public and private markets, in Europe and the U.S. for over 20 years. He consulted MPM Capital for the period between July 2012 and December 2014. Dr. Scherer was also a co-founder and partner of KI Kapital from November 2008 to February 2014, a company which was specialized in providing consultation in life science industry.

Prior to working in the venture capital industry, Dr. Scherer co-founded GPC Biotech (Munich and Princeton, NJ) and served as the Chief Financial Officer from October 1997 to December 2007. GPC Biotech engaged in numerous pharmaceutical alliances with companies such as Sanofi Aventis, Boehringer Ingelheim, Altana (now part of Takeda), Yakult, and Pharmion (now part of Celgene). Dr. Scherer has established an extensive network in the U.S., European, and China's biotechnology and venture capital industry. Prior to his time at GPC Biotech, Dr. Scherer worked as a consultant from May 1993 to June 1994 at the Boston Consulting Group.

Dr. Scherer earned a Doctorate in Finance from the European Business School in Oestrich-Winkel/Germany in 1998, a MBA from Harvard Business School in June 1996, and a degree in Business Administration from the University of Mannheim/Germany in February 1993.

### **DR. JUSTIN WU**

Dr. Justin Wu is an Independent Non-Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. He also has been serving as the Chief Operating Officer of CUHK Medical Centre since August 2018. He served as the Associate Dean (Development) of the Faculty of Medicine at CUHK from July 2014 to June 2018 and the Associate Dean (Clinical) of the Faculty of Medicine at CUHK from December 2012 to July 2014, and has been serving a Professor in the Department of Medicine and Therapeutics since 2009, also the Director of the S. H. Ho Center for Digestive Health, a research center specializing in functional gastrointestinal diseases, reflux and motility disorders, and digestive endoscopy. Active in research publications and assessments, Dr. Wu served as the International Associate Editor of American Journal of Gastroenterology ("AJG"), and Managing Editor of Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology ("JGH"). He is also the Secretary General of the Asian Neurogastroenterology and Motility Association ("ANMA"), and Secretary General of the Asia Pacific Association of Gastroenterology ("APAGE").

Dr. Wu has won a number of awards including the Emerging Leader in Gastroenterology Award by the JGH Foundation, and the Vice Chancellor's Exemplary Teaching Award at CUHK. Aside from his expertise in gastroenterology, Dr. Wu has an extensive interest in the development of Integrative Medicine in Hong Kong. He is the Founding Director of the Hong Kong Institute of Integrative Medicine, working closely with the School of Chinese Medicine to develop an integrative model at an international level. The institute aims at maximizing the strength of Western and Chinese medicine to provide a safe and effective integrative treatment to patients.

Dr. Wu served as a consultant and an advisory board member for Takeda Pharmaceutical, AstraZeneca, Menarini, Reckitt Benckiser and Abbott Laboratory. He earned his Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Degree (1993), and his Doctor of Medicine Degree (2000) from CUHK. Additionally, he attained Fellowships of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh and London in 2007 and 2012 respectively, Fellowship of the Hong Kong College of Physicians in 2002, Fellowship of the Hong Kong Academy of Medicine in 2002, and has been an American Gastroenterological Association Fellow since 2012.

## **PROFESSOR DOUGLAS ARNER**

Professor Douglas W. Arner is an Independent Non-Executive Director of Aptorum Group Limited. He is the Kerry Holdings Professor in Law at the University of Hong Kong and one of the world's leading experts on financial regulation, particularly the intersection between law, finance and technology. At HKU, he is Faculty Director of the Faculty of Law's LLM in Compliance and Regulation, LLM in Corporate and Financial Law and Law, Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship (LITE) Programmes. He is a Senior Visiting Fellow of Melbourne Law School, University of Melbourne, and an Executive Committee Member of the Asia Pacific Structured Finance Association. He led the development of the world's largest massive open online course (MOOC): Introduction to FinTech, launched on edX in May 2018, now with over 35,000 learners spanning every country in the world. From 2006 to 2011, he was the Director of HKU's Asian Institute of International Financial Law, which he co-founded in 1999, and from 2012 to 2018, he led a major research project on Hong Kong's future as a leading international financial center. He was an inaugural member of the Hong Kong Financial Services Development Council, of which he was a member from 2013-2019. Douglas served as Head of the HKU Department of Law from 2011 to 2014 and as Co-Director of the Duke University-HKU Asia-America Institute in Transnational Law from 2005 to 2016. He has published fifteen books and more than 150 articles, chapters and reports on international financial law and regulation, including most recently Reconceptualising Global Finance and its Regulation (Cambridge 2016) (with Ross Buckley and Emilos Avgouleas). The RegTech Book (forthcoming 2019, with Janos Barberis and Ross Buckley). His recent papers are available on SSRN at [https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf\\_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per\\_id=524849](https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=524849), where he is among the top 150 authors in the world by total downloads.

Douglas has served as a consultant with, among others, the World Bank, Asian Development Bank, APEC, Alliance for Financial Inclusion, and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and has lectured, co-organized conferences and seminars and been involved with financial sector reform projects around the world. He has been a visiting professor or fellow at Duke, Harvard, the Hong Kong Institute for Monetary Research, IDC Herzliya, McGill, Melbourne, National University of Singapore, University of New South Wales, Shanghai University of Finance and Economics, and Zurich, among others. Since March 1, 2018, Professor Arner is the Senior Regulatory & Strategic Advisor of AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, a licensed corporation regulated by the Hong Kong Securities & Futures Commission as a Type 9 Asset Manager.

He holds a BA from Drury College (where he studied literature, economics and political science) in 1992, a JD (cum laude) from Southern Methodist University in 1995, an LLM (with distinction) in banking and finance law from the University of London (Queen Mary College) in 1996, and a PhD from the University of London in 2005.

### **B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth all cash compensation paid by us, as well as certain other compensation paid or accrued, in fiscal 2019 to each of the following named executive officers. The total amount was \$2.7 million in 2019. A total 69,819 options were awarded to directors and executive officers in 2019. This amount does not include business travel, relocation, professional and business association dues and expenses reimbursed to such persons, and other benefits commonly reimbursed or paid by companies in our industry. In addition to the compensation included in the table below, which covers the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 296,769 options to the persons included in the table below since January 1, 2020 through the date of this report. (See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees – E. Share Ownership")

The base salary of Mr. Huen and Dr. Cheng shall remain unchanged in 2020, and the base salary of Mr. Lui has been adjusted to US\$6,667 per month with effect from January 10, 2020 due to his resignation as Chief Business Officer. The Company entered into a consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited effective on January 10, 2020, with a monthly service fee of HK\$104,000 (approximately US\$13,333 per month). CGY is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Hence, for the purposes of this filing and disclosure, 50% of the consulting service fee and share options will be deemed as Mr. Lui's compensation.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(10)</sup>	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Ian Huen <sup>(2)</sup> (CEO)	2019	288,000	24,000	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	592,374
Darren Lui <sup>(3)</sup> (CBO, President)	2019	240,000	20,000	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	540,374
Clark Cheng <sup>(4)</sup> (CMO)	2019	279,295	23,275	148,275	129,791	2,308	112(6)	583,056
Sabrina Khan <sup>(5)</sup>								

<b>(CFO)</b>	<b>2019</b>	196,000	65,333	70,040	61,310	2,308	-	394,991
<b>Thomas Lee <sup>(1)</sup> (Head of R&amp;D)</b>	<b>2019</b>	168,000	18,667	148,275	129,791	2,308	-	467,041
<b>Angel Ng <sup>(8)</sup> (COO)</b>	<b>2019</b>	72,000	8,000	11,440	10,012	2,308	-	103,760
<b>Dr. Keith Chan <sup>(9)</sup></b>	<b>2019</b>	30,000	-	-	-	-	-	30,000

- (1) The Appointment Letters provide salaries in HKD; for purposes of this table, we used a conversion ratio of HKD7.80 to USD1.00 to determine the salary in USD.
- (2) Mr. Huen is the founder and was appointed as the Chief Executive Officer of Aptorum Group on October 1, 2017. Before that, he was a director of the Company.
- (3) Mr. Lui was appointed as the Chief Business Officer and President of Aptorum Group on October 1, 2017 and resigned as Chief Business Officer on October 10, 2019.
- (4) Dr. Cheng was appointed as the Chief Medical Officer of Aptorum Group on January 2, 2018.
- (5) Miss Khan was appointed as the Chief Financial Officer of Aptorum Group on October 16, 2017.
- (6) Pursuant to Dr. Cheng's appointment letter, Dr. Cheng received a share bonus of 526 ordinary shares of AML, representing 5% of AML's issued and outstanding ordinary shares (the "Share Bonus") in 2018. Based on the Company's financial position and Dr. Cheng's performance, on each anniversary of Dr. Cheng's employment commencement date, the Share Bonus is eligible to increase by 1% of AML's then issued and outstanding ordinary share count per year up to a maximum additional amount of 5% of AML's then issued and outstanding ordinary share count by the 5th anniversary from his employment commencement date. As of the date of this annual report, Dr. Cheng received a total of 753 ordinary shares of AML, representing 7% of AML's issued and outstanding ordinary shares; during fiscal 2019, Dr. Cheng received 112 ordinary shares of AML, the cash value of which is USD112.
- (7) Dr. Lee was appointed as the Head of Research & Development of Aptorum Group on April 1, 2019. Before that, he was the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from January 2018 to March 2019, for which he received an aggregate of \$56,000 for the period from January 1, 2019 to March 31, 2019. This table only includes the compensation paid or payable to Dr. Lee for the period from April 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019.
- (8) Dr. Ng was appointed as the Chief Operating Officer of Aptorum Group on April 1, 2019. Before that, she was the Chief Operating Officer of Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, a wholly-owned therapeutics subsidiary of Aptorum Group Limited from September 2017 to March 2019, for which she received an aggregate of \$24,000 for the period from January 1, 2019 to March 31, 2019. This table only includes the compensation paid or payable to Dr. Ng for the period from April 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019.
- (9) As described elsewhere in this report, we were party to a consulting agreement dated August 18, 2017 with GloboAsia, LLC, for which Dr. Chan serves as the Director of International Affairs. All fees payable to Dr. Chan for services provided to us as Chief Scientific Officer were paid to GloboAsia, LLC, pursuant to the consulting agreement and appointment letter with Dr. Chan. Following Dr. Chan's resignation in March 2019, the consulting agreement was terminated effective as of March 31, 2019. (See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions – Consulting Arrangements") No other compensation was paid or payable to Dr. Chan for the period from April 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019.
- (10) Represents deferred bonuses provided to directors and executive officers, which will be vested after 1-2 year vesting period.

#### Compensation of Non-executive Directors

The following table sets forth information for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 regarding the compensation of our non-executive directors who at December 31, 2019, were not also named executive officers. A total 8,044 options were awarded to non-executive directors in 2019. In addition to the compensation included in the table below, which covers the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 37,460 options to the persons included in the table below since January 1, 2020 through the date of this report.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
<b>Charles Bathurst <sup>(1)</sup></b>	48,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	75,819
<b>Mirko Scherer <sup>(3)</sup></b>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819
<b>Justin Wu <sup>(4)</sup></b>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819
<b>Douglas Arner <sup>(5)</sup></b>	30,000	-	14,832	12,987	-	-	57,819

- (1) Mr. Bathurst was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$48,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.
- (2) Mr. Bathurst's appointment Letter provides his salary in GBP. For purposes of this table, we used a conversion ratio of GBP0.75 to USD1.00 to determine his salary in USD; however, the ultimate amount paid is based on the actual rate as of the relevant pay day at the end of each month.
- (3) Dr. Scherer was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his services as a director.

- (4) Dr. Wu was appointed as one of our directors as of October 2017 and pursuant to his appointment letter, is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.
- (5) Professor Arner's appointment as one of our directors became effective as of April 1, 2018. Pursuant to his appointment letter, Professor Arner is entitled to receive \$30,000 annually for his combined services as a director and a committee member.

#### *2017 Share Option Plan*

On October 13, 2017, we adopted the 2017 Share Option Plan (the "Option Plan"). Under the Option Plan, up to an aggregate of 5,500,000 Class A Ordinary Shares (subject to subsequent adjustments described more fully below) may be issued pursuant to awards under the Option Plan. Subsequent adjustments include that on each January 1, starting with January 1, 2020, an additional number of shares equal to the lesser of (A) 2% of the outstanding number of Class A Ordinary Shares (on a fully diluted basis) on the immediate preceding December 31, and (B) such lower number of Class A Ordinary Shares as may be determined by the board of directors, subject in all cases to adjustments as provided in Section 10 of the Option Plan. Awards will be made pursuant to agreements and may be subject to vesting and other restrictions as determined by the board of directors.

We adopted the Option Plan to provide additional incentives to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants, and enable our Company to obtain and retain the services of these individuals. The Option Plan will enable us to grant options, restricted shares or other awards to our directors, employees and consultants. Awards will be made pursuant to agreements and may be subject to vesting and other restrictions as determined by the board of directors.

As of the date of this report, we have granted options that can be exercised for an aggregate of 773,104 Class A Ordinary Shares. 218,222 options were granted on March 15, 2019. One-half of each option grant vests on January 1, 2020 and the other half vests on January 1, 2021. The exercise price is \$12.91 per share, which was based on the closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange on the trading day preceding the grant date. 554,882 options were granted on March 16, 2020. One-half of each option grant vests on January 1, 2021 and the other half vests on January 1, 2022. The exercise price is \$2.99 per share, which was based on the average closing price of the shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange for the five trading days immediately preceding the grant date.

#### **C. Board Practices**

##### **Board of Directors**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of seven members, all of whom were elected pursuant to our current Memorandum and Articles. Our nominating and governance committee and board of directors will consider a broad range of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees, which may include diversity and is not limited to race, gender or national origin. We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our nominating and governance committee's and board of directors' priority in selecting board members is identification of persons who will further the interests of our shareholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape and professional and personal experiences and expertise relevant to our growth strategy.

##### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our Board of Directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which operates pursuant to a separate charter adopted by our Board of Directors. The composition and functioning of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the NASDAQ Global Market and SEC rules and regulations. Our Board of Directors may establish other committees from time to time.

##### **Audit Committee**

Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the audit committee, which is chaired by Charles Bathurst. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of the audit committee is "independent" for audit committee purposes as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC and the applicable rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. The audit committee's responsibilities include:

- selecting and appointing our independent registered public accounting firm, and approving the audit and permitted non-audit services to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- evaluating the performance and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- monitoring the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to our financial statements or accounting matters;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of accounting-related complaints and concerns;
- reviewing and discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm the results of our year-end audit, and recommending to our Board of Directors, based upon such review and discussions, whether our financial statements shall be included in our annual report on Form 20-F;
- reviewing all related party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations and approving all such transactions; and
- reviewing the type and presentation of information to be included in our earnings press releases, as well as financial information and earnings guidance provided by us to analysts and rating agencies.

**Audit Committee Financial Expert**

We have one financial expert as of the date of this report. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Charles Bathurst, Chair of our audit committee, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in the SEC rules and satisfies the financial sophistication requirements of The NASDAQ Global Market.

**Compensation Committee**

Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the compensation committee, which is chaired by Justin Wu. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of the compensation committee is "independent" as that term is defined in the applicable rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. The compensation committee's responsibilities include:

- reviewing the goals and objectives of our executive compensation plans, as well as our executive compensation plans in light of such goals and objectives;
- evaluating the performance of our executive officers in light of the goals and objectives of our executive compensation plans and recommending to our Board of Directors with respect to the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing the goals and objectives of our general compensation plans and other employee benefit plans as well as our general compensation plans and other employee benefit plans in light of such goals and objectives;
- retaining and approving the compensation of any compensation advisors;
- reviewing all equity-compensation plans to be submitted for shareholder approval under the NASDAQ listing rules, and reviewing and approving all equity-compensation plans that are exempt from such shareholder approval requirement;
- evaluating the appropriate level of compensation for board and board committee service by non-employee directors; and
- reviewing and approving description of executive compensation included in our annual report on Form 20-F.

**Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

Charles Bathurst, Douglas Arner and Justin Wu currently serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee, which is chaired by Professor Arner. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is "independent" as that term is defined in the applicable rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

- assisting our Board of Directors in identifying prospective director nominees and recommending nominees for election by the shareholders or appointment by our Board of Directors;
- advising the board of directors periodically with respect to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to our Board of Directors on all matters of corporate governance and on any corrective action to be taken;
- overseeing the evaluation of our Board of Directors; and
- recommending members for each board committee of our Board of Directors.

**Scientific Advisory Board**

We restructured the Scientific Assessment Committee into a newly formed Scientific Advisory Board. The Scientific Advisory Board shall help the Company sharpen its focus on innovation and technological advancements and address critical scientific challenges in our research and development; it will provide overall advise on the scientific development of the company. As of the date of this annual report, we have 21 members on this board.

**Family Relationships**

There is no family relationship among any of our directors or executive officers.

**Duties of Directors**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a duty to act honestly, in good faith and bona fide with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the care, diligence and skills that a reasonably diligent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our Memorandum and Articles. We have the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

The functions and powers of our Board of Directors include, among others:

- appointing officers and determining the term of office of the officers;
- authorizing the payment of donations to religious, charitable, public or other bodies, clubs, funds or associations as deemed advisable;
- exercising the borrowing powers of the company and mortgaging the property of the company;
- executing checks, promissory notes and other negotiable instruments on behalf of the company; and
- maintaining or registering a register of mortgages, charges or other encumbrances of the company.

#### **Terms of Directors and Officers**

There is no Cayman Islands law requirement that a director must hold office for a certain term and stand for re-election unless the resolutions appointing the director impose a term on the appointment. The Memorandum and Articles provide that our directors will be elected annually to serve a term of one year, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. We do not have any age limit requirements relating to our director's term of office.

Our Memorandum and Articles also provide that our directors may be removed by the directors or ordinary resolution of the shareholders, and that any vacancy on our Board of Directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our Board of Directors (which shall not exceed any maximum number stated therein), may be filled by ordinary resolution or by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

#### **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into agreements with our executive officers. Each of our executive officers is employed for a specified time period, which will be renewed upon both parties' agreement. We may terminate the employment for cause, at any time, without notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, including but not limited to the commitments of any serious or persistent breach or non-observance of the terms and conditions of the employment, conviction of a criminal offense, willful disobedience of a lawful and reasonable order, fraud or dishonesty, receipt of bribery, or severe neglect of his or her duties.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the employment agreement expires, in strict confidence and not to use or disclose to any person, corporation or other entity without written consent, any confidential information. Each executive officer has also agreed to assign to our group all his or her all inventions, improvements, designs, original works of authorship, formulas, processes, compositions of matter, computer software programs, databases, mask works, concepts and trade secrets.

---

105

#### **D. Employees**

As of the date of this annual report, we have 37 employees, including 36 full-time employees and 1 part-time employee. Of these, 12 are engaged in full-time research and development and laboratory operations, 18 are engaged in general and administrative functions, 6 are full-time employees engaged in the clinic operation and 1 part-time employee is engaged in legal clerical support. As of the date of this annual report, 37 of our employees are located in Hong Kong. In addition, we have engaged and may continue to engage 39 independent contracted consultants and advisors to assist us with our operations. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced any employment related work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

#### **E. Share Ownership**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership, within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of our Ordinary Shares as of April 29, 2020.

- each of our directors and executive officers who beneficially own our Ordinary Shares; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5.0% of our Ordinary Shares.

Beneficial ownership includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Except as indicated below, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all Ordinary Shares shown as beneficially owned by them. Percentage of beneficial ownership of each listed person is based on 7,948,712 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class B Ordinary Shares outstanding as of April 29, 2020.

Information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by each director, officer or beneficial owner of 5% or more of our Ordinary Shares. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally requires that such person have voting or investment power with respect to securities. In computing the number of Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by a person listed below and the percentage ownership of such person, Ordinary Shares underlying options, warrants or convertible securities held by each such person that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date of this annual report are deemed outstanding, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table, or as required by applicable community property laws, all persons listed have sole voting and investment power for all Ordinary Shares shown as beneficially owned by them. As of the date of the annual report, we have 4 shareholders of record holding beneficial ownership of 5% or more, none of which are located in the United States.

---

106

Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each of the individuals is 17th Floor, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Class A Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	Class B Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Total Class A and Class B Ordinary Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup>
Ian Huen <sup>(3)</sup>	2,865,742	16,061,469	62.29%	70.37%
Darren Lui <sup>(4)</sup>	260,809	2,141,333	7.91%	9.33%
Clark Cheng <sup>(5)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Sabrina Khan <sup>(6)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Thomas Lee Wai Yip <sup>(7)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Angel Ng Siu Yan <sup>(8)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Charles Bathurst <sup>(9)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Mirko Scherer <sup>(10)</sup>	*	-	*	*
Justin Wu <sup>(11)</sup>	207,566	-	0.68%	0.09%
Douglas Arner <sup>(12)</sup>	*	-	*	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)	3,334,117	18,202,802	70.88%	79.79%
5% Beneficial Owner				
Jurchen Investment Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	2,855,688	16,061,469	62.26%	70.36%
Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng <sup>(13)</sup>	211,986	1,907,870	6.98%	8.30%
CGY Investments Limited <sup>(14)</sup>	471,809	4,015,367	14.77%	17.49%

\* Less than 1%.

- (1) For each person and group included in this column, percentage ownership is calculated by dividing the number of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by such person or group, including shares that such person or group has the right to acquire within 60 days after April 29, 2020, by the sum of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares, and the number of Class A Ordinary Shares that such person or group has the right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days after April 29, 2020. Following the IPO, each Class B Ordinary Share can be converted at any time on a one-for-one basis into Class A Ordinary Shares at the discretion of the holder.
- (2) For each person and group included in this column, percentage of total voting power represents voting power based on both Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by such person or group with respect to all of our outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares as one single class. Holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters subject to a shareholders' vote.
- (3) Includes 2,315,148 Class A Ordinary Shares owned by Jurchen, warrants held by Jurchen to purchase 540,540 Class A Ordinary Shares, options granted to Mr. Huen to purchase 10,054 Class A Ordinary Shares, and 16,061,469 Class B Ordinary Shares owned by Jurchen. Jurchen Investment Corporation, is a company wholly-owned by Mr. Huen. Mr. Huen maintains sole voting control over the shares held by Jurchen, the principal office address of which is at 17th Floor, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong. Does not include 10,053 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 66,890 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Mr. Huen pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (4) Includes (i) 14,850 Class A Ordinary Shares and 133,649 Class B Ordinary Shares held by DSF Investment Holdings Limited, which is 29.5% held by Mr. Lui, and 70.5% held by Eternal Clarity Holdings Limited which is wholly-owned by Mr. Lui's mother, Ms. Emily Woo, and is located at Flat A2, 11th Floor, Wing Hang Insurance Building, 11 Wing Kut Street, Hong Kong, (ii) 235,905 Class A Ordinary Shares and 2,007,684 Class B Ordinary Shares held by CGY Investments Limited, which is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother), and (iii) options granted to Mr. Lui to purchase 10,054 Class A Ordinary Shares. Mr. Lui only controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of 29.5% of the Aptorum shares DSF owns; Mr. Lui controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother regarding the CGY shares. Does not include 10,053 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 66,890 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to CGY Investments Limited, of which 50% is deemed controlled by Mr. Lui, pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.

- (5) Pursuant to his appointment letter, Dr. Cheng received a stock bonus of 7% of Aptorum Medical Limited's ordinary shares as of the date of this annual report. Does not include 10,053 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 66,890 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Dr. Cheng pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (6) Does not include 4,749 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 54,627 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Miss Khan pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (7) Does not include 10,053 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 to and 66,890 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 Dr. Lee pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.

- (8) Does not include 775 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 8,027 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Dr. Ng pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (9) Does not include 1,005 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 9,365 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Mr. Bathurst pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (10) Does not include 1,005 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 9,365 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Mr. Scherer pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (11) Includes (i) 129,589 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Chi Ling Lily Heung, the wife of Dr. Wu, (ii) 76,971 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Dr. Wu, and (iii) options granted to Dr. Wu to purchase 1,006 Class A Ordinary Shares. Does not include 1,005 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 9,365 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Dr. Wu pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (12) Does not include 1,005 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 15, 2019 and 9,365 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to Dr. Arner pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.
- (13) Sui Fong Isabel Huen Ng is the mother of Mr. Ian Huen. Mr. Ian Huen does not have control nor substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his mother.
- (14) CGY Investments Limited is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Does not include 66,890 Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options issued on March 16, 2020 to CGY Investments Limited pursuant to the Option Plan, since such options have not vested and will not be exercisable within 60 days of April 29, 2020.

---

108

## **Item 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### **A. Major Shareholders**

Please refer to "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—E. Share Ownership."

### **B. Related Party Transactions**

#### **Sales and Purchases of Securities**

##### **Share Issuances**

KHE Holdings Limited, which is owned by Dr. Kenny Yu's family, purchased \$200,000 Series A Notes in our private Note offering, which closed on May 15, 2018; such notes automatically converted into 28,776 Class A Ordinary Shares upon the closing of the IPO.

A total of 5,504 shares were purchased in the IPO by related persons.

#### **Share Transfer: Change in direct substantial shareholders of the Company**

On May 4, 2017, Mr. Huen transferred all of the ordinary shares in the Company he owned (in the amount of 22,307,596) to Jurchen, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands and wholly-owned by Mr. Huen. On October 13, 2017, the ordinary shares held by Jurchen were redesignated as 2,230,760 Class A Ordinary Shares and 20,076,836 Class B Ordinary Shares.

On March 23, 2018, Jurchen transferred 446,152 Class A Ordinary Shares and 4,015,367 Class B Ordinary Shares to CGY Investments Limited, a company incorporated in Hong Kong and which we deem Mr. Darren Lui controls and/or of which he has substantial influence on the disposition rights and voting rights of such shares. Following this transfer, Jurchen owned approximately 33% and 72% of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares, respectively.

#### **Consulting Arrangements**

##### **GloboAsia, LLC**

We entered into a consulting agreement with GloboAsia effective as of August 18, 2017 (the "2017 GA Agreement"); GloboAsia is not associated or affiliated with any FINRA members. However, the 2017 GA Agreement was terminated when Dr. Chan resigned from his position as our Chief Scientific Officer in March 2019. Dr. Chan serves as the Director of International Affairs of GloboAsia.

Effective as of April 1, 2019, GloboAsia, through Dr. Chan, shall serve as a member on our Scientific Advisory Board. To formalize such service, we entered into that certain consulting agreement with GloboAsia dated March 13, 2019 (the "2019 GA Agreement"). Pursuant to the 2019 GA Agreement, GloboAsia provides advisory and management services to us and as a member of the Scientific Advisory Board, they provide advice to us regarding research and development, the scientific merit of

licenses or products and other related scientific issues. We agreed to pay GloboAsia an hourly rate of USD300 for work actually performed. The initial term of 2019 GA Agreement is until December 31, 2020 and shall thereafter be automatically renewed for successive one-year terms, unless earlier terminated by either party upon three months' notice prior to the end of the then applicable term; either party may also terminate the agreement upon 2 months written notice and the Company may terminate the agreement if Dr. Chan is no longer with GloboAsia or if GloboAsia commits any act of fraud or dishonesty.

Aeneas

a. In March 2017, we entered into a new Management Agreement with Aeneas (the "2017 Agreement"), pursuant to which Aeneas will provide certain management and administrative functions, as well as investment functions related to the Company, IP acquisitions and other investor relations services (the "Services"). In consideration for the Services, we agreed to pay Aeneas HK\$500,000 per month (approximately US\$64,103 per month), payable on the last day of each month. The 2017 Agreement was terminated in July 2018. Prior to the termination, we paid Aeneas an aggregate of \$1.1 million pursuant to the terms of the 2017 Agreement.

b. On April 24, 2019, the Company signed an agreement with Aeneas Capital Limited, and A\*ccelerate Technologies Pte. Ltd, the enterprise office of the Agency for Science, Technology and Research ("A\*STAR"), (collectively, the "Parties") to co-create local deep tech startups. This agreement, which is part of A\*ccelerate's venture co-creation ("VCC") initiative, commits all parties to the co-creation of local startups in the healthcare and life science sector (the "Master Collaboration Agreement"). The goal is to create a total of up to 20 deep tech ventures in Singapore will be created by this partnership over the next 5 years. A\*STAR shall contribute a total of up to \$30,000,000 to any suitable startups, at their discretion. The Company and Aeneas Capital Limited will contribute a total of up to \$30,000,000 to any suitable startups at their discretion with a focus on (i) securing pilot customers; (ii) incorporation of the startups as companies and financial commitments of such customers; (iii) capital raising and capital market plans; (iv) recruiting and building of the startup teams; (v) equipment and infrastructure; and (vi) licensing of IP to the startups under the Technology License Agreements. The Master Collaboration Agreement shall continue for a period of 5 years, unless otherwise terminated or extended by the Parties.

c. On January 1, 2019, Aptus Management Limited (one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries) ("Aptus Management") entered into an Administrative consultant Services Agreement with Aeneas Management Limited (a subsidiary of Aeneas Limited). Pursuant to this agreement, Aeneas shall provide certain business and financial services to Aptus Management Limited; Aeneas shall be paid a monthly service fee of HK\$452,000 per month (approximately US\$57,949 per month), payable by the 25th day of each month during the term of the agreement, which was until December 31, 2019. Either party was able to terminate the agreement by providing 3-months written notice to the other party. On December 16, 2019, the parties agreed to renew the agreement under the same terms, but with an expiration date of December 31, 2020. On January 29, 2020, both parties agreed the agreement would terminate no later than April 30, 2020, with the final monthly payment to have been paid in March 2020.

d. On January 1, 2019, Aenco Limited ("Aenco") (a subsidiary of AGL) and Aptus Management entered into a Secondment Agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, Aenco shall assign certain of its employees to Aptus Management from time to time to assist Aptus Management with information technology development and maintenance activities for Aptus Management's affiliates; such employees shall be integrated into Aptus Management's organization only to the extent necessary to carry out such employees specific duties for Aptus Management. Aptus Management shall pay all salary and benefits up to HK\$540,000 per month (approximately US\$69,231 per month); Aenco shall be responsible for the costs associated with any employee relocation required as a result of this agreement. The agreement was originally set to terminate on December 31, 2019, although either party may terminate the agreement upon giving the other party 3-months written notice. On December 16, 2019 the parties agreed to renew the agreement under the same terms, but with an expiration date of December 31, 2020. On January 29, 2020, both parties agreed to replace the agreement no later than April 30, 2020.

On April 1, 2020, the agreement was replaced and superseded with a New Secondment Agreement. Pursuant to this New Secondment Agreement, Aenco shall assign certain of its employees to Aptus Management from time to time to assist Aptus Management with information technology application development and maintenance activities for Aptus Management's affiliates; such employees shall be integrated into Aptus Management's organization only to the extent necessary to carry out such employees specific duties for Aptus Management. Aptus Management shall pay all salary and benefits up to HK\$700,000 per month (approximately US\$89,744 per month); Aenco shall be responsible for the costs associated with any employee relocation required as a result of this agreement. The agreement shall terminate on December 31, 2020, although either party may terminate the agreement upon giving the other party 3-months written notice.

e. In July 2019, Smart Pharmaceutical Limited Partnership, ("SPLP"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Group, transferred 100,000,000 Smart Pharma Tokens ("SMPT token") to Aenco Solutions Limited, a related party, in exchange of the service to deal with the token creation, offering and 5-years consultancy service. The 100,000,000 SMPT tokens were equivalents to \$300,000.

Aeneas is wholly-owned by Aeneas Group Limited ("AGL"), which in turn is wholly-owned by Aeneas Limited ("AL"). AL is wholly-owned by Jurchen, which is wholly-owned by Mr. Huen, our CEO. Mr. Huen and Mr. Lui both serve as the executive directors of Aeneas and Professor Arner, one of our directors, is a Senior Regulatory and Strategic Advisor for Aeneas. Under his agreement with AGL dated March 12, 2018, Professor Arner shall, among other services, advise the board of AGL with its management, execution of business, and regulatory initiatives of AGL and AL, assist AGL with access to expert networks as appropriate and required. Professor Arner's compensation thereunder is HK\$234,000 per year (approximately US\$30,000 per year) and Professor Arner is entitled to participate in AGL's share option plans.

In addition, AGL was one of the selected dealers for our IPO.

CGY Investment Limited

We entered into a consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited ("CGY") effective on January 10, 2020. Pursuant to this agreement, CGY shall provide certain consultancy, advisory, and management services to the Group on potential investment projects related to health care or R&D platform; CGY shall be paid a monthly service fee of HK\$104,000 per month (approximately US\$13,333 per month), during the term of the agreement, which is remain in effect unless it is terminated. The agreement may be terminated by either party providing 1-months written notice to the other party.

CGY is 50% held by Seng Fun Yee (Mr. Lui's spouse), 25% held by Mandy Lui (Mr. Lui's sister) and 25% held by Adrian Lui (Mr. Lui's brother). Mr. Lui, President and Executive Director of the Group, controls and/or has substantial influence on the disposition and voting rights of the shares held by his spouse, but no such control over the shares held by his sister or brother. Hence, 50% of the consulting service fee will be deemed as Mr. Lui's compensation.

#### **Lease**

Our lease for our office at Guangdong Investment Tower is a Sub-Tenancy Agreement between Jurchen Investment Corporation and Aptus Management Limited, which is one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries.

#### **The Series A Note Offering**

On May 15, 2018, we closed a private financing with certain investors (the "Series A Note Investors") who purchased an aggregate of \$1,600,400 Series A convertible notes, at a purchase price of \$10,000 per note (the "Series A Notes"), pursuant to a note purchase agreement. Some of the Series A Note Investors are either affiliates of the Company or "related persons," as such term is defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K (See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions"). We refer to this private placement transaction as the "Series A Note Offering." The Series A Note Investors entered into a lock-up agreement, pursuant to which they agreed not to sell or otherwise transfer or dispose the Series A Notes or the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes during the six-month period commencing on the date our Class A Ordinary Shares commence trading on NASDAQ Global Market. The Series A Notes automatically converted into 230,252 Class A Ordinary Shares at the closing of the Offering and at the commencement of trading our Class A Ordinary Shares on NASDAQ Global Market at a conversion price equal to a 56% discount to the actual price per Class A Ordinary Share ("Conversion Price"). Accordingly, the Series A Notes converted into, and we issued an aggregate of 230,252 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares after the IPO closed.

---

111

---

One of the underwriters in the IPO also served as a placement agent for the Series A Note Offering and received: (i) a cash success fee of \$68,516 and (ii) warrants to purchase 12,663 Class A Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$6.95 per share, subject to adjustment (the "Series A Note PA Warrants"). The Series A Note PA Warrants are also exercisable on a cashless basis, at the holder's discretion.

The issuance and sale of Series A Notes, and the underlying Class A Ordinary Shares to the Series A Note Investors in the Series A Note Offering were made in reliance on an exemption from registration contained in either Regulation D or Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The securities sold in the Series A Note Offering are not registered by the Registration Statement and have not been registered under the Securities Act, and may be offered or sold only pursuant to an effective registration statement or pursuant to an available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. However, the Series A Note Investors have piggyback registration rights with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes that entitle the Series A Note Investors to request their securities be included in a future Securities Act registration statement, after our IPO, subject to certain exceptions and conditions. However, we decided to include the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes in the Registration Statement.

#### **The Bond Offering**

As described above in Item 5A. Operating Results, on April 6, 2018, we entered into the Bond Subscription Agreement with Peace Range. We repurchased the Bond on April 24, 2019 and the Bond matured and was redeemed on October 25, 2019.

#### **Credit Agreements and Promissory Notes**

On August 13, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), Aptorum Therapeutics Limited ("ATL"), one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, entered into two separate Promissory Notes and Line of Credit Agreements (the "Agreements") with Aeneas Group Limited ("Aeneas Group") and Jurchen Investment Corporation ("Jurchen"). The Aeneas Group Agreement and Jurchen Agreement provide ATL with a line of credit up to twelve million dollars (\$12,000,000) and three million dollars (\$3,000,000), respectively (collectively, the "Line of Credit"), representing the maximum aggregate amount of the advances of funds from the Line of Credit that may be outstanding at any time under the Line of Credit (the "Principal Indebtedness"). ATL may draw down from the Line of Credit at any time through the day immediately preceding the third anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Maturity Date"). Interest will be payable on the outstanding Principal Indebtedness at the rate of eight percent (8%) per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on February 12 and August 12 in each year. ATL may pre-pay in whole or in part, the Principal Indebtedness of the Line of Credit, and all interest accrued at any time prior to the Maturity Date, without penalty. Under the Agreements, in addition to certain standard covenants, we are also not permitted, without the prior written consent of Aeneas Group and Jurchen to (i) liquidate, dissolve or wind-up our business and affairs; (ii) effect any merger or consolidation transaction; (iii) sell, lease, transfer, license or otherwise dispose, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, all or substantially all of our assets; or (iv) consent to any of the foregoing. The Agreements are subject to standard events of default, which if not cured within the agreed upon cure period, permits Aeneas Group or Jurchen, as applicable, to declare the outstanding Principal Indebtedness immediately due and payable, to exercise any other remedy provided for in the Agreements or any other right available to Aeneas Group or Jurchen as provided at law or in equity. Jurchen and Aeneas Group also maintain the right to set-off during the term of the Agreements.

#### **Registered Direct Offering**

As described above in Item 5A. Operating Results, Jurchen Investment Corporation, our largest shareholder and wholly owned by Mr. Huen, our Chief Executive Officer, purchased 540,540 Class A Ordinary Shares and Warrants to purchase 540,540 Class A Ordinary Shares in a Registered Direct Offering, which closed on February 28, 2020. The Warrants will be exercisable immediately following the date of issuance for a period of seven years at an initial exercise price of \$7.40.

#### **Employment Agreements**

See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — C. Board Practices — Employment Agreements".

#### **C. Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

---

112

---

## **Item 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we are subject to legal proceedings, investigations and claims incidental to the conduct of our business. We are not currently a party to any legal proceeding or investigation which, in the opinion of our management, is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends to our shareholders, and we do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to reinvest any earnings in developing and expanding our business. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on a number of factors, including future earnings, our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, our strategic goals and plans to expand our business, applicable law and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

Under Cayman Islands law, dividends may be declared and paid only out of funds legally available therefor, namely out of either profit or our share premium account, and provided further that a dividend may not be paid if this would result in our Company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

---

113

### **B. Significant Changes**

Except as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

## **Item 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING**

### **A. Offering and Listing Details.**

Our Class A Ordinary Shares are currently listed on NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "APM".

### **B. Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

### **C. Markets**

Our Class A Ordinary Shares are currently listed on NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "APM".

### **D. Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

### **E. Dilution**

Not applicable.

### **F. Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

## **Item 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

### **A. Share Capital**

Not applicable.

### **B. Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association**

The description of our Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association is incorporated by reference from the Registration Statement. Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association were filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Registration Statement and are hereby incorporated by reference into this annual report.

### **C. Material Contracts**

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in "Item 4. Information on the Company" or elsewhere in this annual report.

#### D. Exchange Controls

There are no governmental laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation in the Cayman Islands or Hong Kong that may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us, or that may affect the remittance of dividends, interest, or other payments by us to non-resident holders of our ordinary shares, other than withholding tax requirements. There is no limitation imposed by Cayman Islands law, Hong Kong law or our articles of association on the right of non-residents to hold or vote shares.

#### E. Taxation

##### **Cayman Islands Tax Considerations**

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or brought within, the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties which are applicable to any payments made by or to our Company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of our Class A Ordinary Shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of our Class A Ordinary Shares, nor will gains derived from the disposal of our Class A Ordinary Shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax.

No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue of our Class A Ordinary Shares or on an instrument of transfer in respect of our Class A Ordinary Shares except on instruments executed in, or brought within, the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands.

##### **Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders**

The following is a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of purchasing, owning and disposing of Class A Ordinary Shares. It is not a comprehensive description of all U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision to acquire Class A Ordinary Shares. This discussion applies only to a U.S. Holder that holds a Class A Ordinary Share as a capital asset for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment). In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of a U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including state and local tax consequences, non-U.S. tax consequences, federal estate or gift tax consequences, alternative minimum tax consequences, the potential application of the provisions of the Code known as the Medicare Contribution Tax, and tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- dealers or traders in securities who use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- persons holding Class A Ordinary Shares as part of a hedging transaction, "straddle," wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a constructive sale with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares;
- persons whose "functional currency" for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- tax exempt entities, including "individual retirement accounts" and "Roth IRAs";
- former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons who acquired our Class A Ordinary Shares pursuant to the exercise of an employee share option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons that own or are deemed to own ten percent or more of our shares; and
- persons holding Class A Ordinary Shares in connection with a trade or business conducted outside the United States.

If an entity or arrangement that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds Class A Ordinary Shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of such partnership and each partner thereof will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding Class A Ordinary Shares and partners in such partnerships are encouraged to consult their tax advisors as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of Class A Ordinary Shares.

The discussion is based on the Code, the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect on the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, or to different interpretation. Such change could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences described below.

For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" is a holder who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a beneficial owner of Class A Ordinary Shares and that is:

- (1) an individual citizen or resident of the United States;
- (2) a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- (3) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- (4) a trust, (i) if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more "U.S. persons" (within the meaning of the Code) have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions, or (ii) if a valid election is in effect for the trust to be treated as a U.S. person.

U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of purchasing, owning and disposing of Class A Ordinary Shares in their particular circumstances.

#### **Taxation of Distributions**

Subject to the discussion below under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules," a U.S. Holder will be required to include in gross income as dividend income the gross amount of any distributions paid on Class A Ordinary Shares (including any amount of taxes withheld), other than certain *pro rata* distributions of Class A Ordinary Shares, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Class A Ordinary Shares and thereafter as a gain from the sale of the Class A Ordinary Shares. However, because we do not calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles, we expect that distributions generally will be reported to U.S. Holders as dividends.

In case of a U.S. Holder that is a corporation, dividends paid on the Class A Ordinary Shares will be subject to regular corporate rates and will not be eligible for the "dividends received" deduction generally allowed to corporate shareholders with respect to dividends received from U.S. corporations.

Dividends received by an individual, trust or estate will be subject to taxation at standard tax rates. A reduced income tax rate applies to dividends paid by a "qualified foreign corporations" (if certain holding period requirements and other conditions are met). A non-U.S. corporation generally will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation (i) if it is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States which includes an exchange of information program or (ii) with respect to any dividend it pays on stock which is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. US. Treasury Department guidance indicates that our Class A Ordinary Shares, which is listed on the NASDAQ Global Market is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. There can be no assurance, however, that our Class A Ordinary Shares will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in later years.

Non-corporate U.S. Holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us if we are a PFIC in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year (See "Item 10. Additional Information – E. Taxation – Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders – Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules" below).

A U.S. Holder may be eligible, subject to a number of complex limitations, to claim a foreign tax credit in respect of any foreign withholding taxes imposed on dividends received on the Class A Ordinary Shares. A U.S. Holder who does not elect to claim a foreign tax credit for foreign income tax withheld may instead claim a deduction for U.S. federal income tax purposes in respect of such withholding, but only for a year in which such investor elects to do so for all creditable foreign income taxes. For purposes of calculating the foreign tax credit limitation, dividends paid by us will, depending on the circumstances of the U.S. Holder, be either general or passive income.

While we do not expect to pay dividends in the near future, in the event any dividends are paid and if a dividend is paid in non-U.S. currency, it must be included in a U.S. Holder's income as a U.S. dollar amount based on the exchange rate in effect on the date such dividend is actually or constructively received, regardless of whether the dividend is in fact converted into U.S. dollars. If the dividend is converted to U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. Holder generally will not recognize a foreign currency gain or loss. If the non-U.S. currency is converted into U.S. dollars on a later date, however, the U.S. Holder must include in income any gain or loss resulting from any exchange rate fluctuations. Such gain or loss will generally be ordinary income or loss and will be from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences to them if we pay dividends in non-U.S. currency.

#### **Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Shares**

Subject to the discussion below under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules," gain or loss realized on the sale or other taxable disposition of Class A Ordinary Shares will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the Class A Ordinary Shares for more than one year. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Class A Ordinary Shares disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition. Long-term capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. Holder is generally taxed at preferential rates. This gain or loss will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for foreign tax credit purposes. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if a foreign tax is imposed on the disposition of Class A Ordinary Shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under an investor's own particular circumstances.

A U.S. Holder that receives non-U.S. currency on the disposition of the Class A Ordinary Shares will realize an amount equal to the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency received on the date of disposition (or in the case of cash basis and electing accrual basis taxpayers, the settlement date) whether or not converted into U.S. dollars at that time. Very generally, the U.S. Holder will recognize currency gain or loss if the U.S. dollar value of the currency received on the settlement date differs from the amount realized with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares. Any currency gain or loss on the settlement date or on any subsequent disposition of the foreign currency generally will be U.S.-source ordinary income or loss.

### **Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules**

Special U.S. federal income tax rules apply to a U.S. Holder that holds stock in a foreign corporation classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, a non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a PFIC for any taxable year in which, after applying certain look-through rules, either:

- at least 75% of its gross income for such taxable year is passive income (e.g., dividends, interest, capital gains and rents derived other than in the active conduct of a rental business); or
- at least 50% of its gross assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income.

We will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets and earning our proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, 25% or more (by value) of the equity.

A separate determination must be made after the close of each taxable year as to whether we are a PFIC for that year. As a result, our PFIC status may change. In particular, the total value of our assets generally will be calculated using the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares, which may fluctuate considerably. Fluctuations in the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares may result in our being a PFIC for any taxable year.

Due to the amount of restricted and unrestricted cash that we had on hand during our year ending December 31, 2018, we believe that we were classified as a PFIC for that tax year. Depending on the future composition and value of our assets, we may be classified as a PFIC for 2019, as well, and for future years.

If we were to be classified as a PFIC, a U.S. Holder would be subject to different taxation rules depending on whether the U.S. Holder (i) takes no action, (ii) makes an election to treat us as a "Qualified Electing Fund" (a "QEF election") or (iii) if permitted, makes a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our Class A Ordinary Shares. A U.S. Holder of our Class A Ordinary Shares will also be required under applicable Treasury Regulations to file an annual information return (Form 8621) containing information regarding our company. Additional explanations of the PFIC rules are set forth below: this material is complex and may affect different U.S. Holders differently. Accordingly, U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors about the consequences of our company being classified as a PFIC and about what steps, if any, they might take to lessen the tax impact of our PFIC status on them.

A U.S. Holder who does not make a timely QEF or mark-to-market election (a "Non-Electing Holder"), as discussed below, will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any "excess distribution" that you receive and any gain you realize from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of Class A Ordinary Shares. Distributions you receive in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions you received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or your holding period for the Class A Ordinary Shares will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over your holding period for the Class A Ordinary Shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we became a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to the highest tax rate in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

It should be noted that, until such time as we make a distribution, there are no tax consequences to Non-Electing Holders. However, if we ever did make a distribution it would in all likelihood be an excess distribution (because we would not have previously made any distributions to holders of Class A Ordinary Shares). At that point, and for all subsequent distributions, the rules described above would apply to Non-Electing Holders. The tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or "excess distribution" cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale of the Class A Ordinary Shares cannot be treated as capital, even if you hold the Ordinary Shares as capital assets.

Certain elections may be available that would result in alternative treatments. The adverse consequences of owning stock in a PFIC could be mitigated if a U.S. Holder makes a valid QEF election (a U.S. Holder which we refer to as an "Electing Holder") which, among other things, would require the Electing Holder to include currently in income its pro rata share of the PFIC's net capital gain and ordinary earnings, if any, for our taxable year that ends with or within the taxable year of the Electing Holder, regardless of whether or not the Electing Holder actually received distributions from us. When an Electing Holder makes a QEF election, its adjusted tax basis in our Class A Ordinary Shares is increased to reflect taxed but undistributed earnings and profits. Distributions of earnings and profits that had been previously taxed will result in a corresponding reduction in the adjusted tax basis in our Class A Ordinary Shares and will not be taxed again once distributed. An Electing Holder would generally recognize capital gain or loss on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

A U.S. Holder can make a QEF election with respect to any year that we are a PFIC by filing IRS Form 8621 with its U.S. federal income tax return. This election must be made by the deadline (including extensions) for filing the U.S. Holder's federal tax return for the year in question. U.S. Holders should discuss their election alternatives with their own tax advisors. Once an election is made, the Electing Holder is subject to the QEF rules for as long as we are a PFIC.

It should be noted that in order to make a QEF election a U.S. Holder needs information from us concerning our PFIC status and our financial results for the year. We cannot assure our U.S. Holders that we will provide such information.

An alternative to making a QEF election, a U.S. Holder may make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our Class A Ordinary Shares provided our Class A Ordinary Shares are treated as "marketable stock." The Class A Ordinary Shares generally will be treated as marketable stock if they are regularly traded on a "qualified exchange or other market" (within the meaning of applicable Treasury Regulations) on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter (other than in de minimis amounts).

If a U.S. Holder makes an effective mark-to-market election, for each taxable year that we are a PFIC, the U.S. Holder will include as ordinary income the excess of the fair market value of its Class A Ordinary Shares at the end of the year over its adjusted tax basis in the Class A Ordinary Shares. You will be entitled to deduct as an ordinary loss in each such year the excess of your adjusted tax basis in the Class A Ordinary Shares over their fair market value at the end of the year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Class A Ordinary Shares will be increased by the amount of any income inclusion and decreased by the amount of any deductions under the mark-to-market rules. In addition, upon the sale or other disposition of your Class A Ordinary Shares in a year that we are PFIC, any gain will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but only to the extent of the net amount of previously included income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election, it will be effective for the taxable year for which the election is made and all subsequent taxable years unless the Class A Ordinary Shares are no longer regularly traded on a qualified exchange or other market, or the IRS consents to the revocation of the election. You are urged to consult your tax advisor about the availability of the mark-to-market election, and whether making the election would be advisable in your particular circumstances.

#### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Payments of dividends and sales proceeds that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally are subject to information reporting, and may be subject to backup withholding, unless (i) the U.S. Holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or (ii) in the case of backup withholding, the U.S. Holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and certifies that it is not subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle it to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### ***Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets***

Certain U.S. Holders may be required to report information relating to the Class A Ordinary Shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for Class A Ordinary Shares held in accounts maintained by certain U.S. financial institutions). U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations with respect to their purchase, ownership and disposition of the Class A Ordinary Shares.

#### **F. Dividends and Paying Agents**

Not applicable.

#### **G. Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

#### **H. Documents on Display**

We have previously filed the Registration Statement with the SEC.

We are subject to the periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Under the Exchange Act, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Specifically, we are required to file annually a Form 20-F within four months after the end of each fiscal year. Copies of reports and other information, when so filed, may be inspected without charge and may be obtained at prescribed rates at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at Judiciary Plaza, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information regarding the Washington, D.C. Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that make electronic filings with the SEC using its EDGAR system. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules of the Exchange Act prescribing, among other things, the furnishing and content of proxy statements to shareholders, and our executive officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

We also maintain a corporate website at [www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this report.

#### **I. Subsidiary Information**

For a listing of our subsidiaries, see "Item 4. Information on the Company — A. History and Development of the Company."

### **Item 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

*For purposes of Item 11, reference to the "Group" means Aptorum Group Limited and all of its subsidiaries.*

#### ***Foreign Exchange Risk***

Currency risk is the risk that the value of financial assets or liabilities will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates.

#### ***Currency risk sensitivity analysis***

At December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Group has no significant foreign currency risk because its business is principally conducted in Hong Kong and most of the transactions are denominated in Hong Kong dollar. Since the Hong Kong dollar is pegged to the United States dollar, the Group's exposure to foreign currency risk in respect of the balances denominated in Hong Kong dollars is considered to be minimal.

## **Credit Risk**

Financial assets which potentially subject the Group to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of bank deposits and balances.

The Group takes on exposure to credit risk on cash and restricted cash balances held with HSBC, DBS Bank Ltd, Hong Kong Branch, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macao) Limited, Bank of China (Hong Kong) Limited, Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group and Silicon Valley Bank for the purposes of payments of Group expenses.

All transactions in listed securities are settled or paid for upon delivery using approved and reputable brokers. The risk of default is considered minimal, as delivery of securities sold is only made when the broker has received payment. Payment is made on a purchase when the securities have been received by the broker. The trade will fail if either party fails to meet its obligation. The Group limits its exposure to credit risk by transacting all of its securities and contractual commitment activities with broker-dealers, banks and regulated exchanges with high credit ratings and that the Group considers to be well established.

## **Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will encounter difficulty in raising funds to meet commitments associated with financial assets and liabilities. Liquidity risk may result from an inability to sell a financial asset quickly at an amount close to its fair value.

The Group invests in private equities which are generally unquoted and not readily marketable. The Group manages its liquidity risk by setting investment limits on unlisted securities that cannot be readily disposed of. Investment of the Group's assets in unquoted securities may restrict the ability of the Group to dispose of its investment at a price and time it wishes to do so.

## **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rate risk arises from the possibility that changes in interest rates will affect future cash flows or the fair values of financial instruments.

### *Interest rate risk sensitivity analysis*

The Group's cash held with the Cash Custodian and the Custodian are exposed to interest rate risk. However, Management considers the risk to be minimal as they are short-term with terms less than one month.

## **Inflation Risk**

In recent years, inflation has not had a material impact on our results of operations.

## **Item 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**

Items 12.D.3 and 12.D.4 of this Item 12 is not applicable, as the Company does not have any American Depository Shares; all other applicable information required by this Item 12 is included in Exhibit 2.3.

---

119

## **Part II**

## **Item 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None.

## **Item 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

See "Item 10. Additional Information" for a description of the rights of securities holders, which remain unchanged.

### **Use of Proceeds**

The following "Use of Proceeds" information relates to the Registration Statement (File No. 333-227198), which was initially filed on September 5, 2018 and which became effective on December 3, 2018, in relation to our initial public offering of 761,419 Class A Ordinary Shares, at an initial offering price of \$15.8 per share, and the issuance to the underwriter in the initial public offering of warrants to purchase up to 38,071 Class A Ordinary Shares. Our initial public offering closed in December 17, 2018, for which Boustead Securities LLC, China Renaissance Securities (HK) Limited and AMTD Global Markets Limited served as underwriters.

We received gross proceeds of approximately \$12.0 million from our initial public offering. As of April 29, 2020, in addition to our expenses relating to our IPO, all remaining IPO proceeds have been used on our lead projects and other projects, as described herein.

## **Item 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### **(a) Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, we carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, which is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2019. Based on that evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures, as of December 31, 2019, were effective.

### **(b) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) in the United States of America and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of our company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of our company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of the unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our company's assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

---

120

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

As required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related rules as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, our management including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 using the criteria set forth in the report "Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)" published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2019.

In connection with the audit of our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States. The material weakness identified was the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP.

In 2019, we took actions to remediate the abovementioned material weakness, and we believe we have remediated the material weakness by implementing the following measures:

- provide trainings to staff regarding to the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States;
- change to a new and well-established accounting system to enhance effectiveness and financial and system control;
- establish clear roles and responsibilities for accounting and financial reporting staff to address finance and accounting issues; and
- continue to monitor the improvement on internal control over financial reporting.

As of December 31, 2019, we determined that the aforementioned measures remediated the material weakness. However, since we are still in the process of replenishing and building up a qualified finance and accounting team with sufficient dedicated resources, our management assessed that the deficiency related to the lack of dedicated resources to take responsibility for the finance and accounting functions and the preparation of financial statements in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, still existed as of December 31, 2019. Therefore, based on the definition of "material weakness" and "significant deficiency" in the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States, our management concluded that the deficiency now only rises to the level of a significant deficiency.

We cannot assure you that we will not identify additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the future. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Industry, Business and Operation — If we fail to establish and maintain proper internal financial reporting controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired."

Notwithstanding there is a significant deficiency identified as described above, we believe that our consolidated financial statements contained in this annual report on Form 20-F fairly present our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the years covered thereby in all material respects.

### **(c) Attestation Report of the Company's Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We did not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm due to rules of the SEC where domestic and foreign registrants that are non-accelerated filers, which we are, and "emerging growth companies" which we also are, are not required to provide the auditor attestation report.

### **(d) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Other than those disclosed above in (b) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, there were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report on Form 20-F that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

---

121

190

**ITEM 16. [RESERVED]****Item 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

We have one financial expert as of the date of this report. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Charles Bathurst, Chair of our audit committee, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in the SEC rules and satisfies the financial sophistication requirements of The NASDAQ Global Market. Mr. Bathurst is "independent" as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC and the applicable rules of the NASDAQ Global Market.

**Item 16B. CODE OF ETHICS**

The Company's Code of Ethics became effective on the effective date of the Registration Statement. The Code of Ethics is incorporated by reference to exhibit 14.1 of the Registration Statement.

**Item 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by our principal external auditors, for the periods indicated.

	For the years ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
	(In thousand)	
Audit fees	\$ 154	\$ 263
Audit-related fees	65	-
Tax fees	-	-
All other fees	-	-
Total	\$ 219	\$ 263

"Audit fees" represents the aggregate fees billed or to be billed for each of the fiscal years listed for professional services rendered by our principal auditor for the audit of our annual financial statements.

"Audit-related fees" are the aggregate fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit and are not reported under audit fees. These fees primarily include review of documents filed with the SEC.

"Tax fees" include fees for professional services rendered by our principal auditor for tax compliance and tax advice on actual or contemplated transactions.

"Other fees" include fees for services rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm with respect to other matters not reported under "Audit fees", "Audit-related fees" and "Tax fees".

The policy of our audit committee is to pre-approve all audit and non-audit services provided by our principal auditor including audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services.

**Item 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

Not applicable.

**Item 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS**

Not applicable.

**Item 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT**

Not applicable.

**Item 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" for more information.

**Item 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**Item 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

## Item 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The consolidated financial statements of Aptorum Group Limited, and its subsidiaries are included at the end of this annual report.

## Item 19. EXHIBITS

### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	<a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Articles of Association *</a>
2.1	<a href="#">Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Ordinary Shares*</a>
2.2	<a href="#">Form of Underwriter's Warrant+++</a>
2.3	<a href="#">Description of Securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended**</a>
2.4	<a href="#">Form of Warrant+</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Underwriting Agreement+++</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Appointment Letter between the Company and Ian Huen (Founder, Chief Executive Officer &amp; Executive Director), dated September 25, 2017 *</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Employment Letter between the Company and Sabrina Khan (Chief Financial Officer), dated September 1, 2017 *</a>
4.4	<a href="#">Addendum to Employment Letter between Company and Sabrina Khan (Chief Financial Officer) dated April 24, 2018 *</a>
4.5	<a href="#">Appointment Letter between the Company and Darren Lui (Chief Business Officer, President &amp; Director), dated September 25, 2017 *</a>
4.6	<a href="#">Employment Letter between the Company and Clark Cheng (Chief Medical Officer &amp; Director), dated August 31, 2017 *</a>
4.7	<a href="#">Addendum to Appointment Letter between the Company and Clark Cheng (Chief Medical Officer &amp; Director), dated September 25, 2017 *</a>
4.8	<a href="#">Second Addendum to Appointment Letter between the Company and Clark Cheng (Chief Medical Officer &amp; Director), dated October 30, 2017 *</a>
4.9	<a href="#">Third Addendum to Appointment Letter between the Company and Clark Cheng (Chief Medical Officer &amp; Director), dated January 2, 2018*</a>
4.10	<a href="#">Appointment letter between the Company and Keith Chan (former Chief scientific officer) (Terminated March 13, 2019)*</a>
4.11	<a href="#">Appointment Letter between the Company and Charles Bathurst (Independent Non-Executive Director), dated September 24, 2017 *</a>
4.12	<a href="#">Appointment Letter between the Company and Mirko Scherer (Independent Non-Executive Director), dated September 24, 2017 *</a>
4.13	<a href="#">Employment Agreement between the Company and Justin Wu (Independent Non-Executive Director), dated September 18, 2017 *</a>

123

4.14	<a href="#">Employment Agreement between the Company and Douglas Arner (Independent Non-Executive Director), dated February 13, 2018 *</a>
4.15	<a href="#">Management Agreement between the Company and Guardian Capital Management Limited, dated March 1, 2017 *</a>
4.16	<a href="#">Consulting Agreement between the Company and GloboAsia, LLC (includes provisions for the appointment of Keith Chan as Chief Scientific Officer) dated August 18, 2017 * (Terminated March 13, 2019)</a>
4.17	<a href="#">Management Agreement between the Company and APTUS CAPITAL LIMITED, dated October 26, 2010 *</a>
4.18	<a href="#">First Addendum to the Management Agreement between the Company and APTUS CAPITAL LIMITED, dated February 10, 2012 *</a>
4.19	<a href="#">Second Addendum to the Management Agreement between the Company and APTUS CAPITAL LIMITED, December 9, 2016 *</a>
4.20	<a href="#">Subscription Agreement between the Company and Peace Range Limited, dated April 6, 2018 *</a>
4.21	<a href="#">Share Charge Agreement between the Company, Jurchen Investment Corporation and Peace Range Limited, dated April 25, 2018 * (Terminated March 12, 2019)</a>
4.22	<a href="#">Deed of Guarantee of Jurchen Investment Corporation, acknowledged by Peace Range Limited, dated April 25, 2018 *</a>
4.23	<a href="#">Charge Account Agreement between the Company and Peace Range Limited, dated April 25, 2018 *</a>
4.24	<a href="#">Bond Certificate between the Company and Peace Range Limited, dated April 25, 2018 *</a>
4.25	<a href="#">Escrow Agreement between the Company and Peace Range Limited, dated April 25, 2018* (Terminated February 22, 2019)</a>
4.26	<a href="#">2017 Share Option Plan *</a>
4.27	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement for the Series A Convertible Promissory Notes, dated May 15, 2018 *</a>
4.28	<a href="#">Lock-up Agreement for Series A Convertible Promissory Notes, dated May 15, 2018 *</a>
4.29	<a href="#">Service Agreement Between Covar Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Videns Incorporation Limited*</a>
4.30	<a href="#">Appointment Letter and Addendum to Service Agreement with Covar Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Dr. Kwok Chow dated December 15, 2017*</a>
4.31	<a href="#">Appointment Letter and Addendum to Service Agreement with Covar Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and Mr. Austin Feedman dated December 26, 2017*</a>
4.32	<a href="#">Consulting Agreement between the Company and GloboAsia, LLC (includes provisions for the appointment of Keith Chan as member of the Scientific Advisory Board) dated March 13, 2019 <sup>(5)</sup></a>
4.33	<a href="#">Exclusive Patent License Agreement for ALS-4 dated October 18, 2017 <sup>(3)</sup></a>
4.34	<a href="#">First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement for ALS-4 dated June 7, 2018 *</a>
4.35	<a href="#">Second Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement for ALS-4 dated July 10, 2019** <sup>(6)</sup></a>
4.36	<a href="#">Exclusive License Agreement for ALS-4 dated January 11, 2019 <sup>(4)</sup></a>
4.37	<a href="#">Employment Agreement with Dr. Lee dated March 13, 2019++</a>
4.38	<a href="#">Employment Agreement with Dr. Ng, dated March 13, 2019++</a>
4.39	<a href="#">Master Collaboration Agreement by and between the Company, A*ccelerate Technologies Pte. Ltd, and Aeneas Capital Limited dated April 24, 2019 (1)</a>
4.40	<a href="#">Bond Repurchase Agreement dated April 24, 2019 (1)</a>
4.41	<a href="#">Form of Line of Credit Agreement (2)</a>
4.42	<a href="#">Form of Promissory Note (2)</a>

124

192

4.43	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement+</a>
4.44	<a href="#">Consulting agreement with CGY Investment Limited effective on January 10, 2020**</a>
4.45	<a href="#">Distribution and Marketing Agreement between Nativus Life Sciences Limited and Multipak Limited**</a>
4.46	<a href="#">Administrative Consultant Services Agreement with Aeneas Management Limited dated January 1, 2019**</a>
4.47	<a href="#">Secondment Agreement between the Company and Aenco Limited dated January 1, 2019**</a>
4.48	<a href="#">Secondment Agreement (2) between the Company and Aenco Limited dated April 1, 2020**</a>
8.1	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries --*</a>
12.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)**</a>
12.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)**</a>
13.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002***</a>
15.1	<a href="#">Consent of Marcum Bernstein &amp; Pinchuk LLP**</a>
99.1	<a href="#">Code of Business Ethics *</a>
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document**
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document**
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document**
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document**
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document**
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document**

\*\*\* Furnished with this annual report on Form 20-F

\*\* Filed with this annual report on Form 20-F

\* Incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement Filed on Form F-1 on September 5, 2018

+++Incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement Filed on Form F-1 on November 15, 2018

++Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 6-K filed on April 1, 2019

+ Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 6-K filed on February 26, 2020

(1) Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 6-K filed on April 24, 2019

(2) Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 6-K filed on August 14, 2019

(3) Incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement Filed on Form F-1 on September 5, 2018; portions of the exhibit were previously omitted in reliance on the confidential treatment provisions available pursuant to revised paragraph 4(a) of Instructions as to Exhibits of Form 20-F.

(4) Incorporated by reference to our annual report on Form 20-F filed on April 15, 2019; portions of the exhibit were previously omitted in reliance on the confidential treatment provisions available pursuant to revised paragraph 4(a) of Instructions as to Exhibits of Form 20-F.

(5) Incorporated by reference to our annual report on Form 20-F filed on April 15, 2019.

(6) Certain information from this exhibit has been excluded from this exhibit because it both (i) is not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed.

125

## SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Aptorum Group Limited

Date: April 29, 2020

By: /s/ Ian Huen

Ian Huen  
Chief Executive Officer,  
Chairman of the Board of Directors  
(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Sabrina Khan  
Sabrina Khan  
Chief Financial Officer  
Principal Accounting and Financial Officer

126

## APTORUM GROUP LIMITED Financial Statements

### Table of Contents

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets (Successor Basis) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Successor Basis) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017</a>	F-4

<u>Statement of Operations (Predecessor Basis) for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Equity (Successor Basis) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017</u>	F-6
<u>Statement of Changes in Net Assets (Predecessor Basis) for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017</u>	F-7
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Successor Basis) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017</u>	F-8
<u>Statement of Cash Flows (Predecessor Basis) for period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017</u>	F-9
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-10

F-1

---



#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of

Aptorum Group Limited

#### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets (successor basis) of Aptorum Group Limited (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements (successor basis) of operations and comprehensive loss, equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the statements (predecessor basis) of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, and the related notes, (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, and the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum Bernstein & Pinchuk LLP

Marcum Bernstein & Pinchuk LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017  
New York, New York  
April 29, 2020

---

F-2

#### APTORUM GROUP LIMITED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (SUCCESSOR BASIS) December 31, 2019 and 2018 (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
----------------------	----------------------

**ASSETS****Current assets:**

Cash	\$ 5,189,003	\$ 12,006,624
Restricted cash	104,170	14,100,614
Digital currencies	1,539	-
Accounts receivable	40,543	2,827
Inventories	34,185	30,642
Marketable securities, at fair value	1,063,111	1,014,338
Investments in derivatives	203,320	115,721
Amounts due from related parties	962	169,051
Due from brokers	317,005	818,968
Other receivables and prepayments	1,079,043	464,156
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>8,032,881</b>	<b>28,722,941</b>
Property, plant and equipment, net	7,093,035	4,260,602
Non-marketable investments	7,112,180	7,094,712
Intangible assets, net	1,311,683	1,409,540
Amounts due from related parties	50,000	50,000
Long-term deposits	294,606	3,417,178
Other non-current asset	59,833	119,667
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 23,954,218</b>	<b>\$ 45,074,640</b>

**LIABILITIES AND EQUITY****LIABILITIES****Current liabilities:**

Amounts due to related parties	\$ 41,593	\$ 33,417
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	2,586,527	1,247,147
Finance lease payable, current portion	46,555	43,877
Warrant liabilities	-	753,118
Convertible debts	-	10,107,306
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>2,674,675</b>	<b>12,184,865</b>
Finance lease payable, non-current portion	97,319	143,873
Loan payables to related parties	6,330,472	-
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 9,102,466</b>	<b>\$ 12,328,738</b>

**Commitments and contingencies****EQUITY**

Class A Ordinary Shares (\$1.00 par value; 60,000,000 shares authorized, 6,597,362 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 and 6,537,269 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018, respectively)	\$ 6,597,362	\$ 6,537,269
Class B Ordinary Shares (\$1.00 par value; 40,000,000 shares authorized, 22,437,754 shares issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2019 and 2018)	22,437,754	22,437,754
Additional paid-in capital	24,887,624	23,003,285
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(5,552)	(1,484,688)
Accumulated deficit	(37,555,980)	(17,379,185)
<b>Total equity attributable to the shareholders of Aptorum Group Limited</b>	<b>16,361,208</b>	<b>33,114,435</b>
Non-controlling interests	(1,509,456)	(368,533)
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>14,851,752</b>	<b>32,745,902</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Equity</b>	<b>\$ 23,954,218</b>	<b>\$ 45,074,640</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-3

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
**(SUCCESSOR BASIS)**  
**For Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>	<b>March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017</b>
--	---	---	--

<b>Revenue</b>			
Healthcare service income	\$ 535,166	\$ 383,450	\$ -
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Cost of healthcare service	(794,545)	(318,011)	-
Research and development expenses	(6,939,051)	(3,101,432)	(2,560,323)
General and administrative fees	(7,373,425)	(4,919,626)	(1,480,093)
Legal and professional fees	(3,405,705)	(1,811,770)	(1,395,490)
Other operating expenses	(220,891)	(560,709)	(257,177)
Total expenses	<u>(18,733,617 )</u>	<u>(10,711,548 )</u>	<u>(5,693,083 )</u>
<b>Other (loss) income</b>			
(Loss) gain on investments in marketable securities, net	(81,839)	501,522	3,912,500
Gain on non-marketable investments	1,147,190	-	-
Gain (loss) on investments in derivatives, net	87,599	(974,444)	(827,501)
Gain on use of digital currencies	46,717	-	-
Gain on extinguishment of convertible debts	1,198,490	-	-
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(866,300)	124,726	-
Interest (expense) income, net	(3,699,672)	(4,458,191)	44,269
Rental income	16,868	-	-
Dividend income	-	-	2,308
Sundry income	232,460	-	-
Total other (loss) income, net	<u>(1,918,487 )</u>	<u>(4,806,387 )</u>	<u>3,131,576</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>(20,116,938 )</u>	<u>(15,134,485 )</u>	<u>(2,561,507 )</u>
Less: net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	<u>(1,430,176 )</u>	<u>(302,762 )</u>	<u>(14,045 )</u>
<b>Net loss attributable to Aptorum Group Limited</b>	<u>\$ (18,686,762 )</u>	<u>\$ (14,831,723 )</u>	<u>\$ (2,547,462 )</u>
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$ (0.64)	\$ (0.53)	\$ (0.09)
Weighted-average shares outstanding – basic and diluted	<u>29,008,445</u>	<u>27,909,788</u>	<u>26,963,435</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>\$ (20,116,938 )</u>	<u>\$ (15,134,485 )</u>	<u>\$ (2,561,507 )</u>
<b>Other Comprehensive loss</b>			
Unrealized loss on investments in available-for-sale securities	-	(1,122,251)	(367,782)
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	(10,897)	5,345	-
Other Comprehensive loss	(10,897)	(1,116,906)	(367,782)
<b>Comprehensive loss</b>	<u>(20,127,835 )</u>	<u>(16,251,391 )</u>	<u>(2,929,289 )</u>
Less: comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interests	<u>(1,430,176 )</u>	<u>(302,762 )</u>	<u>(14,045 )</u>
<b>Comprehensive loss attributable to the shareholders of Aptorum Group Limited</b>	<u>(18,697,659 )</u>	<u>(15,948,629 )</u>	<u>(2,915,244 )</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-4

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS (PREDECESSOR BASIS)**  
For the Period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

	<b>January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017</b>
<b>Investment income</b>	
Dividend income from unaffiliated issuers	\$ -
Interest income	3,011
Total investment income	3,011
<b>Expenses</b>	

General and administrative fees		17,516
Management fees		108,958
Legal and professional fees		98,646
Other operating expenses		1,907
Total expenses		227,027
<b>Net investment loss</b>		\$ (224,016)
<b>Realized and unrealized losses</b>		
Net realized losses on investments in unaffiliated issuers		\$ (15,327)
Net change in unrealized depreciation on investments		
Aptorum Therapeutics - related party		(98,434)
Unaffiliated issuers		(288,307)
Net realized and unrealized losses		(402,068)
<b>Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations</b>		\$ (626,084)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-5

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY (SUCCESSOR BASIS)**  
For Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

	Ordinary shares	Class A Ordinary Shares	Class B Ordinary Shares	Additional Paid-in Capital Amount	Accumulated deficit Amount	Accumulated other comprehensive loss Amount	Non-controlling interests Amount	Total Amount
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Amount	Amount
<b>Balance, March 1, 2017</b>	25,657,110	\$ 25,657,110	-	\$ -	-	\$ (1,168,448)	\$ -	- \$ 24,488,662
Proceeds from issuance of shares	2,207,025	2,207,025	-	-	-	6,394,976	-	- 8,602,001
Converted from ordinary shares	(27,864,135)	(27,864,135)	5,426,381	5,426,381	22,437,754	22,437,754	-	-
Unrealized loss on investments in available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	(367,782)	- (367,782)
Gain on disposal of entity under common control	-	-	-	-	-	67,874	-	- 67,874
<b>Net loss</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,547,462)	- (14,045) (2,561,507)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2017</b>	-	-	5,426,381	\$ 5,426,381	22,437,754	\$ 22,437,754	\$ 5,294,402	\$ (2,547,462) \$ (367,782) \$ (14,045) \$ 30,229,248
Issuance of initial public offering of ordinary shares on December 17, 2018 at \$15.8 per share, net of underwriting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

discount and offering expenses	-	-	761,419	761,419	-	-	9,536,631	-	-	-	<b>10,298,050</b>
Proceeds from non-controlling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	51,727	-	-	(51,726)	<b>1</b>
Converted from convertible debts	-	-	349,469	349,469	-	-	2,683,839	-	-	-	<b>3,033,308</b>
Unrealized loss on investments in available-for-sale securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,122,251)	-	-	<b>(1,122,251)</b>
Exchange difference on translation of foreign operation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,345	-	<b>5,345</b>
Beneficial conversion feature	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,436,686	-	-	-	<b>5,436,686</b>
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(14,831,723)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(302,762)</b>	<b>(15,134,485)</b>	
<b>Balance, December 31, 2018</b>	<b>- \$</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,537,269</b>	<b>\$ 6,537,269</b>	<b>22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 23,003,285</b>	<b>\$ (17,379,185)</b>	<b>\$ (1,484,688)</b>	<b>\$ (368,533)</b>	<b>\$ 32,745,902</b>
Adjustment to opening balance of equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,490,033)	1,490,033	-	-
<b>Balance, January 1, 2019</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,537,269</b>	<b>\$ 6,537,269</b>	<b>22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 23,003,285</b>	<b>\$ (18,869,218)</b>	<b>\$ 5,345</b>	<b>\$ (368,533)</b>	<b>\$ 32,745,902</b>
Issuance of shares to non-controlling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,672	-	-	(10,672)	-
Issuance of tokens	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300,000	<b>300,000</b>
Reacquisition of convertible bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,298,490)	-	-	-	<b>(1,298,490)</b>
Disposal of a subsidiary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(75)	<b>(75)</b>
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,612,832	-	-	-	<b>1,612,832</b>
Exercise of warrants	-	-	60,093	60,093	-	-	1,559,325	-	-	-	<b>1,619,418</b>
Exchange difference on translation of foreign operation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(10,897)	-	-	<b>(10,897)</b>
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(18,686,762)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1,430,176)</b>	<b>(20,116,938)</b>	
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<b>- \$</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,597,362</b>	<b>\$ 6,597,362</b>	<b>22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 22,437,754</b>	<b>\$ 24,887,624</b>	<b>\$ (37,555,980)</b>	<b>\$ (5,552)</b>	<b>\$ (1,509,456)</b>	<b>\$ 14,851,752</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS (PREDECESSOR BASIS)**  
For the Period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

	January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017
<b>Operations</b>	
Net investment losses	\$ (224,016)
Net realized losses	(15,327)
Net change in unrealized depreciation	(386,741)
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	(626,084)
<b>Distributions to shareholders</b>	
Equalization payable	9,663
Return of capital	(9,663)
Total distributions	-
<b>Total decrease in net assets</b>	(626,084)
<b>Net assets</b>	
Beginning of period	25,114,746
End of period	\$ 24,488,662

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-7

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (SUCCESSOR BASIS)**  
For Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018	March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
<b>Net loss</b>	\$ (20,116,938)	\$ (15,134,485)	\$ (2,561,507)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities			
Amortization and depreciation	1,299,618	682,292	58,903
Share-based compensation	1,612,832	-	-
Loss (gain) on investments in marketable securities, net	81,839	(501,522)	(3,912,500)
Gain on non-marketable investments	(1,147,190)	-	-
(Gain) loss on investments in derivatives, net	(87,599)	974,444	827,501
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	866,300	(124,726)	-
Gain on use of digital currencies	(46,717)	-	-
Settlement of service fee by digital currencies and tokens	437,178	-	-
Gain on extinguishment of convertible debts	(1,198,490)	-	-
Interest income	(79,558)	(108,512)	-
Interest expense and accretion of convertible debts	3,769,263	4,559,714	-
Accretion of finance lease obligation	9,967	6,989	-
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</b>			
Accounts receivable	(37,716)	(2,827)	-
Inventories	(3,543)	(30,642)	-
Other receivables and prepayments	(427,541)	(45,911)	(303,925)
Other non-current asset	-	(179,500)	-
Long-term deposits	55,429	(111,951)	(20,092)
Due from brokers	501,963	751	(54,158)
Amounts due from related parties	168,089	(79,204)	-
Amounts due to related parties	(26,060)	1,004	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	986,241	58,555	183,083
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>(13,382,633 )</b>	<b>(10,035,531 )</b>	<b>(5,782,695 )</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			

Purchase of digital currencies	(200,000)	-	-
Advances to related parties	-	-	(186,898)
Purchases of intangible assets	(70,109)	(417,794)	(968,730)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(837,062)	(5,646,505)	(2,090,721)
Proceeds from sales of investment securities	999,110	2,312	16,049,067
Disbursement of a loan to a third party	(1,400,000)	(3,000,000)	-
Repayment of a loan from a third party	1,400,000	3,000,000	-
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>	<b>(108,061 )</b>	<b>(6,061,987 )</b>	<b>12,802,718</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Loan from related parties	6,330,472	-	-
Payment for settlement of convertible debts	(13,600,000)	-	-
Proceeds from issuance of convertible debts	-	16,120,400	480,000
Proceeds from issuance of shares	-	11,054,319	8,602,001
Payments of initial public offering costs	-	(538,122)	-
Payments for debt issuance costs	-	(1,099,316)	-
Payment of finance lease obligations	(53,843)	(58,332)	-
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	<b>(7,323,371 )</b>	<b>25,478,949</b>	<b>9,082,001</b>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and restricted cash	(20,814,065)	9,381,431	16,102,024
Cash and restricted cash – Beginning of period	26,107,238	16,725,807	623,783
Cash and restricted cash – End of period	<b>5,293,173</b>	<b>\$ 26,107,238</b>	<b>16,725,807</b>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 557,333	\$ 606,989	\$ -
Income taxes paid	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Proceeds in broker accounts	\$ 999,110	\$ 640,227	\$ -
<b>Non-cash operating, investing and financing activities</b>			
Issuance of token in exchange of services	\$ 300,000	\$ -	\$ -
Net settlement of related party balances	\$ -	\$ 164,973	\$ -
Equipment acquired through finance lease	\$ -	\$ 239,093	\$ -
Conversion of convertible debts	\$ -	\$ 3,033,308	\$ -
Settlement of service fee by digital currencies and tokens	\$ 437,178	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Reconciliation of cash and restricted cash</b>			
Cash	\$ 5,189,003	\$ 12,006,624	\$ 16,245,807
Restricted cash	104,170	14,100,614	480,000
Total cash and restricted cash shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows	<b>\$ 5,293,173</b>	<b>\$ 26,107,238</b>	<b>\$ 16,725,807</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-8

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (PREDECESSOR BASIS)**  
For the Period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

January 1,  
2017  
through  
February 28,  
2017

<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
<b>Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations</b>		\$ (626,084)
Adjustments to reconcile net decrease in net assets resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities:		
Net change in unrealized depreciation on investments	386,741	
Net realized loss on sales of investments in unaffiliated issuers	15,327	
Proceeds from sales of investment securities	28,425	
Increase in interest receivable	(5,099)	
Increase in due from brokers	(28,438)	
Decrease in other receivable and prepayments	2,520	
Increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	13,778	
Decrease in management fees payable - related party	(58,830)	
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>		<b>(271,660 )</b>
<b>Net decrease in cash</b>		<b>(271,660)</b>
Cash - Beginning of period		<b>301,643</b>

Cash - End of period	\$ 29,983
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>	
Interest paid	\$ -
Income taxes paid	\$ -

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-9

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

**1. ORGANIZATION**

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements the Aptorum Group Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries. The Company and its subsidiaries are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Group".

The Company, formerly known as APTUS Holdings Limited and STRIKER ASIA OPPORTUNITIES FUND CORPORATION, is a company incorporated on September 13, 2010 under the laws of the Cayman Islands with limited liability.

On March 1, 2017, the Company changed from an investment fund with management shares and non-voting participating redeemable preference shares to a holding company with operating subsidiaries. After that, the Company has become a biopharmaceutical company. The Company researches and develops life science and biopharmaceutical products within its wholly-owned subsidiary, Aptorum Therapeutics Limited, formerly known as APTUS Therapeutics Limited ("Aptorum Therapeutics") and its indirect subsidiary companies (collectively, "Aptorum Therapeutics Group").

Below summarizes the list of the major subsidiaries consolidated as of December 31, 2019:

Name	Incorporation date	Ownership	Place of incorporation	Principle activities
Aptorum Therapeutics Limited	June 30, 2016	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
APTUS MANAGEMENT LIMITED	May 16, 2017	100%	Hong Kong	Provision of management services to its holding company and fellow subsidiaries
Aptorum Medical Limited Aptus Therapeutics (Hong Kong) Limited	August 28, 2017 June 30, 2016	94% 100%	Cayman Islands Hong Kong	Provision of medical clinic services Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Aptorum Pharmaceutical Development Limited	August 28, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Aptorum Innovations Holding Limited	April 15, 2019	100%	Cayman Islands	Investment holding company
Aptorum Innovations Holding Pte. Ltd.	June 5, 2019	100%	Singapore	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Aptorum Investment Holding Limited Articule Life Sciences Limited	March 29, 2019 June 30, 2017	100% 80%	Cayman Islands Cayman Islands	Investment holding company Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Claves Life Sciences Limited	August 2, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Nativus Life Sciences Limited	July 7, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Videns Incorporation Limited	March 2, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
mTOR (Hong Kong) Limited	November 4, 2016	90%	Hong Kong	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Scipio Life Sciences Limited	July 19, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
Signate Life Sciences Limited	August 28, 2017	100%	Cayman Islands	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products
SMTPH Limited Smart Pharmaceutical Research Limited	April 18, 2019 April 24, 2019	100%	Seychelles Samoa	Investment holding company Pharmaceutical research and analysis
Smart Pharmaceutical Development Pte. Limited Smart Pharmaceutical Limited Partnership	May 10, 2019 June 7, 2019	100%	Singapore Seychelles	Research and development of life science and biopharmaceutical products Issuance of asset backed securities

Initial public offering

On December 17, 2018, the Group completed an initial public offering (the "IPO" or "Offering") with new issuance of 761,419 ordinary shares at \$15.80 for total offering size of approximately \$12.0 million before deducting commissions and expenses. The net proceeds from the IPO was approximately \$10.3 million, net

off underwriting discount of approximately \$1.2 million and offering costs of approximately \$0.5 million. After the IPO, the ordinary shares began trading on the NASDAQ Global Market under the ticker symbol "APM".

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

Deferred offering costs

Deferred offering costs consist principally of legal, printing and registration costs in connection with the Group's IPO. Such costs are deferred until the closing of the Offering, at which time the deferred costs are offset against the offering proceeds. Deferred offering costs as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 amounted to \$nil on the consolidated balance sheets. At the completion of the IPO, \$1,732,229 offering costs was charged to additional paid-in capital.

**2. LIQUIDITY**

The Company reported a net loss of \$20,116,938, net operating cash outflow of \$13,382,633 and working capital of \$5,358,206 for the year ended December 31, 2019. In addition, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$37,555,980 as of December 31, 2019. The Company's operating results for future periods are subject to numerous uncertainties and it is uncertain if the Company will be able to reduce or eliminate its net losses for the foreseeable future. If management is not able to generate significant revenues from its product candidates currently in development, the Company may not be able to achieve profitability.

The Company's principal sources of liquidity have been cash, marketable securities and line of credit facility from related parties. As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company has approximately \$6.3 million of restricted and unrestricted cash and undrawn line of credit facility from related parties of approximately \$12.4 million. Based upon the current market price of the Company's marketable securities, it anticipates it can liquidate such marketable securities, if necessary. In addition, the Company will need to maintain its operating costs at a level which will not exceed such aforementioned sources of funds in order to continue as a going concern for a period within one year after the issuance of its consolidated financial statements.

The Company believes that available cash, together with the efforts from aforementioned management plan and actions, should enable the Company to meet current anticipated cash needs for at least the next 12 months after the date that the financial statements are issued and the Company has prepared the consolidated financial statements on a going concern basis. However, the Company continues to have ongoing obligations and it expects that it will require additional capital in order to execute its longer-term development plan. If the Company encounters unforeseen circumstances that place constraints on its capital resources, management will be required to take various measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to, deferring some of its research, seeking to dispose of marketable securities and drawing down from line of credit provided by related parties. Management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will raise additional capital if needed.

**3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Principles of presentation and consolidation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Before March 1, 2017, the Company was an investment company under U.S. GAAP for the purposes of financial reporting. U.S. GAAP for an investment company requires investments to be recorded at estimated fair value and the unrealized gains and/or losses in an investment's fair value are recognized on a current basis in the statements of operations. In addition, the Company did not consolidate its subsidiaries, since they were operating companies and not investment companies. Such entities were fair valued in accordance with ASC Topic 946 ("ASC 946") and ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820").

As of March 1, 2017, after the change of business purpose, legal form and substantive activities, the Company's status changed to an operating company from an investment company since it no longer met the criteria to qualify as an investment company under the ASC 946. The Company discontinued applying the guidance in ASC 946 and began to account for the change in status prospectively by accounting for its investments in accordance with other U.S. GAAP topics.

This change in status and the accounting policies affect the comparability of the financial statements. As such, for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017, statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows have been presented on the predecessor basis of accounting as an investment company, and on the successor basis of accounting as an operating company since March 1, 2017. The consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been presented on the successor basis.

The consolidated financial statements of the Group are presented on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and include the accounts of the Company, its direct and indirect wholly and majority owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

Non-controlling interests

Non-controlling interests represent the equity interests that are not attributable to the Group.

Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements as well as income and expenses during the reporting period. Significant accounting estimates reflected in the Group's consolidated financial statements include valuation of equity securities, fair value of investments in securities, convertible debts and finance lease, the useful lives of intangible assets and property, plant and equipment, impairment of long-lived assets, valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, and collectability of receivables. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

Foreign currency translation and transaction

USD is the reporting currency. The functional currency of subsidiaries in the Cayman Islands, Seychelles, Samoa and the United States are USD, the functional currency of subsidiaries in Hong Kong is Hong Kong Dollars ("HKD"), the functional currency of a subsidiary in Macao is Macanese Pataca ("MOP"), the functional currency of a subsidiary in the United Kingdom is Great British Pound ("GBP"), and the functional currency of subsidiaries in Singapore is Singapore Dollars ("SGD"). An entity's functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which it operates, normally that is the currency of the environment in which it primarily generates and expends cash. The management considered various indicators, such as cash flows, market expenses, financing and inter-company transactions and arrangements in determining the Group's functional currency.

In the consolidated financial statements, the financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries, which use HKD, MOP, GBP, and SGD as their functional currency, has been translated into USD. Assets and liabilities are translated from each subsidiary's functional currency at the exchange rates on the balance sheet dates, equity amounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are translated using the average exchange rates for the year. Translation adjustments are reported as cumulative translation adjustments and are shown as a separate component of other comprehensive income or loss in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Cash

Cash consists of cash on hand and bank deposits and cash denominated in foreign currencies, which is unrestricted as to withdraw and use.

Restricted cash

Restricted cash represented a time deposit pledged for banking facilities or cash deposited into the escrow account from investors for the purpose of the subscription of convertible debts.

Digital currencies

Digital currencies represented BitCoin, Ethereum, or other virtual currencies that the Group purchased and used to settle certain token related expenses.

Digital currencies are included in current assets in the consolidated balance sheets. Digital currencies purchased are recorded at cost.

Digital currencies held are accounted for as intangible assets with indefinite useful lives. An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not amortized but assessed for impairment annually, or more frequently, when events or changes in circumstances occur indicating that it is more likely than not that the indefinite-lived asset is impaired. Impairment exists when the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, which is measured using the quoted price of the digital currency at the time its fair value is being measured. In testing for impairment, the Group has the option to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that an impairment exists. If it is determined that it is not more likely than not that an impairment exists, a quantitative impairment test is not necessary. If the Company concludes otherwise, it is required to perform a quantitative impairment test. To the extent an impairment loss is recognized, the loss establishes the new cost basis of the asset. Subsequent reversal of impairment losses is not permitted.

Purchases of digital currencies by the Group are included within investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. The utilization of digital currencies in exchange of services are included within operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows and any gains or losses from such use are included in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company accounts for its gains or losses in accordance with the first in first out (FIFO) method.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the weighted average method.

Where there is evidence that the utility of inventories, in their disposal in the ordinary course of business, will be less than cost, whether due to physical deterioration, obsolescence, changes in price levels, or other causes, the inventories are written down to net realizable value.

Accounts receivable

Accounts receivable are stated at the original amount less an allowance for doubtful receivables, if any, based on a review of all outstanding amounts at period end. An allowance is also made when there is objective evidence that the Group will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the receivables. The Group analyzes the aging of the customer accounts, historical and current economic trends and the age of the receivables when evaluating the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts.

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

**Marketable securities**

Marketable securities are publicly traded stocks measured at fair value and classified within Level 1 and 2 in the fair value hierarchy because the Group uses quoted prices for identical assets in active markets or inputs that are based upon quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets.

Loss on investments in marketable securities, net, amounted to \$81,839, was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019. Gain on investments in marketable securities, net, amounted to \$501,522 and \$3,912,500, respectively, were recognized in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Group disposed marketable securities, with sales proceeds of \$999,110 and \$637,582 received and recorded in due from brokers, respectively, and recognized a realized gain of \$538,425 and \$501,522 in the consolidated statements of operations, respectively.

During the period March 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017, the Group disposed the trading securities and available-for-sale securities, with sales proceeds of \$15,738,517 and \$310,550 received, and recognized a gain of \$3,917,046 and a loss of \$4,546 on the consolidated statements of operations.

**Investments in derivatives**

Investments in derivatives consisted of warrants, which are measured at fair value, with gains or losses from changes in fair value recorded through earnings. The fair value of these warrants have been determined using the Black-Scholes pricing mode. The Black-Scholes pricing model provides for assumptions regarding volatility, call and put features and risk-free interest rates within the total period to maturity.

No disposal was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2019 and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Group disposed of warrants with proceeds of \$4,957 received. Unrealized gain on the investments in derivatives amounted to \$87,599 was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019. Unrealized loss on the investments in derivatives amounted to \$974,444 and \$827,501, respectively, were recognized in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the period March 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017.

**Non-marketable investments**

Non-marketable investments are comprising of investments in non-redeemable preferred shares of privately-held companies that are not required to be consolidated under the variable interest or voting models. Non-marketable investments are classified as non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets as those investments do not have stated contractual maturity dates.

The non-marketable equity securities not accounted for under the equity method are measured at cost, less any impairment, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer. Adjustments are determined primarily based on a market approach as of the transaction date.

**Fair value measurement**

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact its business, and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

**F-13**

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

As a basis for considering such assumptions, a three-tier fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs utilized in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.
- Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The hierarchy requires the Group to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Group has estimated the fair value amounts of its financial instruments using the available market information and valuation methodologies considered to be appropriate and has determined that the carrying value of the Group's cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, due from brokers, other receivables and prepayments, amounts due from/to related parties and accounts payable and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of these assets and liabilities.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Cost represents the purchase price of the asset and other costs incurred to bring the asset into its existing use. Maintenance, repairs and betterments, including replacement of minor items, are charged to expense; major additions to physical properties are capitalized.

Assets under construction are stated at cost less impairment losses. Cost comprises of cost of laboratory equipment delivered but not ready to be used, together with interest expense capitalized during the period of construction or installation and testing. Capitalization of these costs ceases and the asset concerned is transferred to the appropriate fixed assets category when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use are completed.

Depreciation of property, plant and equipment is provided using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives:

Building	29 years
Computer equipment	3 years
Furniture, fixture, and office and medical equipment	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the remaining lease terms or 5 years
Laboratory equipment	5 years
Motor vehicle	5 years

Upon sale or disposal, the applicable amounts of asset cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and the net amount less proceeds from disposal is charged or credited to income.

#### Other non-current asset

Other non-current asset represents laboratory supplies that can be used for more than one year. It is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Cost represents the purchase price of the supplies.

Amortization of other non-current asset is provided using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives. The amortization expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017 are \$59,834, \$59,833 and \$nil, respectively.

F-14

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

#### Intangible assets

Indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually and are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Indefinite-lived intangible assets are impaired if their estimated fair values are less than their carrying values.

Finite-lived intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and impairment if any. The finite intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful life, which is the period over which the assets are expected to contribute directly or indirectly to the future cash flows of the Group. These intangible assets are tested for impairment at the time of a triggering event, if one were to occur. Finite-lived intangible assets may be impaired when the estimated undiscounted future cash flows generated from the assets are less than their carrying amounts.

The Group may rely on a qualitative assessment when performing its intangible asset impairment test. Otherwise, the impairment evaluation is performed at the lowest level of identifiable cash flows independent of other assets.

The Group's intangible assets mainly consist of computer software, exclusive rights in prepaid patented and unpatented licenses. The prepaid patented licenses are for clinical purpose or further development into other products. Prepaid unpatented license is for further development, once the associated research and development efforts are completed, the prepaid unpatented license will be reclassified as a finite-lived asset and is amortized over its useful life. The estimated useful life of the exclusive rights in using patents is generally the remaining patent life from the acquisition date to expiration date under the law, which is 17 to 20 years, the Group will reassess the remaining patent life on annual basis, and the Group will assess the intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may no longer be recoverable.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Group reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may no longer be recoverable. When these events occur, the Group measures impairment by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, the Group would recognize an impairment loss, which is the excess of carrying amount over the fair value of the assets, using the expected future discounted cash flows.

#### Convertible debts

The Group determines the appropriate accounting treatment of its convertible debts in accordance with the terms in relation to the conversion feature, call and put option, beneficial conversion feature ("BCF") and settlement feature. After considering the impact of such features, the Group concluded that, the convertible

debts contained a contingent beneficial conversion feature, which shall not be recognized in earnings until the contingency is resolved, and therefore accounted for such instrument as a liability in its entirety.

Convertible debts were subsequently measured at amortized cost, using the effective interest rate method. Amortized cost is calculated by taking into account any discount or premium on acquisition and fees or costs that are an integral part of the effective interest rate. The effective interest rate amortization is included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

---

F-15

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

Management concluded that the contingency was effectively resolved upon the completion of the IPO on December 17, 2018 so that part of the convertible debts were converted automatically accordingly. The BCF derecognized upon automatic conversion was recorded as interest expense with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The remaining BCF was recorded as debt discount, which was amortized through the maturity of the convertible debts, with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital.

On April 24, 2019, the Group repurchased its convertible debts at approximately \$13.6 million with carrying amount of approximately \$13.5 million and a gain on extinguishment on convertible debts of approximately \$1.2 million was recognized. The repurchasing of convertible debts is considered an extinguishment and the difference between the repurchasing price of debt, the net carrying amount of the extinguished debt and the intrinsic value of BCF is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations. The intrinsic value of BCF of approximately \$1.3 million at the extinguishment date was recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

Finance lease

Leases that transfer substantially all the rewards and risks of ownership of assets to the Group, other than legal title, are accounted for as finance leases. At the inception of a finance lease, the cost of the leased asset is capitalized at the present value of the minimum lease payments and recorded together with the obligation, excluding the interest element, to reflect the purchase and financing. Assets held under capitalized finance leases are included in property, plant and equipment, and depreciated over the shorter of the lease terms and the estimated useful lives of the assets. The interest expenses of such leases are charged to the consolidated statements of operations to provide a constant periodic rate of charge over the lease terms.

Warrant liabilities

For warrants that are not indexed to the Group's shares, the Group records the fair value of the issued warrants as liabilities at each balance sheet date and records changes in the estimated fair value as a non-cash gain or loss in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The warrant liabilities are recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at the fair value (level 3). The fair value of these warrants have been determined using the Black-Scholes pricing mode. The Black-Scholes pricing model provides for assumptions regarding volatility, call and put features and risk-free interest rates within the total period to maturity.

Revenue recognition

Revenue is recognized when (or as) the Company satisfies performance obligations by transferring a promised goods or services to a customer. Revenue is measured at the transaction price which is based on the amount of consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring the promised goods or services to the customer. Contracts with customers are comprised of invoices and written contracts. Revenue from healthcare services is measured upon the provision of the relevant services.

Cost of healthcare service

Cost of healthcare service rendered represents cost in relation to the medical services provided including the compensation of the physicians and cost of pharmaceutical supplies and medicine.

Research and development expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including amortization of the patent license, depreciation of laboratory equipment, external costs of outside vendors engaged to conduct preclinical development activities and trials.

---

F-16

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)

Income taxes

The Group accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are determined based on differences between the financial carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant taxing authorities.

A valuation allowance is provided for deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that these items will either expire before the Group is able to realize their benefits, or that future deductibility is uncertain. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

#### Uncertain tax positions

The Group accounts for uncertainty in income taxes using a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized and recorded as necessary in the provision for income taxes. The Group recognizes interest on non-payment of income taxes and penalties associated with tax positions when a tax position does not meet more likely than not thresholds be sustained under examination. The tax returns of the Group's Hong Kong subsidiaries are subject to examination by the relevant tax authorities. According to the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Department, the statute of limitation is six years if any company chargeable with tax has not been assessed or has been assessed at less than the proper amount, the statute of limitation is extended to ten years if the underpayment of taxes is due to fraud or willful evasion. According to United Kingdom, Singapore, the United States and Samoa tax rule, trading losses are available to be carried forward indefinitely. According to the Seychelles tax rule, net operating losses are available to be carried forward for 5 years. The Group did not have any material interest or penalties associated with tax positions for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, and did not have any significant unrecognized uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Group does not believe that its assessment regarding unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months.

#### Comprehensive income or loss

U.S. GAAP generally requires that recognized revenue, expenses, gains and losses be included in net income or loss. Although certain changes in assets and liabilities are reported as separate components of the equity section of the consolidated balance sheets, such items, along with net income or loss, are components of comprehensive income or loss. The components of other comprehensive income or loss consist of exchange differences on translation of foreign operations.

#### Loss per share

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue ordinary shares were exercised or converted into ordinary shares. Potential dilutive securities are excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share in loss periods as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

#### Risks and Uncertainties

The Company is subject to a number of risks associated with companies at a similar stage, including dependence on key individuals, competition from similar services and larger companies, volatility of the industry, ability to obtain regulatory clearance, ability to obtain adequate financing to support growth, the ability to attract and retain additional qualified personnel to manage the anticipated growth of the Company and general economic conditions.

F-17

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

#### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASU 2014-09"), which was subsequently modified in August 2015 by ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Deferral of the Effective Date. The Group adopted this standard effective January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective approach, in which case the cumulative effect of applying the standard would be recognized at the date of initial application. The adoption does not have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01 ("ASU 2016-01") "Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," which amends various aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The Group adopted ASU 2016-01 as of January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective method for marketable equity securities and the prospective method for non-marketable equity securities. The following table summarizes the changes to the consolidated balance sheet for the adoption of ASU 2016-01:

	December 31, 2018	Adjustment due to ASU 2016-01	January 1, 2019
Accumulated deficit	\$ (17,379,185)	\$ (1,490,033)	\$ (18,869,218)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ (1,484,688)	\$ 1,490,033	\$ 5,345

The Group has elected to use the measurement alternative for the non-marketable equity securities, defined as cost adjusted for changes from observable transactions for identical or similar investments of the same issuer, less impairment. The adoption of ASU 2016-01 increases the volatility of other income (expense), net, as a result of the unrealized gain or loss from the remeasurement of the Group's equity securities.

#### Recently issued accounting standards which have not yet been adopted

The Group is an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2010 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, the emerging growth companies ("EGCs") can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses ("ASU 2016-13"). Subsequently, the FASB issued ASU 2019-05, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief. The amendments in ASU 2016-13 update guidance on reporting credit losses for financial assets. These amendments affect loans, debt securities, accounts receivables, net investments in leases, off balance sheet credit exposures, reinsurance receivables, and any other financial assets not excluded from the scope that have the contractual right to receive cash. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within those fiscal years. As an EGC the Group can adopt the amendment for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim period within those fiscal years. The Group is currently evaluating the impact on its consolidated financial statements of adopting this standard.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases ("ASU 2016-02"), which requires a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for operating leases, initially measured at the present value of the future lease payments, in the balance sheet. ASU 2016-02 also requires a lessee to recognize a single lease cost, calculated so that the cost of the lease is allocated over the lease term, generally on a straight-line basis. This new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Group has evaluated the potential effects of adopting the provisions of ASU 2016-02 on its consolidated financial statements. The Group has estimated that the operating lease right-of-use assets of \$959,641, and operating lease liabilities of \$982,288 will be recognized at January 1, 2020 in the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework – Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which amends ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement. This ASU modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying, or adding certain disclosures. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The removed and modified disclosures will be adopted on a retrospective basis and the new disclosures will be adopted on a prospective basis. The adoption will not have a material effect on the Group's financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): "Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes" ("ASU 2019-12"), which simplifies the accounting for income taxes. This standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, on a prospective basis, and early adoption is permitted. The Group is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on its consolidated financial statements.

The Group does not believe other recently issued but not yet effective accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the consolidated financial position, statements of operations and cash flows.

## F-18

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

### 4. REVENUE

The Company adopted ASC 606 using the modified retrospective method as applied to customer contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2019. As a result, financial information for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2019 are presented under ASC 606, while comparative financial information has not been adjusted and continues to be reported in accordance with the Company's historical accounting policy for revenue recognition prior to the adoption of ASC 606.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, all revenue came from provision of healthcare services in Hong Kong.

### 5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT

The following table provides the assets and liabilities carried at fair value measured on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Current Assets				
Marketable securities				
Common stocks	\$ 806,778	\$ 256,333	\$ -	\$ 1,063,111
Investments in derivatives				
Warrants			203,320	203,320
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 806,778</u>	<u>\$ 256,333</u>	<u>\$ 203,320</u>	<u>\$ 1,266,431</u>

<b>December 31, 2018</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Current Assets				
Marketable securities – Available-for-sale securities				
Common stocks	\$ 813,728	\$ 200,610	\$ -	\$ 1,014,338
Investments in derivatives				
Warrants			115,721	115,721
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 813,728</u>	<u>\$ 200,610</u>	<u>\$ 115,721</u>	<u>\$ 1,130,059</u>

The following is a reconciliation of Level 3 assets during the year ended December 31, 2019:

	<b>Warrants</b>
<b>Balance at January 1, 2019</b>	\$ 115,721
Change in unrealized appreciation	87,599

<b>Balance at December 31, 2019</b>	\$ <b>203,320</b>
Net change in unrealized appreciation relating to investments still held at December 31, 2019	<u>87,599</u>

---

F-19

---

**SECTION C – EXHIBIT I – Aptorum Group’s 2020 Form 20-F**

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

The following is a reconciliation of Level 3 assets for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	<b>Warrants</b>
<b>Balance at January 1, 2018</b>	\$ 1,070,940
Change in unrealized depreciation	(955,219 )
<b>Balance at December 31, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 115,721</b>
Net change in unrealized depreciation relating to investments still held at December 31, 2018	(955,219)

The following is a reconciliation of Level 3 assets for the period February 28, 2017 through December 31, 2017:

	<b>Aptorum Therapeutics-related party</b>	<b>Common Stocks</b>	<b>Preferred Stocks</b>	<b>Warrants</b>	<b>Convertible Notes</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Balance at February 28, 2017</b>	\$ 757,647	\$ 7,920,000	\$ 4,314,998	\$ 1,907,470	\$ 3,082,020	\$ 17,982,135
Transfer out of Level 3 due to change in status – consolidated subsidiary (a)	(757,647)	-	-	-	-	(757,647)
Transfer out of fair value leveling since recorded as cost method (b)	-	(7,920,000)	(4,314,998)	-	-	(12,234,998)
<b>Balance at March 1, 2017</b>	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,907,470	\$ 3,082,020	\$ 4,989,490
Reclassification between different investment type (c)	-	-	3,079,715	-	(3,079,715)	-
Transfer out of fair value leveling since recorded as cost method (c)	-	-	(3,079,715)	-	-	(3,079,715)
Change in unrealized depreciation	-	-	-	(836,530)	(2,305)	(838,835)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2017</b>	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,070,940	\$ -	\$ 1,070,940
Net change in unrealized depreciation relating to investments still held at December 31, 2017	-	-	-	(836,530)	-	(836,530)

- a. Upon the effective date of the change in status, March 1, 2017, the subsidiaries were no longer recognized at fair value and were instead consolidated when preparing the financial statements.
- b. The equity investments of common stock and preferred stock were non-marketable investments under cost method upon change in status. Subsequently, Athenex Inc. was listed on the NASDAQ stock exchange on June 14, 2017 and common stock with an amount of \$7,920,000 has been transferred to common stock in Level 1 with amount of \$7,920,000, which was subsequently sold in December 2017 with a gain from the marketable securities of \$3,722,234 recognized.
- c. On March 9, 2017, the convertible promissory notes (including its accrued interest, totally \$520,822) of Centrexion Therapeutics Corporation was converted into preferred stock (Series C) of the same company. On May 25, 2017, the convertible promissory notes (including its accrued interest, totaling \$2,558,893) of Alzheon Inc., was converted into preferred stock (Series B) of the same company. The preferred stocks are considered non-marketable investments and were therefore reclassified out of the fair value hierarchy to be reported under cost method.

The following table presents the quantitative information about the Group’s Level 3 fair value measurements of investment as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, which utilized significant unobservable internally-developed inputs:

<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>Valuation technique</b>	<b>Unobservable input</b>	<b>Range (weighted average)</b>	<b>Sensitivity of fair value to input</b>
Warrants	Black-Scholes Model	Estimated time to exit Historical Volatility	12-18 months 73% - 301%	10% increase (decrease) in volatility would result in increase (decrease) in fair value by \$17,871
<hr/>				
<b>December 31, 2018</b>	<b>Valuation technique</b>	<b>Unobservable input</b>	<b>Range (weighted average)</b>	<b>Sensitivity of fair value to input</b>
Warrants	Black-Scholes Model	Estimated time to exit Historical Volatility	12-30 months 73% - 188%	10% increase (decrease) in volatility would result in increase (decrease) in fair value by \$19,691

**Warrants**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the volume of the Group’s derivative activities based on their notional amount and number of contracts, categorized by primary underlying risk, are as follows:

<b>Long Exposure</b>			
<b>December 31, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
<b>Notional</b>	<b>Number of</b>	<b>Notional</b>	<b>Number of</b>

<b>Primary underlying risk</b>	<b>Amounts</b>	<b>Contracts</b>	<b>Amounts</b>	<b>Contracts</b>
<b>Equity Price</b>				
Warrants	\$ 265,576	2,234,373	\$ 218,270	2,257,682

F-20

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

The following table identifies the fair value amounts of derivative instruments included in the consolidated balance sheets as derivative contracts, categorized by primary underlying risk, as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

<b>Primary underlying risk</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
	<b>Derivative assets</b>	<b>Derivative liabilities</b>	<b>Derivative assets</b>	<b>Derivative liabilities</b>
<b>Equity Price</b>				
Warrants	\$ 203,320	\$ -	\$ 115,721	\$ -

The following table identifies the net gain and loss amounts included in the consolidated statement of operations as net unrealized gain (loss) from derivative contracts, categorized by primary underlying risk, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017:

<b>Primary underlying risk</b>	<b>Year ended December 31, 2019</b>		<b>Year ended December 31, 2018</b>		<b>March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017</b>	
	<b>Realized loss</b>	<b>Unrealized gain</b>	<b>Realized loss</b>	<b>Unrealized loss</b>	<b>Realized loss</b>	<b>Unrealized loss</b>
<b>Equity Price</b>						
Warrants	\$ -	\$ 87,599	\$ (19,225)	\$ (955,219)	\$ (7,094)	\$ (820,407)

Non-marketable equity securities remeasured for the year ended December 31, 2019 are classified within Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy because the Group estimated the value based on valuation methods using the observable transaction price at the transaction date and other unobservable inputs including volatility, rights, and obligations of the securities held.

The following is a summary of unrealized gains and losses recorded in other income (expense), net, and included as adjustments to the carrying value of non-marketable investments held as of December 31, 2019:

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2019</b>
Upward adjustments	\$ 1,017,468
Total unrealized gain for non-marketable investments	\$ 1,017,468

The following table summarizes the total carrying value of our non-marketable investments held as of December 31, 2019 including cumulative unrealized upward and downward adjustments made to the initial cost basis of the investments:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
Initial cost basis	\$ 6,094,712
Upward adjustments	\$ 1,017,468
Total carrying value at the end of the period	\$ 7,112,180

F-21

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

#### 6. OTHER RECEIVABLES AND PREPAYMENTS

Other receivables and prepayments as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Prepaid insurance	\$ 154,011	\$ 147,864
Prepaid service fee	296,565	75,224
Rental deposits	8,584	8,576
Prepaid rental expenses	37,169	46,948
Prepaid research and development expenses	453,634	41,614
Other receivables	109,714	109,435
Others	19,366	34,495
	<u>\$ 1,079,043</u>	<u>\$ 464,156</u>

As of December 31, 2019, the balance included \$108,000 prepayment to Aenco Solutions Limited, a related party which is controlled by Ian Huen, the Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of the Group, for tokens consultancy services (see note 13).

#### 7. DIGITAL CURRENCIES

The following table presents additional information about digital currencies:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
<b>Beginning balance</b>	\$ -	\$ -
Purchase of digital currencies	200,000	-
Utilization of digital currencies to settle service fee	(245,178)	-
Gain on use of digital currencies	46,717	-
<b>Ending balance</b>	<u>\$ 1,539</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

#### 8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property, plant and equipment as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Building	\$ 1,488,396	\$ 1,488,396
Computer equipment	76,365	64,911
Furniture, fixture, and office and medical equipment	271,009	262,819
Leasehold improvements	665,546	664,713
Laboratory equipment	4,029,640	2,045,034
Motor vehicle	239,093	239,093
Assets in construction	1,899,169	-
	<u>8,669,218</u>	<u>4,764,966</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation	1,576,183	504,364
Property, plant and equipment, net	<u>\$ 7,093,035</u>	<u>\$ 4,260,602</u>

Depreciation expenses for property, plant and equipment amounted to \$1,071,799, \$497,908 and \$6,470 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, respectively.

## 9. INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Gross carrying amount		
Prepaid unpatented license	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000
Prepaid patented licenses	1,322,820	1,322,820
Computer software	97,462	61,384
	<u>1,620,282</u>	<u>1,584,204</u>
Less: accumulated amortization		
Prepaid patented licenses	257,619	155,026
Computer software	50,980	19,638
	<u>308,599</u>	<u>174,664</u>
Intangible assets, net		
Prepaid unpatented license	200,000	200,000
Prepaid patented licenses	1,065,201	1,167,794
Computer software	46,482	41,746
Intangible assets, net	<u>\$ 1,311,683</u>	<u>\$ 1,409,540</u>

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Group has capitalized seven of the exclusive licenses which includes seven patented and one unpatented technologies in the areas of neurology, infectious diseases, gastroenterology, oncology, surgical robotics and natural health. Pursuant to the license agreements, the Group paid upfront payments and became the exclusive licensee to prosecute certain patents developed or licensed under the applicable agreements.

The Group recognized the prepaid unpatented license to reflect the fair value of the subsidiaries as of the date of the change in status from an investment company to an operating entity. The Group capitalizes the prepaid patented license for the exclusive rights with completed filing of patents in certain jurisdictions (e.g., the United States of America and Europe) and alternative future uses.

Prepaid unpatented license is indefinite-lived intangible assets which are tested for impairment annually. Prepaid patented licenses and computer software are finite-lived intangible assets which are amortized over their estimated useful life. Amortization expenses for finite-lived intangible assets amounted to \$167,985, \$124,551 and \$52,433 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, respectively. The Group wrote off the cost and the related amortization of \$34,400, \$2,320 and \$nil after the expiration of the computer software for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, respectively.

The Group expects amortization expense related to its finite-lived intangible assets for the next five years and thereafter to be as follows as of December 31, 2019:

For the years ending December 31,	Amount
2020	\$ 146,826
2021	104,842
2022	102,593
2023	102,593
2024	97,099
Thereafter	557,730
Total	<u>\$ 1,111,683</u>

F-23

## APTORUM GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

### 10. LONG-TERM DEPOSITS

Long-term deposits as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Rental deposits	\$ 132,043	\$ 132,043
Prepayments for equipment	162,563	3,285,135
	<u>\$ 294,606</u>	<u>\$ 3,417,178</u>

### 11. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Research and development expenses payable	\$ 554,791	\$ 398,899
Cost of healthcare services payable	45,234	40,139
Professional fees payable	171,037	178,117
Insurance expense payable	70,811	-
Interest payable	8,802	223,802
Payables for leasehold improvement and equipment	26,779	73,864
Deferred bonus and salaries payable	1,570,324	183,065
Deferred rent	55,484	58,810
Others	83,265	90,451
	<u>\$ 2,586,527</u>	<u>\$ 1,247,147</u>

## 12. INCOME TAXES

The Company and its subsidiaries file tax returns separately.

### Income taxes

Cayman Islands: under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company and its subsidiaries in the Cayman Islands are not subject to taxes on their income and capital gains.

Hong Kong: in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of Hong Kong, a company registered in Hong Kong is subject to income taxes within Hong Kong at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. In March 2018, the Hong Kong Government introduced a two-tiered profit tax rate regime by enacting the Inland Revenue (Amendment) (No.3) Ordinance 2018 (the "Ordinance"). Under the two-tiered profits tax rate regime, the first \$2 million of assessable profits of qualifying corporations is taxed at 8.25% and the remaining assessable profits at 16.5%. The Ordinance is effective from the year of assessment 2018-2019. According to the policy, if no election has been made, the whole of the taxpaying entity's assessable profits will be chargeable to Profits Tax at the rate of 16.5% or 15%, as applicable. Because the preferential tax treatment is not elected by the Group, all the subsidiaries registered in Hong Kong are subject to income tax at a rate of 16.5%. The subsidiaries registered in Hong Kong did not have assessable profits that were derived Hong Kong during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no Hong Kong profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

F-24

### APTORUM GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

United Kingdom: in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of United Kingdom, a company registered in the United Kingdom is subject to income taxes within United Kingdom at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. All the United Kingdom subsidiaries that are not entitled to any tax holiday were subject to income tax at a rate of 19%. The subsidiary in United Kingdom did not have assessable profits that were derived from United Kingdom during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no United Kingdom profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

Singapore: in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of Singapore, a company registered in the Singapore is subject to income taxes within Singapore at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. All the Singapore subsidiaries that are not entitled to any tax holiday were subject to income tax at a rate of 17%. The subsidiary in Singapore did not have assessable profits that were derived from Singapore during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no Singapore profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

Seychelles: in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of Seychelles, a company registered in the Seychelles is subject to income taxes within Seychelles at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. All the Seychelles subsidiaries that are not entitled to any tax holiday were subject to income tax at a rate of 25%. The subsidiary in Seychelles did not have assessable profits that were derived from Seychelles during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no Seychelles profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

Samoa: in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of Samoa, a company registered in the Samoa is subject to income taxes within Samoa at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. All the Samoa subsidiaries that are not entitled to any tax holiday were subject to income tax at a rate of 27%. The subsidiary in Samoa did not have assessable profits that were derived from Samoa during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no Samoa profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

United States (Nevada): in accordance with the relevant tax laws and regulations of the United States, a company registered in the United States is subject to income taxes within the United States at the applicable tax rate on taxable income. All the United States subsidiaries in Nevada that are not entitled to any tax holiday were subject to income tax at a rate of 21%. The subsidiary in the United States did not have assessable profits that were derived from the United States during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017. Therefore, no United States profit tax has been provided for in the periods presented.

The components of the provision for income taxes expenses are:

	Year ended December 31, <b>2019</b>	Year ended December 31, <b>2018</b>	2017 through December 31, <b>2017</b>
Current	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Deferred	- -	- -	- -
Total income taxes expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The reconciliation of income taxes expenses computed at the Hong Kong statutory tax rate applicable to income tax expense is as follows:

	Year ended December 31, <b>2019</b>	Year ended December 31, <b>2018</b>	March 1, 2017 through December 31, <b>2017</b>
Net loss before tax	\$ (20,116,938)	\$ (15,134,485)	\$ (2,561,507)
Provision for income taxes at Hong Kong statutory income tax rate (16.5%)	(3,319,294)	(2,497,190)	(422,649)
Impact of different tax rates in other jurisdictions	(91,623)	(3,066)	-
Non-taxable income	(389,714)	(95,018)	-
Non-deductible expenses	702,433	540,893	-
Prior year tax effect	-	-	(576,970)
Change in valuation allowance	3,098,198	2,054,381	999,619
Effective income tax expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

F-25

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

Deferred tax asset, net

Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities reflect the tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purpose and the tax bases used for income tax purpose. The following represents the tax effect of each major type of temporary difference.

	December 31, <b>2019</b>	December 31, <b>2018</b>
Deferred tax asset:		
Tax loss carry forward	\$ 6,699,345	\$ 3,499,428
Deferred tax liability:		
Depreciation and amortization	(547,147)	(445,428)
Net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	6,152,198	3,054,000
Valuation allowance	(6,152,198)	(3,054,000)
Deferred tax asset, net	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Group had net operating loss carry-forwards of \$40,329,428 and \$21,191,279, respectively, including its Hong Kong, Singapore, Seychelles, Samoa, the United States and the United Kingdom operations, which are available to reduce future taxable income. Net operating loss carry forward from Seychelles amounting to \$439,345 as of December 31, 2019 are available to be carried forward for 5 years, while all of the other losses can be carried forward indefinitely.

Valuation allowance was provided against deferred tax assets in entities where it was determined, it was more likely than not that the benefits of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Group had deferred tax assets which consisted of tax loss carry forward, which can be carried forward to offset future taxable income. The Group maintains a full valuation allowance on its net deferred tax assets. The management determines it is more likely than not that all of its deferred tax assets will not be utilized. The valuation allowance increased by \$3,098,198, \$2,054,381 and \$999,619, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017.

F-26

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

### 13. RELATED PARTY BALANCES AND TRANSACTIONS

The following is a list of a director and related parties to which the Group has transactions with:

- (a) Ian Huen, the Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of the Group;
- (b) AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (c) Aeneas Limited, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (d) Aeneas Group Limited, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (e) Aeneas Management Limited, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (f) Aenco Solutions Limited, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (g) Aenco Limited, an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (h) Jurchen Investment Corporation, the holding company and an entity controlled by Ian Huen;
- (i) Clark Cheng, the Executive Director of the Group;
- (j) Sabrina Khan, the Chief Financial Officer of the Group.

#### Amounts due from related parties

Amounts due from related parties consisted of the following as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
<b>Current</b>		
Aeneas Management Limited	\$ 962	\$ -
AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	- <hr/>	169,051 <hr/>
<b>Total</b>	<hr/> <b>\$ 962</b>	<hr/> <b>\$ 169,051</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Jurchen Investment Corporation (Note e)	<hr/> 50,000	<hr/> 50,000

#### Amounts due to related parties

Amounts due to related parties consisted of the following as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
<b>Current</b>		
Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 5,782	\$ -
Aeneas Group Limited	14,247	-
Jurchen Investment Corporation	20,055	-
Ian Huen	127	2,545
Clark Cheng	1,114	8,893
Sabrina Khan	268	21,979
<b>Total</b>	<hr/> <b>\$ 41,593</b>	<hr/> <b>\$ 33,417</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Aeneas Group Limited (Note a)	\$ 3,330,472	\$ -
Jurchen Investment Corporation (Note a)	3,000,000 <hr/>	- <hr/>
	6,330,472 <hr/>	- <hr/>

F-27

### APTORUM GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

#### Related party transactions

Related party transactions consisted of the following for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017:

March 1,  
2017

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018	through December 31, 2017
Borrowings from related parties (Note a)			
- Aeneas Group Limited	\$ 3,330,472	\$ -	\$ -
- Jurchen Investment Corporation	\$ 3,000,000	\$ -	\$ -
Interest expenses (Note a)			
- Aeneas Group Limited	\$ 14,247	\$ -	\$ -
- Jurchen Investment Corporation	\$ 20,055	\$ -	\$ -
Payments on behalf of the Group (Note b)			
- AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	\$ 5,057	\$ -	\$ 64,038
- Aeneas Management Limited	\$ 5,372	\$ 156,961	\$ -
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 186,671	\$ -	\$ -
Prepayments to related parties (Note b)			
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 200,000	\$ -	\$ -
Expense reimbursement (Note b)			
- AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	\$ 5,057	\$ 7,331	\$ 66,881
- Aeneas Management Limited	\$ 5,372	\$ 156,961	\$ -
Payments on behalf of related parties (Note c)			
- AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	\$ -	\$ 22,934	\$ 109,025
- Aeneas Limited	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 132,074
- Aeneas Group Limited	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,853
Rewards from related parties (Note c)			
- AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	\$ 169,051	\$ 132,128	\$ -
- Aeneas Limited	\$ -	\$ 190,427	\$ -
- Aeneas Group Limited	\$ -	\$ 7,451	\$ -
Healthcare services income			
- Aeneas Management Limited	\$ 1,923	\$ -	\$ -
Consultant, management and administrative fees (Note d)			
- AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED	\$ -	\$ 448,718	\$ 640,932
- Aeneas Management Limited	\$ 698,152	\$ -	\$ -
- Aenco Limited	\$ 830,769	\$ -	\$ -
Rental expense (Note e)			
- Jurchen Investment Corporation	\$ 227,729	\$ 207,841	\$ -
Payment for rental deposit (Note e)			
- Jurchen Investment Corporation	\$ -	\$ 50,000	\$ -
Tokens maintenance fee (Note b)			
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 67,876	\$ -	\$ -
Issuance of tokens for tokens creation, offering and consultancy services (Note f)			
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 300,000	\$ -	\$ -
Tokens creation, offering and consultancy services expense (Note f)			
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 192,000	\$ -	\$ -
Prepayment of tokens consultancy services (Note f)			
- Aenco Solutions Limited	\$ 108,000	\$ -	\$ -
A borrowing from a related party (Note g)			
- Ian Huen	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,410

Note a: On August 13, 2019, the Group entered into financing arrangements with Aeneas Group Limited, a related party, and Jurchen Investment Corporation, the ultimate parent of the Group, allowing the Group to access up to a total \$15.0 million in line of credit debt financing. The line of credit will mature on August 12, 2022 and the interest on the outstanding principal indebtedness will be at the rate of 8% per annum.

Note b: AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED and Aeneas Management Limited has paid the operation fee on behalf of the Group and received the expense reimbursement. The balances were non-interest bearing.

The Group has prepaid Aenco Solutions Limited, of which the whole amounts were non-interest bearing. The prepayment was used for paying on behalf of the Group of token listing fees, purchasing digital currencies and settlement of maintenance service provided by Aenco Solutions Limited.

Note c: The Group has paid the expenses on behalf of AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, Aeneas Limited and Aeneas Group Limited, of which all amounts were non-interest bearing. There was no further payment on behalf transactions since April 2018.

Note d: AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED provides certain management and administrative services to the Group. For the year ended December 31, 2018, AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED was entitled to receive a fixed amount of administrative fees of HKD500,000 (approximately \$64,103) per calendar month. On July 31, 2018, the agreement was mutually agreed to be terminated.

Aenco Limited provided certain information technology services to the Group. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Aenco Limited was entitled to receive a fixed amount of services fees of HKD540,000 (approximately \$69,231) per calendar month with the expiry date on December 31, 2019. The agreement was originally renewed under the same terms with the expiry date on December 31, 2020. On January 29, 2020, both parties agreed to replace the agreement no later than April 30, 2020. Pursuant to the replaced agreement, Aenco Limited is entitled to receive a fixed amount of services fee of HKD700,000 (approximately \$89,744) per calendar month. The agreement will be expired on December 31, 2020.

Aeneas Management Limited provided certain documentation and administrative services to the Group. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Aeneas Management Limited was entitled to receive a fixed amount of services fees of HKD452,000 (approximately \$57,949) per calendar month with the expiry date on December 31, 2019. The agreement was originally renewed under the same terms with the expiry date on December 31, 2020. On January 29, 2020, both parties agreed to terminate the agreement no later than April 30, 2020.

Note e: Jurchen Investment Corporation entered into a sub-tenancy agreement with a subsidiary of the Group for the rental arrangement of an office in Hong Kong. For the period February 1, 2018 through January 31, 2021, Jurchen Investment Corporation was entitled to receive a fixed amount of rental fee of HK\$130,000 (approximately USD16,667) per calendar month. As of December 31, 2019, the amounts due from Jurchen Investment Corporation represented a \$50,000 rental deposit.

Note f: In July 2019, Smart Pharmaceutical Limited Partnership, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Group, transferred 100,000,000 SMPT token to Aenco Solutions Limited, a related party, in exchange of the services related to token creation and offering and consulting services for five years for an amount of \$300,000.

Note g: The non-interest-bearing loan was borrowed from management for operation purpose and the loan was due on demand.

On November 11, 2017, the Group sold 100% of the ownership of Aeneas Limited and its subsidiary, Aeneas Group Limited, to Jurchen Investment Corporation for cash proceeds of \$1. The Group recognized a gain on disposal of entity under common control of \$67,874, net of net liabilities of Aeneas Limited and its subsidiary of \$67,874 in consolidated statement of equity.

On April 3, 2018, Aptorum Medical Limited issued 526 shares to Clark Cheng, decreasing the equity interest of the Company from 100% to 95%. On March 29, 2019, Aptorum Medical Limited issued 112 shares to Clark Cheng in according to the appointment agreement, decreasing the equity interest of the Company from 95% to 94%. On January 2, 2020, Aptorum Medical Limited further issued 115 shares to Clark Cheng in according to the appointment agreement, decreasing the equity interest of the Company from 94% to 93%.

In April 2018, the Group, AENEAS CAPITAL LIMITED, Aeneas Management Limited and Aeneas Group Limited entered into a net settlement agreement to offset the amounts due from related parties against the amounts due to related parties. Thereby, the Group is released from obligation for a total amount of \$164,973, netting off receivables of total amount of \$197,878 and collected remaining balance of \$32,905.

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

**14. CONVERTIBLE DEBTS**

**Convertible bonds**

On April 6, 2018, the Group entered into a subscription agreement (the "Bond Subscription Agreement") with Peace Range Limited ("Peace Range"). Pursuant to the Bond Subscription Agreement, the Group issued Peace Range a \$15,000,000 convertible bond (the "Bond" and the "Bond Offering") on April 25, 2018.

In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 470-20-30-8, the Group should record a charge equal to the lower amount of either i) the Intrinsic Value of the BCF or ii) the proceeds realized upon the issuance of the Bond. The Group completed its IPO on December 17, 2018. Pursuant to the terms of the Bond, 10% of the outstanding principal amount of the Bond was automatically converted into 119,217 Class A Ordinary Shares. Upon the automatic conversion, the contingency was effectively resolved, and the value of the 10% of the BCF of \$383,629 was recorded as additional interest expense with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The remaining BCF of \$3,452,657 was recorded as debt discount, which was amortized through the maturity of the convertible debts, with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital.

The following lists the components of the ending balance of convertible debts as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Gross convertible debts	\$ -	\$ 13,500,000
Less: Discount on issuance cost	\$ -	\$ 314,744
Discount on BCF	\$ -	\$ 3,077,950
Convertible debts, net	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 10,107,306</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the amortization of BCF and interest accretion of convertible debts were \$3,392,694, \$1,042,870 and \$nil respectively. The contractual interest for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017 were \$342,333, \$815,000 and \$nil respectively.

On April 24, 2019, the Group repurchased its convertible debts at \$13.6 million with carrying amount of \$13.5 million and a gain on extinguishment on convertible debts of \$1.2 million was recognized. The repurchasing of convertible debts is considered an extinguishment and the difference between the repurchasing price of debt, and the net carrying amount of the extinguished debt and the intrinsic value of BCF is recognized on the consolidated statements of operations. The intrinsic value of BCF of \$1.3 million at the extinguishment date was recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

#### **Convertible promissory notes**

As of December 31, 2018, the Group has issued \$1,600,400 of convertible promissory notes accumulatively (the "Notes"). An unamortized debt issuance costs and discounts of \$22,935 was remaining before the IPO. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the interest accretion and the contractual interest coupon of the Notes was \$26,380 and \$8,802, respectively.

The Group completed its IPO on December 17, 2018. Pursuant to the terms of the Notes, all of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes was automatically converted into 230,252 Class A Ordinary Shares. The intrinsic value of the BCF was determined to be \$1,600,400. The Group concluded that the contingency was effectively resolved upon the automatic conversion, and recorded a one-time charge to interest expense of \$1,600,400 with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital.

F-30

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

#### **15. FINANCE LEASE**

On May 14, 2018, the Group leased a vehicle for its operation with a lease term of 54 months, and the lease was classified as a finance lease. The following lists the components of the net present value of finance leases obligation:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Gross finance lease obligation	\$ 157,047	\$ 210,891
Less: Discount on finance lease obligation	13,173	23,141
	<u>143,874</u>	<u>187,750</u>
Less: Current portion of finance lease obligation	46,555	43,877
Net present value of finance lease obligation, net of current portion	<u>\$ 97,319</u>	<u>\$ 143,873</u>

The present value of the net minimum payments on finance lease as of December 31, 2019 is as follows:

	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>Total</b>
Minimum lease payments	\$ 53,845	\$ 53,845	\$ 49,357	\$ 157,047
Less: Amortization of discount	7,290	4,449	1,434	13,173
Finance lease obligation	<u>\$ 46,555</u>	<u>\$ 49,396</u>	<u>\$ 47,923</u>	<u>\$ 143,874</u>

#### **16. ORDINARY SHARES**

On December 17, 2018, the Group consummated its IPO of 761,419 Class A Ordinary Shares. The shares were sold at a price of \$15.80 per share, generating gross proceeds to the Group of approximately \$12,030,420. At the completion of the IPO, \$1,732,370 offering costs was charged to additional paid-in capital. Following the consummation of the IPO and automatic conversion of the convertible debts instruments, there were an aggregate of 6,537,269 Class A Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018.

On June 19, 2019, the Group issued 60,093 Class A Ordinary Shares to warrant holders on a cashless basis. Following the exercise of warrants (see Note 19), there were an aggregate of 6,597,362 Class A Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019.

Holders of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares have the same rights except for the following: (i) each Class A Ordinary Share is entitled to one vote while each Class B Ordinary Share is entitled to ten votes; and (ii) each Class B Ordinary Share is convertible into one Class A Ordinary Share at any time while Class A Ordinary Shares are not convertible under any circumstances.

F-31

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

**17. SHARE BASED COMPENSATION**

Share option plan

A total of 5,500,000 Class A Ordinary Shares (subject to subsequent adjustments described more fully below) may be issued pursuant to awards under the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2017 Share Option Plan"). Subsequent adjustments include that on each January 1, starting with January 1, 2020, an additional number of shares equal to the lesser of (i) 2% of the outstanding number of Class A Ordinary Shares (on a fully diluted basis) on the immediate preceding December 31, and (ii) such lower number of Class A Ordinary Shares as may be determined by the board of directors, subject in all cases to adjustments as provided in Section 10 of the 2017 Share Option Plan. Awards will be made pursuant to agreements and may be subject to vesting and other restrictions as determined by the board of directors.

On March 15, 2019, the Company granted 218,222 share options to directors, employees, external consultants and advisors of the Group in accordance to the 2017 Share Option Plan with an exercise price of \$12.91.

A summary of the option activity as of December 31, 2019 and changes during the period is presented below:

	Number of share options	Weighted average exercise price \$	Remaining contractual term in years
Outstanding, January 1, 2019	-	-	-
Granted	218,222	12.91	12.31
Outstanding, December 31, 2019	218,222	12.91	11.51
Exercisable, December 31, 2019	-	-	-

Intrinsic value is calculated as the amount by which the current market value of a share of common stock exceeds the exercise price multiplied by the number of option. The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$642,000.

The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model under the following assumptions.

	Date of grant
Expected volatility	95.02%-95.15%
Risk-free interest rate	2.46%-2.49%
Expected term from grant date (in years)	6.29-7.29
Dividend rate	-
Dilution factor	0.9962
Fair value	\$10.10-10.52

In connection with the grant of share options to employees and non-employees, the Group recorded share-based compensation charges of \$1,180,477 and \$432,355, respectively.

F-32

---

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

**18. NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST**

As of December 31, 2018, non-controlling interest related to the 1% equity interest in APTUS BIOTECHNOLOGY (MACAO) LIMITED, 10% equity interest in mTOR (Hong Kong) Limited, 5% equity interest in Aptorum Medical Limited ("AML"), 20% equity interest in Articule, and 20% equity interest in the Lanither Life Sciences Limited in the consolidated balance sheets was deficit of \$368,533 in total.

On March 29, 2019, AML, a majority-owned subsidiary of the Group, issued 112 shares to a director of the Group, which resulted an increase of his equity interest of AML from 5% to 6%. A deficit of \$10,672 was reclassified from additional paid-in capital to non-controlling interests within the Group's consolidated financial statements

On April 24, 2019, the Smart Pharma Tokens ("SMPT tokens") was announced to be launched. The SMPT tokens are secured by way of a floating charge against the Project intellectual property ("IP") to guarantee the distribution of accrued sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash flow generated by drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform. SMPT token holders will only be eligible to receive a token distribution if any sales-based royalties, sublicensing income or additional cash

flow is generated by drug candidates developed by the Smart-ACT<sup>TM</sup> platform, as and when SPLP declares the distribution. Because the token distribution is secured by a security interest in such intellectual property rights, if and when SPLP defaults in its distribution obligations to the SMPT token holders, or in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of SPLP, the floating charge may crystallize into a fixed charge over the charged assets (i.e., the Project IP owned by SPLP).

Total 1 billion SMPT tokens are offered by Smart Pharmaceutical Limited Partnership ("SPLP"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Group. In July 2019, SPLP transferred 100,000,000 SMPT tokens to Aenco Solutions Limited, a related party of the Group, in exchange for the services related to the tokens creation, offering and 5-year consultancy service. Amount of \$300,000 were classified as a component of non-controlling interests within the Group's consolidated financial statements. The remaining 900,000,000 SMPT tokens are remained and kept by SPLP.

As of December 31, 2019, non-controlling interest related to 10% equity interest in mTOR (Hong Kong) Limited, 6% equity interest in Aptorum Medical Limited, 20% equity interest in Acticule, 20% equity interest in the Lanither Life Sciences Limited and the token issued by SPLP in the consolidated balance sheets was deficit of \$1,509,456 in total.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, non-controlling interest in the consolidated statements of operations were loss of \$1,430,176, \$302,762 and \$14,045, respectively.

## 19. WARRANTS

On November 30, 2018 and December 17, 2018, the Company entered into several agreements with underwriter. In return for the underwriter's services, the Company issued an aggregate of 80,453 and 38,071 warrants to purchase the same number of the Company's ordinary shares, for the convertible debts and the IPO, respectively. The shares were fully vested upon the IPO completion date and the fair value of the warrants was \$659,697 and \$218,147, respectively, which was calculated using the Black-Scholes pricing model, with the following weighted-average assumptions.

The Group analyzed the warrants issued in the IPO and the convertible debts in accordance with ASC Topic 815 "Derivatives and Hedging". In accordance with ASC Topic 815, the Group determined that the warrants should not be considered index to its own stock, as the strike price of the warrants is dominated in a currency (USD) other than the primary economy environment currency of the Group (HKD). As a result, the warrants do not meet the scope exception of ASC Topic 815, therefore, should be accounted for as derivative liabilities and measure at fair value with changes in fair value be recorded in earnings in each reporting period.

All warrants were exercised on June 19, 2019 on a cashless basis. \$866,300 loss in changes in fair value of warrant liabilities was recorded in consolidated statements of operations.

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Expected volatility	. %	58.18%
Risk-free interest rate	-	2.820%-2.822%
Expected term from grant date (in years)	-	2.43
Dividend rate	-	-
Fair value	\$	\$ 4.60-9.48

### Expected Volatility

The expected volatility used for the year ended December 31, 2018 is based upon the Company's peer group trading history.

F-33

## APTORUM GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

### Risk-Free Interest Rate

The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on U.S. Treasury instruments with a term consistent with the contractual term of the warrants issued.

### Expected Term

The expected term of the warrants issued represents the remaining contractual term of the warrants.

### Dividend Yield

The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and therefore, used an expected dividend yield of zero in the valuation model.

The movement of the warrants for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as following:

	Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term in Years
Outstanding, January 1, 2019	118,524	\$13.79	2.43
Exercised	118,524	\$13.79	1.96
Outstanding, December 31, 2019	-	-	-
Outstanding, January 1, 2018	-	-	-
Granted	118,524	\$13.79	2.50
Outstanding, December 31, 2018	<u>118,524</u>	<u>\$13.79</u>	<u>2.43</u>

## 20. NET LOSS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted loss per share:

	Year ended December 31, 2019	Year ended December 31, 2018	March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Net loss attributable to Aptorum Group Limited	<u>\$ (18,686,762)<sup>1)</sup></u>	<u>\$ (14,831,723)<sup>1)</sup></u>	<u>\$ (2,547,462)<sup>1)</sup></u>
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	<u>29,008,445</u>	<u>27,909,788</u>	<u>26,963,435</u>
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share</b>	<u>\$ (0.64)<sup>1)</sup></u>	<u>\$ (0.53)<sup>1)</sup></u>	<u>\$ (0.09)<sup>1)</sup></u>

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue ordinary shares were exercised or converted into ordinary shares. Potential dilutive securities are excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share in loss periods as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

F-34

## APTORUM GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Stated in U.S. Dollars)

### 21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### Lease Commitments

The total future minimum lease payments under the non-cancellable operating leases with respect to the offices and the laboratory as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

<u>For the years ending December 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2020	\$ 597,198
2021	397,842
2022	75,174
2023	-
2024 and thereafter	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,070,214</b>

Rental expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017 were \$664,155, \$591,546 and \$49,518, respectively.

#### Contingent Payment Obligations

The Group has entered into agreements with independent third parties for purchasing office and laboratory equipment. As of December 31, 2019, the Group had non-cancellable purchase commitments of \$61,859.

The Group has additional contingency payment obligations under each of the license agreements, such as milestone payments, royalties, research and development funding, if certain condition or milestone is met.

Milestone payments are to be made upon achievements of certain conditions, such as Investigational New Drugs ("IND") filing or U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approval, first commercial sale of the licensed products, or other achievements. The aggregate amount of the milestone payments that the Group are required to pay up to different achievements of conditions and milestones for all the license agreements signed as of December 31, 2019 are below:

	<b>Amount (\$)</b>
<b>Drug molecules: up to the conditions and milestones of</b>	
Preclinical to IND filing	372,564
From entering phase 1 to before first commercial sale	24,216,410
First commercial sale	15,656,410
Net sales amount more than certain threshold in a year	75,769,231
Subtotal	116,014,615
<b>Surgical robotics and medical devices: up to the conditions and milestones of</b>	
Before FDA approval	270,000
FDA approval obtained	200,000
Subtotal	470,000
Total	116,484,615

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the Group incurred \$nil, \$30,000 and \$nil milestone payments, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the Group did not incur any royalties or research and development funding, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, no other milestone payments had been triggered under any of the existing license agreements.

F-35

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Stated in U.S. Dollars)**

## 22. SEGMENT REPORTING

The Group's chief operating decision maker, the Chief Executive Officer, reviews the consolidated results when making decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance of the Group as a whole and hence, the Group has only one reportable segment. The Group does not distinguish between markets or segments for the purpose of internal reporting. The Group's long-lived assets are substantially all located in Hong Kong and substantially all of the Group's expense is derived from within Hong Kong. Therefore, no geographical segments are presented.

## 23. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Group has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, and except for the following events with material financial impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements, no other subsequent event is identified that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

On January 14, 2020, Aptorum Group entered into a regional distribution agreement with Multipak Limited for the commercialization of its dietary supplement for women undergoing menopause and experiencing related symptoms. The dioscorea opposita bioactive nutraceutical tablets has commenced production in Canada and will be marketed under the brand name NativusWell™.

On February 25, 2020, the Company entered into certain securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with certain non-affiliated institutional investors and Jurchen Investment Corporation, the ultimate parent of the Group, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell total 1,351,350 Class A Ordinary Shares (the "Shares") and warrants ("Warrants") to purchase 1,351,350 of the Shares, for gross proceeds of approximately \$10 million. The Warrants will be exercisable immediately following the date of issuance for a period of seven years at an initial exercise price of \$7.40. The purchase price for each Share and the corresponding Warrant is \$7.40. The Shares and Warrants were issued on February 28, 2020. Additionally, the Company issued 43,243 warrants to the placement agent on terms substantially the same as the Warrants except that the exercise price of the warrants issued to the Placement Agent was \$8.88.

On March 16, 2020, the Company granted 554,882 share options to employees, external consultants and advisors of the Group in accordance to the 2017 Share Option Plan with an exercise price of \$2.99 per share.

On January 30, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the coronavirus outbreak a "Public Health Emergency of International Concern" and on March 10, 2020, declared it to be a pandemic. Actions taken around the world to help mitigate the spread of the coronavirus include restrictions on travel, and quarantines in certain areas, and forced closures for certain types of public places and businesses. The coronavirus and actions taken to mitigate it have had and are expected to continue to have an adverse impact on the economies and

financial markets of many countries, including the geographical area in which the Company operates. While the closures and limitations on movement, domestically and internationally, are expected to be temporary, if the outbreak continues on its current trajectory the duration of the supply chain disruption could reduce the availability, or result in delays, of materials or supplies to and from the Group, which in turn could materially interrupt the Group's business operations. Given the speed and frequency of the continuously evolving developments with respect to this pandemic, the Group cannot reasonably estimate the magnitude of the impact to its consolidated results of operations. Additionally, it is reasonably possible that estimates made in the financial statements have been, or will be, materially and adversely impacted in the near term as a result of these conditions, including losses on investments; impairment losses related to long-lived assets and current obligations.

**Exhibit 2.3**

Description of Securities registered under  
Section 12 of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended

As of December 31, 2019, Aptorum had the following series of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Class A Ordinary shares, par value \$1.00	APM	NASDAQ Global Market

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in Aptorum's annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2019.

**CLASS A ORDINARY SHARES**

The following is a description of our Class A Ordinary Shares and the material terms of our articles and memorandum of association, as amended. The following description may not contain all of the information that is important to you and we therefore refer you to our articles and memorandum of association, as amended, copies of which are filed as exhibits to our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2019.

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability and our affairs are governed by our Memorandum and Articles, the Companies Law, the common law of the Cayman Islands, our corporate governance documents and rules and regulations of the stock exchange on which are shares are traded.

As of the date hereof, the authorized share capital of the Company is \$100,000,000, consisting of 60,000,000 Class A Ordinary Shares, par value \$1.00 each and 40,000,000 Class B Ordinary Shares, par value \$1.00 each. As of the date hereof, 7,948,712 Class A Ordinary Shares and 22,437,754 Class B Ordinary Shares are issued and outstanding. All of our issued and outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares are fully paid.

**Shares**

The following are summaries of material provisions of our Memorandum and Articles, corporate governance policies and the Companies Law insofar as they relate to the material terms of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares (our class B Ordinary Shares are not registered pursuant to Section 12(b), 12(g) or Section 15(d) of the Act, but we are voluntarily including information with respect to same in this exhibit).

**Objects of Our Company**

Under our Memorandum and Articles, the objects of our Company are unrestricted and we have the full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the law of the Cayman Islands.

**Share Capital**

Our authorized share capital is divided into Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. Holders of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares will have the same rights except for voting rights and conversion rights.

The holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote for each such share held and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting, and, subject to the terms of Memorandum and Articles, to vote thereat. The Class A Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder and are not convertible into shares of any other class.

The holders of Class B Ordinary Shares shall have the right to ten votes for each such share held, and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting and, subject to the terms of the Memorandum and Articles, to vote thereat. The Class B Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder but are convertible into Class A Ordinary Shares at any time after issue at the option of the holder on a one to one basis.

**Dividends**

The holders of our Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our Board of Directors subject to the Companies Law and to our Memorandum and Articles.

**Voting Rights**

In respect of all matters subject to a shareholders' vote, each Class B Ordinary Share is entitled to ten votes, and each Class A Ordinary Share is entitled to one vote, voting together as one class. Voting at any shareholders' meeting is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded by the chairman or persons holding certain amounts of shares as set forth in the Memorandum and Articles. Actions that may be taken at a general meeting also may be taken by a unanimous resolution of the shareholders in writing.

No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business; two members present in person or by proxy, one of whom shall be the holder of the majority of the shares in the Company, shall be a quorum provided always that if the Company has one member of record the quorum shall be that one member present in person or by proxy. An ordinary resolution to be passed at a general meeting requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes cast, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of votes cast at a general meeting. A special resolution will be required for important matters.

A special resolution of members is required to change the name of the Company, approve a merger, wind up the Company, amend the Memorandum and Articles and reduce the share capital.

#### **Conversion**

Class A Ordinary Shares are not convertible. Each Class B Ordinary Share shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable Class A Ordinary Shares on the basis that one Class B Ordinary Share shall be converted into one Class A Ordinary Share (being a 1:1 ratio and hereafter referred to as the "**Conversion Rate**"), subject to adjustment.

#### **Transfer of Shares**

Subject to the restrictions set out below, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his, its or her Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or any other form approved by our Board of Directors or in a form prescribed by the stock exchange on which our shares are then listed.

Our Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, decline to register any transfer of any Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares whether or not it is fully paid up to the total consideration paid for such shares. Our directors may also decline to register any transfer of any Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares if (a) the instrument of transfer is not accompanied by the certificate covering the shares to which it relates or any other evidence as our Board of Directors may reasonably require to prove the title of the transferor to, or his/her right to transfer the shares; or (b) the instrument of transfer is in respect of more than one class of shares.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer, they shall, within two months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our Board of Directors may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 days in any year.

#### **Winding-Up/Liquidation**

On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of shares), a liquidator may be appointed to determine how to distribute the assets among the holders of the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately; a similar basis will be employed if the assets are more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital at the commencement of the winding up.

#### **Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares**

Our Board of Directors may from time to time make calls upon shareholders for any amounts unpaid on their Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 days prior to the specified time and place of payment. The shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid on the specified time are subject to forfeiture.

#### **Redemption of Shares**

We may issue shares on terms that are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders, on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by our Board of Directors.

#### **Variations of Rights of Shares**

All or any of the special rights attached to any class of shares may, be varied with the resolution of at least two thirds of the issued shares of that class or a resolution passed at a general meeting of the holders of the shares of that class present in person or by proxy or with the consent in writing of the holders of at least two-thirds of the issued shares of that class.

#### **Inspection of Books and Records**

Directors shall from time to time determine whether and to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions or regulations the accounts and books of the Company or any of them shall be open to the inspection of members not being Directors and no member (not being a Director) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the Company except as conferred by Companies Law or authorized by the Directors or by the Company in a general meeting. However, the Directors shall from time to time cause to be prepared and to be laid before the Company in a general meeting, profit and loss accounts, balance sheets, group accounts (if any) and such other reports and accounts as may be required by Companies Law.

### ***Issuance of Additional Shares***

Our Memorandum and Articles authorize our Board of Directors to issue additional Class A Ordinary Shares or Class B Ordinary Shares from time to time as our Board of Directors shall determine, to the extent there are available authorized but unissued shares.

Our Memorandum and Articles also authorizes our Board of Directors to establish from time to time one or more series of preferred shares and to determine, subject to compliance with the variation of rights of shares provision in the Memorandum and Articles, with respect to any series of preferred shares, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights; and
- the rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences.

---

3

Our Board of Directors may, issue preferred shares without action by our shareholders to the extent there are authorized but unissued shares available. Issuance of additional shares may dilute the voting power of holders of Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares. However, our Memorandum of Association provides for authorized share capital comprising Class A Ordinary Shares and Class B Ordinary Shares and to the extent the rights attached to any class may be varied, the Company must comply with the provisions in the Memorandum and Articles relating to variations to rights of shares.

### ***Anti-Takeover Provisions***

Some provisions of our Memorandum and Articles may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our Company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that:

- authorize our Board of Directors to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preferred shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders (subject to variation of rights of shares provisions in our Memorandum and Articles); and
- limit the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders. Our Memorandum and Articles allow our shareholders holding shares representing in aggregate not less than ten percent of our paid up share capital (as to the total consideration paid for such shares) in issue to requisition an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders, in which case our directors are obliged to call such meeting and to put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our Memorandum and Articles for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our Company.

### ***General Meetings of Shareholders and Shareholder Proposals***

Our shareholders' general meetings may be held in such place within or outside the Cayman Islands as our Board of Directors considers appropriate.

As a Cayman Islands exempted company, we are not obliged by the Companies Law to call shareholders' annual general meetings. However, our Memorandum and Articles provide that we shall hold a general meeting in each year as our annual general meeting other than the year in which the Memorandum and Articles were adopted at such time and place as determined by the directors. The directors may, whenever they think fit, convene an extraordinary general meeting.

Shareholders' annual general meetings and any other general meetings of our shareholders may be convened by a majority of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors shall give not less than seven days' written notice of a shareholders' meeting to those persons whose names appear as members in our register of members on the date the notice is given (or on any other date determined by our directors to be the record date for such meeting) and who are entitled to vote at the meeting.

Cayman Islands law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our Memorandum and Articles allow our shareholders holding shares representing in aggregate not less than ten percent of our paid up share capital (as to the total consideration paid for such shares) in issue to requisition an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders, in which case our directors are obliged to call such meeting and to put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting; otherwise, our Memorandum and Articles do not provide our shareholders with any right to put any proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings not called by such shareholders.

---

4

### ***Exempted Company***

We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law. The Companies Law distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. A Cayman Islands exempted company:

- is a company that conducts its business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands;

- is exempted from certain requirements of the Companies Law, including the filing an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies or the Immigration Board;
- does not have to make its register of members open for inspection;
- does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- may issue negotiable or bearer shares or shares with no par value (subject to the provisions of the Companies Law);
- may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance); and
- may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands.

"Limited liability" means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company (except in exceptional circumstances, such as involving fraud, the establishment of an agency relationship or an illegal or improper purpose or other circumstances in which a court may be prepared to pierce or lift the corporate veil).

#### **Register of Members**

Under Cayman Islands law, we must keep a register of members and there should be entered therein:

- the names and addresses of the members, a statement of the shares held by each member, and of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid, on the shares of each member;
- the date on which the name of any person was entered on the register as a member; and
- the date on which any person ceased to be a member.

Under Cayman Islands law, the register of members of our Company is *prima facie* evidence of the matters set out therein (i.e. the register of members will raise a presumption of fact on the matters referred to above unless rebutted) and a member registered in the register of members is deemed as a matter of Cayman Islands law to have legal title to the shares as set against its name in the register of members. Once our register of members has been updated, the shareholders recorded in the register of members are deemed to have legal title to the shares set against their name.

If the name of any person is incorrectly entered in, or omitted from, our register of members, or if there is any default or unnecessary delay in entering on the register the fact of any person having ceased to be a member of our Company, the person or member aggrieved (or any member of our Company or our Company itself) may apply to the Cayman Islands Grand Court for an order that the register be rectified, and the Court may either refuse such application or it may, if satisfied of the justice of the case, make an order for the rectification of the register.

#### **Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability**

Cayman Islands law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against civil fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. Our Memorandum and Articles require us to indemnify our officers and directors for actions, proceedings, claims, losses, damages, costs, liabilities and expenses ("Indemnified Losses") incurred in their capacities as such unless such Indemnified Losses arise from dishonesty of such directors or officers. This standard of conduct is generally the same as permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law for a Delaware corporation.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

#### **Differences in Corporate Law**

The Companies Law is modeled after that of English law but does not follow many recent English law statutory enactments. In addition, the Companies Law differs from laws applicable to United States corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of some of the significant differences between the provisions of the Companies Law applicable to us and the laws applicable to companies incorporated in the State of Delaware.

**Mergers and Similar Arrangements.** The Companies Law permits mergers and consolidations between Cayman Islands companies and between Cayman Islands companies and non-Cayman Islands companies. For these purposes, a "merger" means the merging of two or more constituent companies and the vesting of their undertaking, property and liabilities in one of such companies as the surviving company, and a "consolidation" means the combination of two or more constituent companies into a consolidated company and the vesting of the undertaking, property and liabilities of such companies to the consolidated company.

In order to effect a merger or consolidation, the directors of each constituent company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation, which must then be authorized by a special resolution of the shareholders of each constituent company, and such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company's articles of association.

The plan of merger or consolidation must be filed with the Registrar of Companies of the Cayman Islands together with a declaration as to: the solvency of the consolidated or surviving company, the merger or consolidation being bona fide and not intended to defraud creditors, no petition or other proceeding, order or resolution

to wind up the Company, no receiver, administrator or similar having been appointed over assets or property and no scheme or other arrangement having been entered into with creditors; a list of the assets and liabilities of each constituent company and an undertaking that a copy of the certificate of merger or consolidation will be given to the members and creditors of each constituent company; and that notification of the merger and consolidation will be published in the Cayman Islands Gazette. The non-surviving constituent company must have resigned from any fiduciary office held or will do so and each constituent company having complied with any applicable regulatory laws. Dissenting shareholders will have the right to be paid the fair value of their shares if they follow the required procedures under the Companies Law subject to certain exceptions. The fair value of the shares will be determined by the Cayman Islands court if it cannot be agreed among the parties. Court approval is not required for a merger or consolidation effected in compliance with these statutory procedures.

In addition, there are statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction and amalgamation of companies, provided that the arrangement is approved by a majority in number of each class of shareholders and creditors with whom the arrangement is to be made, and who must in addition represent three-fourths in value of each such class of shareholders or creditors, as the case may be, that are present and voting either in person or by proxy at a meeting, or meetings, convened for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands.

While a dissenting shareholder has the right to express to the court the view that the transaction ought not to be approved, the court can be expected to approve the arrangement if it determines that:

- the statutory provisions as to the required majority vote have been met;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question;
- the arrangement is such that an intelligent and honest man of that class acting in respect of his interest would reasonably approve; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Law or that would amount to a "fraud on the minority."

When a take-over offer is made and accepted by holders of not less than 90% of the shares within four months, the offer, or may, within a two-month period commencing on the expiration of such four months period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands but this is unlikely to succeed unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith or collusion.

If the arrangement and reconstruction is thus approved, the dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of United States corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

**Shareholders' Suits.** In principle, we will normally be the proper plaintiff to sue for a wrong done to us as a company and as a general rule a derivative action may not be brought by a minority shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority in the Cayman Islands, there are exceptions to the foregoing principle, including when:

- a company acts or proposes to act illegally or ultra vires and is therefore incapable of ratification by the shareholders;
- the act complained of, although not ultra vires, could only be duly effected if authorized by more than a simple majority vote that has not been obtained; and
- those who control the company are perpetrating a "fraud on the minority."

**Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability.** The Companies Law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against civil fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. As stated above, our Memorandum and Articles permit indemnification of officers and directors for actions, proceedings, claims, losses, damages, costs, liabilities and expenses ("Indemnified Losses") incurred in their capacities as such unless such losses or damages arise from dishonesty of such directors or officers. This standard of conduct is generally the same as permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law for a Delaware corporation. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

**Directors' Fiduciary Duties.** Under Delaware corporate law, a director of a Delaware corporation has a fiduciary duty to the corporation and its shareholders. This duty has two components: the duty of care and the duty of loyalty. The duty of care requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of, and disclose to shareholders, all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director acts in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. He must not use his corporate position for personal gain or advantage. This duty prohibits self-dealing by a director and mandates that the best interest of the corporation and its shareholders take precedence over any interest possessed by a director, officer or controlling shareholder and not shared by the shareholders generally. In general, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Should such evidence be presented concerning a transaction by a director, the director must prove the procedural fairness of the transaction, and that the transaction was of fair value to the corporation. As a matter of Cayman Islands law, a director of a Cayman Islands company is in the position of a fiduciary with respect to the company and therefore it is considered that he or she owes the following duties to the company: a duty to act bona fide in the best interests of the company, a duty not to make a profit based on his or her position as director (unless the company permits him or her to do so) and a duty not to put himself or herself in a position where the interests of the company conflict with his or her personal interest or his or her duty to a third-party. Our Memorandum and Articles do not disqualify a director from acting or from contacting with the Company as a vendor, purchaser or otherwise provided that it does not adversely affect his or her performance of duties or responsibilities and the nature of the interest is disclosed at the meeting at which the contract or arrangement is considered (if not previously disclosed), and having disclosed such interest the director is not counted in the quorum and must refrain from voting on the contract or arrangement. A director of a Cayman Islands company also owes to the company a duty to exercise the powers for the purpose for which they were given and the duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his or her duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be

expected from a person of his or her knowledge and experience. However, courts are moving towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands.

**Shareholder Action by Written Consent.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may eliminate the right of shareholders to act by written consent by amendment to its certificate of incorporation. Cayman Islands law and our Memorandum and Articles provide that shareholders may approve corporate matters by way of a unanimous written resolution signed by or on behalf of each shareholder who would have been entitled to vote on such matter at a general meeting without a meeting being held.

**Shareholder Proposals.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a shareholder has the right to put any proposal before the annual meeting of shareholders, provided it complies with the notice provisions in the governing documents. A special meeting may be called by the board of directors or any other person authorized to do so in the governing documents, but shareholders may be precluded from calling special meetings. The Companies Law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in articles of association. Our Memorandum and Articles allow our shareholders holding not less than 1/10 of all voting power of our (paid up) share capital in issue to requisition a shareholder's meeting. Other than this right to requisition a shareholders' meeting, our Memorandum and Articles do not provide our shareholders other rights to put proposal before a meeting. As an exempted Cayman Islands company, we are not obliged by law to call shareholders' annual general meetings although our Memorandum and Articles provide for same.

**Cumulative Voting.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, cumulative voting for elections of directors is not permitted unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation specifically provides for it. Cumulative voting potentially facilitates the representation of minority shareholders on a board of directors since it permits the minority shareholder to cast all the votes to which the shareholder is entitled on a single director, which increases the shareholder's voting power with respect to electing such director. There are no prohibitions in relation to cumulative voting under the Companies Law but our Memorandum and Articles do not provide for cumulative voting.

**Removal of Directors.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a director of a corporation with a may be removed with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under our Memorandum and Articles, directors may be removed with or without cause, by the directors or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders.

**Transactions with Interested Shareholders.** The Delaware General Corporation Law contains a business combination statute applicable to Delaware corporations whereby, unless the corporation has specifically elected not to be governed by such statute by amendment to its certificate of incorporation, it is prohibited from engaging in certain business combinations with an "interested shareholder" for three years following the date that such person becomes an interested shareholder. An interested shareholder generally is a person or a group who or which owns or owned 15% or more of the target's outstanding voting share within the past three years. This has the effect of limiting the ability of a potential acquirer to make a two-tiered bid for the target in which all shareholders would not be treated equally. The statute does not apply if, among other things, prior to the date on which such shareholder becomes an interested shareholder, the board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder. This encourages any potential acquirer of a Delaware corporation to negotiate the terms of any acquisition transaction with the target's board of directors. The Cayman Islands has no comparable statute. As a result, we cannot avail ourselves of the types of protections afforded by the Delaware business combination statute. However, although Cayman Islands law does not regulate transactions between a company and its significant shareholders, it does provide that such transactions must be entered into bona fide in the best interests of the company and for a proper corporate purpose and not with the effect of constituting a fraud on the minority shareholders. Our Memorandum and Articles, as well as our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to our officers, directors and employees outlines how to handle these types of transactions and other potential conflicts of interest.

**Dissolution; Winding up.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless the board of directors approves the proposal to dissolve, dissolution must be approved by shareholders holding 100% of the total voting power of the corporation. Only if the dissolution is initiated by the board of directors may it be approved by a simple majority of the corporation's outstanding shares. Delaware law allows a Delaware corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a supermajority voting requirement in connection with dissolutions initiated by the board. Under the Companies Law, a company may be wound up by either an order of the courts of the Cayman Islands or by a special resolution of its members or, if the company is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, by an ordinary resolution of its members. The court has authority to order winding up in a number of specified circumstances including where it is, in the opinion of the court, just and equitable to do so. Under the Companies Law a company may be dissolved, liquidated or wound up by a special resolution of our shareholders; however, under our Memorandum and Articles, only our Directors have power to present a winding up petition in the name of the Company and/or to apply for the appointment of provisional liquidators in respect of the Company.

**Variation of Rights of Shares.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may vary the rights of a class of shares with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under the Companies Law and our Memorandum and Articles, if our share capital is divided into more than one class of shares, we may vary the rights attached to any class with the written consent of the holders of two-thirds of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of that class.

**Amendment of Governing Documents.** Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's governing documents may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. As permitted by the Companies Law, each of our Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association may only be amended with a special resolution of our shareholders.

**Rights of Non-resident or Foreign Shareholders.** There are no limitations imposed by our Memorandum and Articles on the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on our shares. In addition, there are no provisions in our Memorandum and Articles governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

**Rule 144**

**Shares Held for Six Months**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, and subject to the terms of any lock-up agreement, commencing 90 days after the closing of the IPO, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated), including an affiliate, who has beneficially owned our Class A Ordinary Shares for six months or more, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates (i.e., commencing when the shares were acquired from our Company or from an affiliate of our Company as restricted securities), is entitled to sell our shares, subject to the availability of current public information about us. In the case of an affiliate shareholder, the right to sell is also subject to the fulfillment of certain additional conditions, including manner of sale provisions and notice requirements, and to a volume limitation that limits the number of shares to be sold thereby, within any three-month period, to the greater of:

- 1% of the number of Class A Ordinary Shares then outstanding; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A Ordinary Shares on the NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

The six-month holding period of Rule 144 does not apply to sales of unrestricted securities. Accordingly, persons who hold unrestricted securities may sell them under the requirements of Rule 144 described above without regard to the six-month holding period, even if they were considered our affiliates at the time of the sale or at any time during the 90 days preceding such date.

#### ***Shares Held by Non-Affiliates for One Year***

Under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not considered to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, is entitled to sell his, her or its shares under Rule 144 without complying with the provisions relating to the availability of current public information or with any other conditions under Rule 144. Therefore, unless subject to a lock-up agreement or otherwise restricted, such shares may be sold immediately upon the closing of the IPO.

#### ***Registration Rights***

Pursuant to the terms of the Bond, we agreed to register the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Bond in the Registration Statement. We also agreed to register the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Bond PA Warrants in the Registration Statement.

#### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

Pursuant to the terms of the Series A Note Offering, the Series A Note Investors received piggyback registration rights with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes (the "Conversion Shares") that entitle the Series A Note Investors to request their securities be included in a future Securities Act registration statement that is filed after the IPO. If so requested, the Company will include in such future registration statement, all Conversion Shares on a pro rata basis based upon the total number of Conversion Shares with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion within fifteen (15) business days after the applicable holder's receipt of the Company's notice that it is filing such a registration statement. The piggyback registration rights described herein, also apply to the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants issued to the placement agent in the Series A Note Offering. However, we decided to include the Class A Ordinary Shares underlying the Series A Notes and the Series A Note PA Warrants in the Registration Statement.

#### **Exhibit 4.35**

**THE SYMBOL "[\*\*]" DENOTES PLACES WHERE CERTAIN IDENTIFIED INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS BOTH (i) NOT MATERIAL, AND (ii) WOULD LIKELY CAUSE COMPETITIVE HARM TO THE COMPANY IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED**

#### **SECOND AMENDMENT TO EXCLUSIVE PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT**

THIS SECOND AMENDMENT TO EXCLUSIVE PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT (the "Second Amendment") is made effective as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 by and between:

**Versitech Limited**, a company incorporated and existing under the laws of Hong Kong with its office at Room 405A, Cyberport 4, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong (the "LICENSOR"); and

**Acticule Life Sciences Limited**, with incorporation number CB-324541, a company incorporated and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands, with its registered office at Floor 4, Willow House, Cricket Square, Grand Cayman KY1-9010, Cayman Islands with its management office at Floor 17, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road, Central, Hong Kong (the "LICENSEE").

#### **WITNESSETH**

**WHEREAS**, the LICENSOR and the LICENSEE entered into that certain Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated as of October 18, 2017 (HKU Ref. No. IP662) (as set forth in **Appendix A**), as amended by the First Amendment of the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated as of June 7, 2018 (HKU Ref. No. VER343-18 & IP662) (as set forth in **Appendix B**) (together, the "Agreement");

**WHEREAS**, the LICENSEE and the LICENSOR desire to further amend the Agreement as follows.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties hereto, in consideration of the mutual promises herein contained and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, hereby agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

1. Definitions. Unless otherwise specified herein, each term used herein that is defined in the Agreement shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Agreement.

2. Amendments. The following amendments have been newly entered into by the parties (the “**New Amendments**”):

*The following is added to Clause (B) of the RECITALS:*

LICENSOR is the wholly-owned subsidiary of the University of Hong Kong (“**HKU**”) and the technology transfer company of HKU. To facilitate the commercialization of LICENSED PATENT, HKU has assigned all its rights, title and interest in and to LICENSED PATENT to LICENSOR;

*Section 1.16 of the Agreement is hereby replaced by the following:*

1.16 “INITIAL LICENSED PATENT” shall mean:

- (i) The United States and foreign patents, patent applications, and provisional applications listed in Schedule 1, and all applications and patents claiming priority thereto or common priority therewith and any resulting patents therefrom; and
- (ii) any divisions, reissues, reexaminations, renewals, continuations, continuations-in-part and extensions of the patent applications or patent listed in Schedule 1 including their relevant international equivalents thereof and any patents that result therefrom.

For clarity, INITIAL LICENSED PATENT shall exclude any LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT and JOINT IMPROVEMENT (as defined below).

*The following Sections are added to Section 1 of the Agreement:*

1.29 “JOINT IMPROVEMENT” shall mean an invention and/or knowhow that is (a) an IMPROVEMENT jointly made by employees of HKU and employees of the LICENSEE, (b) an IMPROVEMENT made solely by employees of the Sponsor using HKU administered funds or facilities; or (c) any other intellectual property otherwise agreed by the LICENSOR and LICENSEE in an agreement or in writing to be a JOINT IMPROVEMENT for purposes of this Agreement.

1.30 “ELECTED LICENSED PATENT” shall mean:

- (i) any United States and foreign patents, patent applications, and provisional applications on JOINT IMPROVEMENT subject to an ELECTED LICENSE (as defined in Clause 6.4 below), and all applications and patents claiming priority thereto or common priority therewith and any resulting patents therefrom; and
- (ii) any divisions, reissues, reexaminations, renewals, continuations, continuations-in-part and extensions of the patent applications or patent under (i) including their relevant international equivalents thereof and any patents that result therefrom.

For clarity, the ELECTED LICENSE shall be signed by the LICENSEE and LICENSOR in the format set out in **Appendix C** hereof.

1.31 “LICENSED PATENT” shall mean the INITIAL LICENSED PATENT and the ELECTED LICENSED PATENT (as defined above).

2

*The following is added to Section 4.1.2 of the Agreement:*

For each Elected License covering one invention in the TERRITORY (not for each TERRITORY of an ELECTED LICENSED PATENT), LICENSEE shall pay to LICENSOR an upfront fee of [\*\*\*] within thirty (30) days from the election. Such UPFRONT FEE is non-refundable.

*Section 4.1.3 of the Agreement is hereby replaced by the following:*

4.1.3 Royalties. LICENSEE shall pay to LICENSOR a royalty (“ROYALTY”) equal to [\*\*\*] of NET SALES of LICENSED PRODUCT covered only by the INITIAL LICENSED PATENTS in the TERRITORY by LICENSEE or its AFFILIATES. For LICENSED PRODUCT that is also covered by any number of ELECTED LICENSED PATENTS under one or more ELECTED LICENSE, the ROYALTY shall be adjusted as follows:

Number of ELECTED LICENSE	Adjusted ROYALTY under this Agreement
0	[***]
1	[***]
2	[***]
3	[***]
4 or more	[***]

For the avoidance of doubt and subject to the Sublicense Royalty as set forth in this Clause 4.1.3, income generated from NET SALES of LICENSED PRODUCT does not include income generated from SUBLICENSE INCOME.

ROYALTY shall be payable for each REPORTING PERIOD and shall be due to LICENSOR within sixty (60) days of the end of each REPORTING PERIOD.

ROYALTY shall only be payable once with respect to the same unit of LICENSED PRODUCT.

Such ROYALTY shall be paid, on a LICENSED PRODUCT by LICENSED PRODUCT and country by country basis.

Section 6 of the Agreement is hereby replaced by the following:

6. LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT AND JOINT IMPROVEMENT

- 6.1 If LICENSEE solely makes an IMPROVEMENT that is not a JOINT IMPROVEMENT ("LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT"), LICENSEE shall immediately inform LICENSOR thereof. All rights, title, and interest in and to LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT shall be vested in, belong to and remain as the exclusive property of the LICENSEE. LICENSOR shall be entitled to use LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT for academic and research purposes only.

---

3

6.2 Provided that such LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT made by LICENSEE do not incorporate or contain, in part or in whole, the LICENSED PATENT, LICENSEE shall own such LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT and shall be free to register any intellectual property rights for such LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT and to license these LICENSEE OWNED IMPROVEMENT to third parties.

6.3 With respect to JOINT IMPROVEMENT, each Party shall promptly disclose to the other Party all JOINT IMPROVEMENT, including any invention disclosures or other similar documents, submitted to it by its or its Affiliates' employees, agents or independent contractors describing inventions that are JOINT IMPROVEMENT, and all information relating to such inventions to the extent necessary for the preparation, filing and prosecution of any Patent with respect to such invention. Upon the disclosure of a JOINT IMPROVEMENT hereunder, the Parties shall promptly discuss such JOINT IMPROVEMENT and

(a) confirm its status as a JOINT IMPROVEMENT in light of the ownership principles set forth under this Clause 6, and (b) determine whether to file a patent application claiming such JOINT IMPROVEMENT.

6.4 JOINT IMPROVEMENT shall be jointly owned on an equal share (50/50) basis between LICENSOR on the one hand and LICENSEE on the other hand (or by their respective Affiliate and/or assignee). LICENSEE shall have the first right to file a patent application on a JOINT IMPROVEMENT in the names of both Parties. All expenses incurred in obtaining and maintaining any patent on such JOINT IMPROVEMENT ("the Expenses") shall be equally shared except that if one Party ("the Discontinuing Party") declines to share in such expenses, the other Party ("the Continuing Party") may take over the prosecution and maintenance thereof, at its own expense, provided that title to the patent remains in the names of both Parties. In the event that the Discontinuing Party receives any commercialization income from any third party while the Continuing Party cannot recover all or part of the Expenses from any commercialization income, the Discontinuing Party shall reimburse the Continuing Party all the unreimbursed Expenses incurred by the Continuing Party within three months from the date of receipt of the said commercialization income.

Within three (3) months after the date on which the JOINT IMPROVEMENT is disclosed to the LICENSEE by the LICENSOR or the date of filing of a patent application on the JOINT IMPROVEMENT by the LICENSEE pursuant to first paragraph of Clause 6.4 above (whichever is earlier) ("Option Period"), or subject to a payment of [\*\*\*] by the LICENSEE to the LICENSOR per disclosure of JOINT IMPROVEMENT within the Option Period, LICENSOR shall extend the Option Period for a further twenty four (24) months, whichever is applicable, the LICENSEE shall have the right, but not the obligation, to give an exercise notice to LICENSOR to elect an exclusive license to LICENSOR's interest in the said JOINT IMPROVEMENT (each, an "ELECTED LICENSE"). Each ELECTED LICENSE shall not include more than one JOINT IMPROVEMENT. Once an exclusive license on a JOINT IMPROVEMENT is elected, the JOINT IMPROVEMENT shall become ELECTED LICENSED PATENT. On the other hand, if LICENSEE does not exercise election to license within the Option Period, each Party shall have the independent, unrestricted right to license to third parties any such JOINT IMPROVEMENT without accounting to the other Party.

---

4

3. Date of Effectiveness. This Second Amendment will become effective as of the date first written above when the LICENSOR shall have received counterparts of this Second Amendment duly executed and delivered by the parties hereto. Notwithstanding the above, the New Amendments to the Agreement set forth in this Second Amendment is expressly made retroactive to the Effective Date of the Agreement.

4. Effect of Amendment. Except as expressly amended by this Second Amendment, all of the terms and provisions of the Agreement are and shall remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed by the parties hereto. Without limiting the generality of the forgoing, the amendments contained herein will not be construed as an amendment to or waiver of any other provision of the Agreement or as a waiver of or consent to any further or future action on the part of any party hereto that would require the waiver or consent of any other party hereto. Each reference in the Agreement to "this Agreement", "the Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof", "herein" or words of like import will mean and be a reference to the Agreement as amended by this Second Amendment.

5. Governing Law. This Amendment is governed by and construed in accordance with, the laws of Hong Kong.

6. Counterparts. This Second Amendment may be executed in two counterparts or by separate instruments and all of such counterparts and instruments shall constitute one agreement, binding on all of the parties hereto.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the parties hereto have caused this Second Amendment to be duly executed on the date first above written.

---

5

**ACTICULE LIFE SCIENCES LIMITED**

By:

Name: Mr. Ian Huen  
Title: Director

**VERSITECH LIMITED**

By:

Name:  
Title:

---

**Appendix A**  
**Exclusive Patent License Agreement (IP00662)**

---

**Appendix B**  
**First Amendment to Exclusive Patent License Agreement (IP00662;VER343-18)**

---

---

**Appendix C**  
**Elected License Template**

---

**ELECTED LICENSE**

Date:

The LICENSEE hereby gives exercise notice to the LICENSOR to elect an exclusive license to LICENSOR's interest in the Joint Improvement with particulars below:

Title: [insert] (Articule Ref No. [insert], Versitech Ref No. [insert])

1. US Patent Application No. [insert] filed on [insert]
2. PCT Patent Application No. [insert] filed on [insert]

Pursuant to Clause 6.4 of the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated October 18, 2017 (HKU Ref. IP662), as amended by the First Amendment of the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated as of June 7, 2018 and Second Amendment of the Exclusive Patent License Agreement dated as [], the Joint Improvement listed above shall become ELECTED LICENSED PATENT and all the terms and conditions of the said Exclusive Patent License Agreement shall apply.

Signed by LICENSEE

**ACTICULE LIFE SCIENCES LIMITED**

By:

Name: Mr. Ian Huen  
Title: Director

Acknowledged by LICENSOR

**VERSITECH LIMITED**

By:

Name:  
Title:

---

**Exhibit 4.44**



6 January, 2020

CGY Investments Limited  
Unit A, 3/F, Cheong Sun Tower  
116-118 Wing Lok Street  
Sheung Wan

Hong Kong

### Consultancy Agreement

We are pleased and welcome the acceptance of **CGY Investments Limited** (the "Consultant"), with its business address at Unit A, 3/F, Cheong Sun Tower, 116-118 Wing Lok Street, Sheung Wan, Hong Kong to enter into this Consultancy Agreement (the "Agreement") with **Aptorum Group Limited** (the "Group"), a company incorporated with limited liabilities under the laws of Cayman Islands, with its business address at 17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong.

The following seeks to illustrate the context of the Agreement and the services to be rendered by the Consultant for the Group, and the terms and conditions as set out herewith.

#### 1. The Group

Aptorum Group Limited and its affiliates focus on the licensing of, and acquisition of early stage preclinical assets with the intention to engage in drug research, development, and commercialization purposes. Assets are acquired via open and public platforms such as the technology transfer offices of accredited universities and academic institutions.

#### 2. Scope of Services

- (a) The Consultant agrees to enter into this Agreement to provide certain consultancy, advisory, and management services to the Group on potential investment projects related to health care or R&D platforms. (the "Projects")
- (b) The Consultant agrees to render consulting services to the Group for the continuance of this Agreement, devoting its best endeavours to promote the business interests of the Group by advising the Group with respect to professional advisory for the Projects.
- (c) The Consultant shall utilize due diligence and the highest professional standards of practice in performing its services under this Agreement, and shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

#### 3. Date of Commencement

The Consultant shall commence its services to the Group on **10 January, 2020** (the "Effective Date").

17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong 148  
T: (852) 2117 6611 • F: (852) 2850 7286 • [www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com) 17



#### 4. Service Fees and Expenses

- (a) Service Fees shall be provided to the Consultant with the expectation that its representative(s) devotes a suitable amount of time to adequately fulfill duties outlined in the Scope of Services for the Group; such duties may include, but not limited to, the overall steering in regulatory matters, the attendance of meetings, reviewing documentation associated to the Group's Projects or related activities where necessary.
- (b) Such Service Fees shall be **HKD104,000** per month, and shall be duly paid monthly to the Consultant subsequent to aforementioned Effective Date, and subject to the ongoing effect of the Agreement as pursuant to Section 7. Term and Termination.

#### 5. Expense Reimbursements

The Consultant is entitled to apply for reimbursement to expense outlays from time to time, deriving from expenses such as traveling and transportation costs, accommodation cost, and other expenses where reasonably incurred in relation to its representative(s) rendering said services for the Group and its affiliates in accordance to duties and tasks described in Section 2. Scope of Services.

#### 6. Privacy of Information

- (a) The Consultant and its representative(s) shall not except as authorized by the Group or its affiliates, or required by your responsibilities reveal to any person or company any of the trade secrets or any information concerning the organization, business, finances, transactions or affairs of the Group which may come to the knowledge during the contract with the Group and shall keep with complete secrecy confidential information entrusted to the Consultant or its representative(s) and shall not use or attempt to use any such information in any manner which may injure or cause loss either directly or indirectly to the Group or may be likely to do so. This restriction shall continue to apply if and when after the termination of this appointment without limit in time.
- (b) The Consultant and its representative(s) shall not either during the period of this appointment or afterwards use or permit to be used any books, documents, moneys, assets, records or other property belonging to or relating to any dealings, affair or business of the Group other than for the benefit of the Group. The Consultant shall immediately deliver and return to the Group all such books, documents, monies, securities, records or other property which the Consultant then have or should have in its possession upon termination of this appointment hereunder.

(c) The Group, however, agrees to provide the Consultant in good faith with any information concerning areas of interest and relevance of the Group as required by the Consultant in order to fulfill the Scope of Services for the Group.

17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong 148  
T: (852) 2117 6611 • F: (852) 2850 7286 • [www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com) 17

2

---



## 7. Term and Termination

The term of this Agreement (the "Term") shall remain in effect, unless it is terminated prior to expiration subsequent to the following circumstances:

- (a) By the Consultant, after giving the Group not less than one (1) month's notice in writing; or
- (b) By the Group, after giving the Consultant one (1) month's notice in writing; or
- (c) By the Group without notice or compensation in the event of any dishonesty, fraud, gross negligence, willful default or refusal to carry out any lawful order or instructions, or the repeated breach of any rules or regulations of the Group, or those as governed by the laws of your residency or incorporation by the Consultant or its representative(s).

Renewal of this Agreement shall be subject to the mutual agreement between the Group and the Consultant as defined in writing.

Please signify your acceptance of the above terms and conditions by signing and returning to us the enclosed duplicate copy of this Agreement.

Yours faithfully,

For and on behalf of  
**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

Agreed on behalf of  
**CGY INVESTMENTS LIMITED**

---

Name: HUEN Chung Yuen Ian  
Position:Executive Director  
Date:

---

Name: LUI, Man Lok Mandy  
Position:Director  
Date:

17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong 148  
T: (852) 2117 6611 • F: (852) 2850 7286 • 17

---

[www.aptorumgroup.com](http://www.aptorumgroup.com) 3

---

**Exhibit 4.45**

DATED 2020

---

**(1) NATIVUS LIFE SCIENCES LIMITED AND**

**(2) MULTIPAK LIMITED**

---

**DISTRIBUTION AND MARKETING AGREEMENT**

---

**THIS DISTRIBUTION AND MARKETING AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”) is made on January 14, 2020 (“**Effective Date**”)

**BETWEEN**

- (1) **NATIVUS LIFE SCIENCES LIMITED**, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (Company No. 324644) whose office address is at 17/F, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong (“**Seller**”); and
- (2) **MULTIPAK LIMITED**, a company registered in Hong Kong (Company No. BR. 05414987) whose office address is at [ ], Hong Kong (“**Distributor**”).

**1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

- 1.1 In this Agreement, unless the contrary intention appears, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

<b>“Affiliate”</b>	with respect to a Party, any other Party that Controls, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with such Party.
<b>“Approved Channels”</b>	any customer as agreed by both Parties from time to time for Products;
<b>“Catastrophic Failure”</b>	for a particular model, fifteen percent (15%) or more of all Ordered Products of such model delivered to Distributor in a continuous period of six (6) months fail to be in compliance with the warranty set out in clause 11.1;
<b>“Commencement Date”</b>	the date of this Agreement;
<b>“Control”</b>	(i) beneficial ownership of 50 percent or more of the voting securities or other ownership interest (whether directly or pursuant to any option, warrant or other similar arrangement) or other comparable equity interests of such person; or (ii) the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct the management and policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, declaration of trust or otherwise. The terms “Controlled by” or “under common Control with” shall be construed accordingly.
<b>“Group”</b>	a group of companies including the Seller, its subsidiaries, holding companies and/or Affiliate of the Seller from time to time;
<b>“Intellectual Property”</b>	any copyright, designs (registered or unregistered), trademark, patent or other industrial or intellectual property right subsisting in the Territory in respect of the Products, and any applications for any of the foregoing;
<b>“Local Regulations”</b>	all laws and regulations affecting the manufacture, sale, packaging and labelling of Products which are in force within the Territory at the date of this Agreement;

---

1

**“Ordered Products”**

those products which make up individual Orders;

**“Order”**

an order for the Products placed in accordance with clause 5;

**“Party”**

either Seller or Distributor, as the case may be, and “Parties” means Seller and Distributor;

**“Products”**

the products listed in **Schedule 1** (as amended by Seller from time to time);

**“Retailer”**

any third party who acquires Products for the purpose of selling directly to consumers;

**“Sell-Off Period”**

a period of three months beginning on the date of termination (for whatever reason) of this Agreement;

**“Term”**

the period beginning with the Commencement Date and ending on the last to expire of either the Initial Term or any Renewal Term(s);

**“Territory”**

Hong Kong and China and such other territories as agreed by both Parties from time to time;

**“Trademarks”**

any trademarks owned by or used by Seller or the Group on or in relation to the Products at any time during this Agreement including those given in **Schedule 2**; and

**“Year”**

a period of twelve months beginning on the Commencement Date or any anniversary of that date.

1.2 In this Agreement unless otherwise specified:-

- 1.2.1 reference to a person includes any person, individual, company, firm, corporation, government, state or agency of a state or any undertaking (whether or not having separate legal personality and irrespective of the jurisdiction in or under the law of which it was incorporated or exists);
- 1.2.2 reference to a statute or statutory instrument or any of its provisions is to be construed as a reference to that statute or statutory instrument or such provision as the same may have been or may from time to time be amended or re-enacted;
- 1.2.3 reference to words denoting the singular shall include the plural and vice versa and words denoting any gender shall include all genders; and
- 1.2.4 reference to clauses or schedules is to the clauses in and schedules to this Agreement. The schedules form part of the operative provisions of this Agreement and references to this Agreement shall include references to the schedules.

1.3 The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

1.4 Any phrase introduced by the terms “including”, “include”, “in particular” or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the scope of the words preceding those terms.

---

2

**2. APPOINTMENT OF DISTRIBUTOR**

Seller appoints Distributor as its non-exclusive distributor for the distribution and resale of the Products through the Approved Channels in the Territory and Distributor agrees to act in that capacity subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

**3. DURATION**

3.1 This Agreement shall come into force on the Commencement Date and continue for an initial term of one year (the “**Initial Term**”). Unless terminated by either Party upon at least thirty (30) days written notice prior to the end of the Initial Term or a Renewal Term, and subject to clause 3.2 and 14, this Agreement shall automatically renew for additional terms of one year (each a “**Renewal Term**”).

3.2 This Agreement shall have a maximum duration of five years (that is, the Initial Term and four Renewal Terms).

**4. NON-EXCLUSIVITY**

4.1 Seller shall appoint any third party in the Territory as a distributor or agent for the Products through the Approved Channels in the Territory.

4.2 For clarity, nothing in this Agreement prevents the Seller or the Group from:

- 4.2.1 selling directly to Retailers or end-users within the Territory; or
- 4.2.2 appointing any other person as a distributor to supply customers within the Approved Channels.

4.3 Distributor shall not (and shall ensure that its Affiliates shall not) obtain the Products for resale from any person other than the Seller or Group;

4.4 Distributor may appoint sub-distributors (each a “**Sub-Distributor**”) where necessary to enable Distributor to maintain adequate sales coverage with written consent of the Seller (or its Affiliates). If Distributor does so:

- 4.4.1 Distributor shall enter into a written agreement with the Sub-Distributor containing identical obligations to those provided for in this Agreement; and
- 4.4.2 Distributor shall provide to the Seller or the Group a copy of any such sub-distributorship agreement.

Distributor shall be liable to the Seller or the Group for compliance by the Sub-Distributors with the terms of this Agreement and any act of omission of a Sub-Distributor which, had it been an act or omission of the Distributor, would have been a breach of this Agreement will be considered to be a breach by the Distributor of this Agreement.

- 4.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall entitle Distributor to:
- 4.5.1 any priority of supply in relation to the Products as against Seller's other distributors or customers; or
  - 4.5.2 any right or remedy against the Seller or the Group if any of the Products are passively sold in the Territory from outside the Territory by any person other than the Seller or the Group.
- 

3

- 4.6 Nothing in this Agreement prevents any other distributor of the Products outside of the Territory from fulfilling passive orders for Products received from persons within the Territory.

## 5. SUPPLY OF THE PRODUCTS

- 5.1 Orders for the Products shall be placed with sufficient advance notice to the Group by the Distributor prior to Distributor's requested delivery date and shall be made in writing via e-mail by Distributor to Seller to such email address as Seller may specify from time to time, or in such other manner as Seller shall specify from time to time.
- 5.2 No Order shall be binding until accepted by the Seller or the Group. The Seller or the Group shall have absolute discretion to accept or refuse Orders. Each Order for the Products shall constitute a separate contract.
- 5.3 Distributor and Seller will agree on all transportation, taxes, and insurance charges in relation to any accepted Order.
- 5.4 Seller shall from time to time provide Distributor with its then-current price list.
- 5.5 Seller shall not be under any obligation to continue to manufacture all or any of the Products.
- 5.6 Seller shall notify Distributor of the estimated date of delivery of Ordered Products to the premises, but does not purport to guarantee any such estimate, nor is Distributor entitled to rely on such estimate.
- 5.7 Distributor shall have a reasonable period (the "**Inspection Period**") from the landing of the Products in the Territory to inspect the Ordered Products and confirm that such Products comply with the Order. After the Inspection Period, such Ordered Products shall be deemed to have been accepted. Distributor shall notify Seller in writing within the Inspection Period if any Ordered Products are not accepted by Distributor due to noncompliance with the Order.

## 6. PAYMENT

- 6.1 Payment arrangements for Ordered Products shall be agreed by both Parties prior to shipment.

## 7. MARKETING AND PROMOTION

- 7.1 Both Parties will agree on all marketing and promotion in relation to the Products in the Territory, including all marketing in the Approved Channels and to Retailers and for retail promotion in relation to the Products in the Territory, subject to the final consent of the Seller or the Group.
- 7.2 Distributor shall use its best endeavours to increase and extend the sales of the Products throughout the Territory and shall work diligently to obtain Orders and maintain adequate staff and a sufficient sales network in order to facilitate such increase and extension of the sales of the Products.

## 8. DISTRIBUTOR OBLIGATIONS

- 8.1 Distributor shall:
  - 8.1.1 be responsible for all customer service and support of sales in the Territory, and shall maintain a support department utilizing support software and applicable knowledge bases as the Seller and the Group may recommend from time to time;
  - 8.1.2 keep and maintain for the duration of this Agreement and for two (2) years after its termination full, proper and up to date books of the accounts and records showing clearly all enquiries, transactions, sales, deliveries, invoices, payments and proceedings relating to the distributorship (including details of returns of Products) and, upon request, allow any person authorised on behalf of the Seller or the Group access to such books and records, provide copies of such books and records, and provide Seller reports, returns and other information relating to the distributorship; and
  - 8.1.3 provide Seller with the reports, to be agreed by both Parties, containing information about both its and all its Sub-Distributors' activities.
- 8.2 Distributor warrants to Seller that it has informed Seller of all Local Regulations. Distributor shall give Seller as much advance notice as reasonably possible of any prospective changes in the Local Regulations.
- 8.3 Distributor shall procure that:

- 8.3.1 it and its employees and agents will comply in all material respects with all Local Regulations;
- 8.3.2 it will take all necessary actions to safeguard against it and its employees and agents from offering, giving, promising to give, or authorizing giving, directly or indirectly, any money or anything else of value to any person including any government official, political party, political official, or candidate for political office in order to influence any business decision relating to the Products or otherwise in connection with its activities under this Agreement;
- 8.3.3 it and its employees will comply in all material respects with any social and environmental responsibility standards that Seller may adopt from time to time; and
- 8.3.4 it adopts (in furtherance of 8.3.2 above) the following in accordance with the best practices in its industry: (i) a policy prohibiting illegal payments; (ii) periodic risk assessment guidelines and tools; (iii) written procedures for reporting suspected illegal payments; (iv) due diligence guidelines for dealing with agents; (v) regular training programs for its employees and agents; and (vi) a monitoring program with respect to all of the foregoing.

## 9. INDEMNITIES

- 9.1 Subject to Distributor fulfilling all the conditions in clause 9.2, Seller shall indemnify Distributor against any claim (including damages, reasonable costs, claims, demands and expenses) brought by a third party against Distributor in respect of:
  - 9.1.1 damage to property, death or personal injury arising from any fault or defect in the materials or workmanship of the Products existing at the time of delivery to Distributor;
  - 9.1.2 any allegation that the sale or use of the Products in the Territory infringes any Intellectual Property of any third party;except to the extent the liability arises as a result of the action or omission of Distributor.

5

---

- 9.2 Subject to Seller fulfilling all the conditions in clause 9.1, Distributor shall indemnify Seller and the Group against any claim (including damages, reasonable costs, claims, demands and expenses) brought by a third party against Seller or the Group in respect of:
    - 9.2.1 any loss arising out of a sale by Distributor of the Products in the Territory; or
    - 9.2.2 any loss arising out of a breach by Distributor of any provision of this Agreement;except to the extent the liability arises out a matter referred to in clauses 9.1.1 and 9.1.2.
- 9.3 The Party wishing to claim under the indemnities in clause 9.1 or 9.2 (the "**Indemnified Party**") shall, as soon as it becomes aware of a matter which may result in that claim:
- 9.3.1 give the other Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") written notice of the details of the matter;
  - 9.3.2 give the Indemnifying Party access to and allow copies to be taken of any materials, records or documents as the Indemnifying Party may require to take action under clause 9.3.3;
  - 9.3.3 allow the Indemnifying Party the exclusive conduct of any proceedings and take any action that the Indemnifying Party requires to defend or resist the matter, including using professional advisers nominated by Seller or the Group; and
  - 9.3.4 not admit liability or settle the matter without the Indemnifying Party's written consent.

## 10. PRODUCT RECALLS

- 10.1 Distributor shall, at the cost of the Seller or the Group, give any assistance that Seller and/or the Group shall reasonably require to recall, as a matter of urgency, Products from the retail or wholesale market.
- 10.2 Distributor undertakes to maintain appropriate, up-to-date and accurate records to enable the immediate recall of any Products or batches of Products from the retail or wholesale markets. These records shall include records of deliveries to customers (including batch numbers, delivery date, name and address of customer, telephone number, fax number and e-mail address).

## 11. WARRANTIES, DEFECTS AND LIABILITY

- 11.1 Seller warrants that each Ordered Product complies with the specification given to the relevant manufacturer for that Product. Seller's sole liability, and Distributor's sole remedy, in relation to a breach of this clause 11.1, is to comply with the procedure set out in clause 11.2. For the avoidance of doubt, other than as set out in this clause 11, Distributor shall have no right to return any Ordered Products to Seller.
- 11.2 Seller shall have no liability in relation to any failure of an Ordered Product to comply with the warranty set out in clause 11.1 (or otherwise for any defect in the Ordered Product), unless that Ordered Product forms part of a Catastrophic Failure, in which case the procedure set out in clause 11.3 shall apply.

6

---

11.3 If there has been a Catastrophic Failure, the following procedure shall apply:

- 11.3.1 Distributor shall notify Seller as soon as it is aware that there has been a Catastrophic Failure and provide full detail of the Ordered Products forming part of that Catastrophic Failure ("Returnable Products");
- 11.3.2 if Seller confirms its approval to Distributor that there has been a Catastrophic Failure, Distributor shall (at its own cost) return all Returnable Products to such address as Seller may notify Distributor for that purpose;
- 11.3.3 pending being notified by Seller as to whether and where Distributor should return the Returnable Products, Distributor shall (at its own cost) store those Products;
- 11.3.4 following the return of the Returnable Products to the address notified, Seller shall verify whether or not there has been a Catastrophic Failure and if there has, then Seller shall give Distributor a credit of the original price of the Returnable Products against future Orders placed by Distributor; and
- 11.3.5 without prejudice to clause 11.3.1, Seller shall have no liability for any Returnable Products unless the Distributor notifies Seller of such Catastrophic Failure within twelve (12) months from the Order date of such Returnable Product.

11.4 Seller warrants that it has title to the Products.

11.5 Except as provided in clauses 11.1 to 11.4 above, Seller gives no warranty in relation to the supply of Products under this Agreement and all express or implied warranties are excluded, including any warranty as to quality and fitness for purpose.

11.6 The liability of Seller to Distributor under this Agreement, including without limit for breach of contract (including the warranties), misrepresentation (except that fraudulently made) and tort (including negligence) is limited or excluded as follows:

11.6.1 Seller shall in no circumstances be liable to Distributor in respect of:-

- (a) any loss of profit, loss of revenue, loss of use, loss of contract, loss of goodwill; or
- (b) any indirect or consequential loss;

11.6.2 subject to paragraph 11.6.3 below, the aggregate liability of Seller to Distributor in any Year shall be limited to an amount equal to the total amount paid or payable by Distributor in relation to all Products which are subject to Orders accepted by Seller in that Year; and

11.6.3 without prejudice to the provisions of clauses 11.1 and 11.2, the aggregate liability of Seller to Distributor incurred arising out of or in connection with any particular Order for Products is limited to either the total price paid or payable for the Products subject to that Order or the cost of replacing the same (whichever is the lesser amount).

11.7 Nothing in this Agreement shall exclude or limit the liability of Seller for death or personal injury resulting from its negligence or for fraud.

## 12. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

12.1 Seller authorises Distributor to use the Trademarks in the Territory on or in relation to the Products for the purposes only of exercising its rights and performing its obligations under this Agreement.

7

---

12.2 Distributor shall ensure that each reference to and use of any of the Trademarks by Distributor complies with this clause 12 and that the Trademarks are only used in reference to the Products set forth on **Schedule 2** (as Seller may amend from time to time) and accompanied by an acknowledgement, in a form approved by Seller, that the same is a trademark (or registered trademark) of Seller.

12.3 Distributor shall not:

- 12.3.1 make any modifications to the Products or their packaging;
- 12.3.2 alter, remove or tamper with any Trademarks, numbers, or other means of identification used on or in relation to the Products;
- 12.3.3 use any of the Trademarks in any way which might prejudice their distinctiveness or validity or the goodwill of Seller and the Group in those Trademarks;
- 12.3.4 use in relation to the Products any trademarks other than the Trademarks without obtaining the prior written consent of Seller or the Group; or
- 12.3.5 use in the Territory any trademarks or trade names so resembling the Trademarks as to be likely to cause confusion or deception.

12.4 Except as provided in clause 12.1, Distributor shall have no rights in respect of any Trademarks or of the goodwill associated with those Trademarks, and Distributor acknowledges that, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, it shall not acquire any rights in respect of any Trademarks and that all such rights and goodwill are, and shall remain, vested in Seller or the Group.

12.5 Distributor shall, at the expenses of Seller or the Group, take all steps reasonably required to assist Seller and the Group in maintaining the validity and enforceability of the Trademarks and other Intellectual Property of the Seller and the Group during the term of this Agreement.

- 12.6 Distributor shall at the request of Seller or the Group execute and record at any appropriate registry such licences in respect of the use of the Trademarks in the Territory as Seller and the Group may reasonably require, provided that the provisions of any licences shall not be more onerous or restrictive than the provisions of this Agreement.
- 12.7 Without prejudice to the right of Distributor or any third party to challenge the validity of any Intellectual Property of Seller or the Group, Distributor shall not, nor shall it authorise any third party to, perform any act which would or might invalidate or be inconsistent with any Intellectual Property of Seller or the Group and shall not omit or authorise any third party to omit, to perform any act which, by its omission, would have such an effect.
- 12.8 Seller and the Group shall be responsible for, and have the sole and exclusive right to participate in, all proceedings relating to the Trademarks and shall in its sole discretion decide what action, if any, to take in respect of any infringement or alleged infringement of or by the Trademarks, including any action under the Trademarks Act 1994 section 30 or any similar or equivalent legislation, or passing-off or any other claim or counterclaim brought or threatened in respect of the use or registration of the Trademarks. At the request and expenses of Seller or the Group, Distributor must co-operate with Seller and the Group in any action, claim or proceedings brought or threatened in respect of the Trademarks. Seller and the Group shall reimburse Distributor for all costs reasonably and properly incurred in connection with its requested cooperation, including reasonable legal expenses.

---

8

- 12.9 Distributor shall promptly and fully notify Seller or the Group if any infringement or claim concerning Seller comes to Distributor's notice, including (a) any actual, threatened or suspected infringement in the Territory of any Intellectual Property of Seller or the Group or (b) any claim by a third party that the importation of the Products into the Territory, or their sale in the Territory, infringes the rights of any other person. At the request and expenses of Seller or the Group, the Distributor shall perform such acts as may be reasonably required to assist Seller and the Group in taking or resisting any proceedings in relation to any such infringement or claim.

**13. INSURANCE**

- 13.1 Seller and Distributor shall each be responsible for its own insurance arrangements.

**14. TERMINATION**

- 14.1 Seller may terminate this Agreement upon at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Distributor for any reason.

- 14.2 Either Party (the "**Terminating Party**") may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party if:

14.2.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement, provided that, where the breach is capable of remedy, such breach has not been remedied within thirty (30) days of written notice from the Terminating Party to the other Party; or

14.2.2 the other Party is unable to pay its debts; becomes insolvent; is subject to an order or a resolution for its liquidation, administration, winding-up or dissolution (otherwise than for the purposes of a solvent amalgamation or reconstruction); has an administrative or other receiver, manager, trustee, liquidator, administrator or similar officer appointed over all or any substantial part of its assets; enters into or proposes any composition or arrangement with its creditors generally; is subject to any analogous event or proceeding in any applicable jurisdiction; or ceases or threatens to cease to carry on business.

- 14.3 Seller may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Distributor at any time if:

14.3.1 Distributor is late by more than thirty (30) days or such other period as agreed by the Seller in payment of any amount due under this Agreement;

14.3.2 Distributor at any time challenges the validity of any Intellectual Property of Seller or the Group;

14.3.3 Distributor takes any actions or otherwise that could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, an adverse effect on the reputation or interests of Seller or the Group; or

14.3.4 there is any change in the Control of Distributor which has not been approved in writing in advance by Seller.

- 14.4 During the Sell-Off Period (a) Distributor shall be entitled to sell off its stock of Products; (b) Distributor shall continue to provide the reports required under clause 8.1.3; and (c) Distributor shall not be entitled to return any Products under clause 11.2 or otherwise (and for clarity Seller shall have no liability for any breach of the warranty in clause 11.1 in relation to any such Product). At the end of the Sell-Off Period, Distributor shall (at Seller's option) destroy such Products then remaining in its stock or return the Products to Seller (or its designate) at Seller's expense.

---

9

- 14.5 Other than for damages for breach of contract prior to termination, Distributor acknowledges that it is not entitled to any compensation or indemnity upon termination including for any loss of possible profits, anticipated sales, expenses incurred, reimbursements, leases, real estate improvements or any other commitments related to the affairs of Distributor, including the possible restructuring made necessary by the termination, non-renewal or expiration of the Agreement.

- 14.6 Termination shall not affect:-

14.6.1 the rights and obligations of the Parties that have accrued prior to termination; and

14.6.2 the coming into or the continuance in force of any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such termination.

## 15. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 15.1 Except as provided in clauses 15.2, 15.3 and 15.4, Distributor shall keep confidential: the terms of this Agreement, all information (written or oral) concerning the business, customers or financial information of Seller or the Group that it has received as a consequence of the discussions leading up to this Agreement or which it subsequently receives as a consequence of the performance of this Agreement, including without limitation, all know-how, product information, business, marketing and product plans and price lists ("Confidential Information").
- 15.2 Notwithstanding clause 15.1, Distributor may disclose Confidential Information to its legal, financial and other business advisors (in each case in so far as such advisors need to know such Confidential Information) or as may be required by law or by any regulatory authority.
- 15.3 Clause 15.1 shall not apply to Confidential Information which Distributor can demonstrate was: (i) already in its possession prior to its receipt from Seller or the Group; (ii) was subsequently disclosed to it lawfully by a third party who did not obtain such Confidential Information (directly or indirectly) from Seller or the Group; or (iii) was in the public domain at the time of receipt by Distributor or has subsequently entered the public domain other than as a result of a breach of clause 15.1 by Distributor.
- 15.4 The obligations of Distributor under this clause 15 shall survive termination of this Agreement (however caused).

## 16. FORCE MAJEURE

- 16.1 If either Party is prevented or delayed in its performance of this Agreement by an event of Force Majeure, the Party so affected shall be excused from such performance to the extent of such prevention or restriction.
- 16.2 If an event of Force Majeure occurs such that Seller is unable to perform all its then existing obligations (whether binding or not) to supply the Products (whether to Distributor under this Agreement or any other agreement or to any other person), Seller may allocate those Products which it can supply as it sees fit in its sole discretion and in doing so it may take into account the importance to it of a particular customer (including in terms of value, volume, duration of the relationship, and its assessment of the prospects for future dealings).

10

---

- 16.3 In this clause 16, an event of "Force Majeure" is any act or condition beyond the reasonable control of a Party including without limitation, strikes, riots, lock-outs, trade disputes, acts of restraints of Governments or the imposition of restrictions on the manufacture, exportation, importation, or distribution of the Products, or shortage of components or other resources needed for the manufacture of Products.

## 17. NOTICES

- 17.1 All notices to be given under this Agreement (including approvals, consents and other communications) shall be in writing and shall be sent by post, email or facsimile. However, if either Party sends a notice under this Agreement by facsimile, it shall also send the original notice by post. All notices sent by post shall be sent to the address of the other Party set out at the commencement of this Agreement (or to such other address as either Party may notify to the other under the provisions of this clause 17).

- 17.2 If to Seller:

Address: 17/F, Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong  
Attention: Mr. Ian Huen  
Email: ian.huen@ptorumgroup.com

- 17.3 If to Distributor:

Address:  
Attention:  
Email:

## 18. GENERAL

- 18.1 Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a partnership, joint venture or principal and agent relationship between Seller and Distributor. Neither Party shall have any right to obligate or bind the other Party in any manner whatsoever, and nothing in this Agreement shall give, or is intended to give, any rights of any kind to any third person, including any employees of Distributor. The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Ordinance (Cap.623) does not apply to this Agreement.
- 18.2 If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, then such provision will be given no effect by the Parties and shall not form part of this Agreement. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws and if the rights or obligations of any Party will not be materially and adversely affected, all other provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the Parties will use their best efforts to negotiate a provision in replacement of the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is consistent with applicable laws and achieves, as nearly as possible, the original intention of the Parties.
- 18.3 No delay or failure on the part of either Party to exercise or to enforce any right given to it by this Agreement or at law shall constitute a waiver of either Party's respective rights under this Agreement or operate so as to prevent the exercise or enforcement of any such right at any time.

- 
- 18.4 This Agreement supersedes any prior agreements and arrangements between Seller and Distributor and constitutes the entire agreement between Seller and Distributor. No addition to or modification of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by a duly authorized representative of both Seller and Distributor.
- 18.5 Seller may assign this Agreement and any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement. Distributor shall not assign, transfer, charge or make over this Agreement, its rights hereunder or any part of this Agreement without the prior written consent of Seller.
- 18.6 This Agreement shall be construed as governed in accordance with Hong Kong law and the Parties submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Hong Kong courts provided that Seller (but not Distributor) may also bring proceedings in any other court which has competent jurisdiction.
- 18.7 This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, and all of which together will be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

*[Signature pages to follow]*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement to be duly executed in duplicate by their authorized officers effective as of the Effective Date.

**FOR AND ON BEHALF OF  
NATIVUS LIFE SCIENCES LIMITED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ian Huen  
Title: Director

**FOR AND ON BEHALF OF  
MULTIPAK LIMITED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Alfred Wong  
Title: Managing Director

---

**SCHEDULE 1  
PRODUCTS**

DOI®

Yam powder tablets to be formulated according to proprietary technologies of the Seller and the Group.

---

**SCHEDULE 2  
TRADEMARK**

---

Mark	Registered Proprietor	Number	Classes	Region
DOI	Aptorum Group Limited	304850857	5, 30, 32	Hong Kong

---

**Exhibit 4.46**

**Administrative Consultant Services Agreement**

This Agreement is made on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January 2019 (the “Effective Date”), between the following parties (collectively, the “Parties”):

**Party A: APTUS MANAGEMENT LIMITED (or the “Company”)**

Registered office: 17/F., Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong

**Party B: AENEAS MANAGEMENT LIMITED (or the “Services Provider”)**

Registered office: 17/F., Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong

**Background:**

The Company and the Services Provider wish to enter into a documentation and administrative services arrangement on the following terms and conditions.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties agree as follows:

**1. Service Scope**

The Services Provider is enlisted to, through its affiliated companies, to provide certain business and financial services, including but not limited to, advising upon, conducting due diligence, researching, analyzing, and maintaining ongoing information flow in relation to the Company's market competition, sector developments, industry trends, new technology developments, customer and market needs, with the purpose of streamlining the Company and its affiliated group companies, to better engage in its core business segments competitively and efficiently, as well as to potentially discover new business activities to engage in (the "Services").

The Services Provider in the course of delivering such Services, may engage in activities including but not limited to, the generation and maintenance of financial models, competitor analysis, market studies, and research reports, producing internal projections and best-effort estimates where relevant, engaging in the consultation of industry professionals and expert networks when deemed suitable, verification of business and revenue models, and a broad range of administration support in relation to the delivery of the Services.

The Services Provider is expected to deliver the said Services and maintain ongoing dialogue with representatives of the Company and its affiliated group companies, throughout the Duration of this Agreement, as well as the Duration of any renewal period to the Agreement to be mutually agreed in writing between the Services Provider and the Company at a subsequent date.

**2. Service Fees & Payment**

**Service fees**

The Company hereby agrees to pay the Services Provider a monthly service fee of HK\$452,000 not later than 25<sup>th</sup> day of each month.

**Administrative Consultant Services Agreement**

---

**Payment Methods:**

1. By cheque: A) send us a cheque payable to "Aeneas Management Limited"  
B) or you can deposit the cheque directly to DBS Bank account number [ ] and scan the receipt to us (email: [ ])
2. By bank transfer:

Name of account:	Aeneas Management Limited
Bank:	DBS Bank (Hong Kong) Limited
SWIFT:	[ ]
Bank Code:	[ ]
Branch Code:	[ ]
HKD S/A	[ ]

**3. Duration / Termination**

This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date and, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement shall terminate upon December 31, 2019.

Services may be terminated by either party by giving the other party a written notice three months in advance.

**4. Relationship of the Parties**

Party B undertakes and agrees with Party A as follows: It shall not, without Party A's prior written consent, disclose any information relating to this Agreement including without limitation the provisions hereof, to any third party and shall prevent any unauthorized publication or disclosure of the same, except as expressly provided for in this Agreement;

**5. Severability**

The provisions of this Agreement are independent of and severable from each other. If any provision, or part thereof, is found to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason that provision, or part, shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to make it valid and operative and in a manner most closely representing the intention of the Parties as expressed herein, or if it cannot be so modified, then eliminated, and the remainder of the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect as if the Agreement had been signed with the invalid part so modified or eliminated.

**6. Governing Law**

This Agreement shall be governed by the law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. All disputes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules. The place of arbitration shall be in Hong Kong.

## **Administrative Consultant Services Agreement**

The undersigned hereby agrees to adhere to the aforementioned terms of this Agreement commencing on the Effective Date.

**Party A:**  
For and on behalf of **APATUS MANAGEMENT LIMITED**

---

**EXECUTED BY**  
**Authorised Person**

**Party B:**  
For and on behalf of **AENEAS MANAGEMENT LIMITED**

---

**EXECUTED BY**  
**Authorized Person**

**Exhibit 4.47**

---

### **SECONDMENT AGREEMENT**

This Secondment Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered effective as of the 1st day of January, 2019 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between Aenco Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Samoa whose registered office is at Ground Floor NPF Building, Beach Road, Apia, Samoa (hereinafter referred to as the “Aenco”), and Aptus Management Limited a company incorporated under the laws of the Hong Kong with limited liability whose registered office is at 17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong (hereinafter referred to as the “Aptus”).

**WHEREAS:**

Aenco has agreed to make available to Aptus the services of the Secondees (as defined below). The Services (as defined below) will be provided by Aenco on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

#### **1. DEFINITIONS**

In this Agreement the following words and expressions have the meanings respectively set opposite them:

“**Agreement**” shall mean this Agreement entitled “Secondment Agreement”, may be amended in writing from time to time by the parties hereto.

“**Secondee(s)**” shall mean any Secondees to be seconded to Aptus pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

“**Hong Kong Dollars**” shall mean dollars of the Hong Kong.

#### **2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT**

(a) Subject to the terms and upon the conditions of this Agreement, Aenco hereby undertakes to assign to Aptus, certain of its Secondees for secondment to Aptus from time to time during the term hereof, to assist Aptus in the conduct of Information Technology’s development and maintenance activities for Aptus’ affiliates.

(b) Aenco shall be an independent contractor engaged by Aptus to make the Secondees available for the purposes of this Agreement.

#### **3. DUTIES OF SECONDEES**

During the period of the respective secondment, each Secondee shall be integrated into the organization of Aptus only to the extent necessary to carry out his or her assigned functions, and each Secondee shall perform the particular duties and assume the responsibilities attendant upon his or her assigned position as may be properly required by the management of Aenco.

#### **4. SCOPE OF SECONDEMEN T SERVICES**

Secondees are enlisted to design, develop, and maintain in collaboration with the employees and expert advisers affiliated to Aptus, a range of technical and specialized software applications, including but not limited, blockchain applications, de-centralized applications, hybrid infrastructure solutions encompassing cloud computing and database management, to be applied across different use cases and are expected to streamline various business segments throughout the affiliate group of Aptus (the “Deliverables”).

The Deliverables include, but not limited to, the creation of original intellectual property, development of distributed ledger technology platforms, software applications, decentralized computing power networks, and other technological enhancements where relevant, to enhance medical research collaboration, therapeutic drug discovery, medical services delivery, data management, data sharing, data security, and any related initiatives as related to the business operations of Aptus and its affiliated group.

Upon design and development of the Deliverables, Secondees are entrusted to deploy, maintain, and provide ongoing servicing of the systems, software, infrastructure, and technology tools to Aptus and its affiliated group companies. Secondees may further be required to provide user training and guidance where

relevant as post delivery services in so far for the duration and validity of this Agreement, and any subsequent renewal terms of the Agreement, to be mutually agreed in writing by the parties at a subsequent date.

## **5. CHARGES AND FEES / PAYMENT**

During the period of secondment services, Aptus shall pay all salary and benefits amounted to HK\$540,000 per month not later than the 25<sup>th</sup> day of each month.

Aenco shall be responsible for and shall pay the cost of Secondees' relocation to and from the location where the Secondees will reside or work in Hong Kong in connection with the assigned duties and responsibilities of Secondees.

## **6. INDEMNITY**

Each party agrees to fully indemnify and keep fully indemnified the other party on demand against all actions, claims, costs, liabilities and losses that are made, suffered or incurred as a consequence of or which relate to or arise directly or indirectly from the other party's failure to perform its obligations hereunder.

## **7. ASSIGNMENT**

Aenco shall not assign or transfer the whole or any part of this Agreement without the prior written approval of Aptus.

---

2

## **8. DURATION /TERMINATION**

This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date and, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement shall terminate upon December 31, 2019.

Services may be terminated by either party by giving the other party a written notice three months in advance.

## **9. APPLICABLE LAW**

The secondment arrangement provided for under this Agreement is conditional on the Secondees possessing at all times authorization under the applicable laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region to perform work for compensation in Hong Kong.

## **10. CONFIDENTIALITY**

Aenco agrees that while providing his services to Aptus, the Secondees is likely to obtain and have access to both Aptus' and Aenco's confidential information and:

- (a) such information is confidential to the parties;
- (b) all documents, plans, computer programs, specifications, files and any other written or machine-readable work produced by the Secondees for Aptus or for Aenco will belong to that party; and
- (c) Aenco and Aptus shall comply with all applicable data protection laws.

## **11. COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, which may be delivered by electronic mail in PDF or another electronic format, and each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement.

To signify their assent to the terms of this Agreement, the parties have executed this Agreement on the dates set forth under their signatures, which appear below.

For and on behalf of  
**Aptus Management Limited**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorised Signatory(ies)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

For and on behalf of  
**Aenco Limited**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorised Signatory(ies)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---

3

## SECONDMENT AGREEMENT (2)

This Secondment Agreement (2) (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered effective as of the 1st day of April, 2020 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between Aenco Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Samoa whose registered office is at Ground Floor NPF Building, Beach Road, Apia, Samoa (hereinafter referred to as the “Aenco”), and Aptus Management Limited a company incorporated under the laws of the Hong Kong with limited liability whose registered office is at 17/F Guangdong Investment Tower, 148 Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong (hereinafter referred to as the “Aptus”).

### **WHEREAS:**

Aenco has agreed to make available to Aptus the services of the Secondees (as defined below). The Services (as defined below) will be provided by Aenco on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and shall supersede the Secondment Agreement executed on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2019 by the same two parties.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

### **1. DEFINITIONS**

In this Agreement the following words and expressions have the meanings respectively set opposite them:

“**Agreement**” shall mean this Agreement entitled “Secondment Agreement (2)”, may be amended in writing from time to time by the parties hereto.

“**Secondee(s)**” shall mean any Secondees to be seconded to Aptus pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

“**Hong Kong Dollars**” shall mean dollars of the Hong Kong.

### **2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT**

(a) Subject to the terms and upon the conditions of this Agreement, Aenco hereby undertakes to assign to Aptus, certain of its Secondees for secondment to Aptus from time to time during the term hereof, to assist Aptus in the conduct of Information Technology application development and maintenance activities for Aptus’ affiliates.

(b) Aenco shall be an independent contractor engaged by Aptus to make the Secondees available for the purposes of this Agreement.

### **3. DUTIES OF SECONDEES**

During the period of the respective secondment, each Secondee shall be integrated into the organization of Aptus only to the extent necessary to carry out his or her assigned functions, and each Secondee shall perform the particular duties and assume the responsibilities attendant upon his or her assigned position as may be properly required by the management of Aenco.

### **4. SCOPE OF SECONDEMEN SERVICE**

Secondees are enlisted to design, develop, and maintain in collaboration with the employees and expert advisers affiliated to Aptus, a range of technical and specialized software applications, including but not limited, blockchain applications, de-centralized applications, hybrid infrastructure solutions encompassing cloud computing and database management, to be applied across different use cases and are expected to streamline various business segments throughout the affiliate group of Aptus (the “Deliverables”).

The Deliverables include, but not limited to, the creation of original intellectual property, development of distributed ledger technology platforms, software applications, decentralized computing power networks, and other technological enhancements where relevant, to enhance medical research collaboration, therapeutic drug discovery, medical services delivery, data management, data sharing, data security, and any related initiatives as related to the business operations of Aptus and its affiliated group.

Upon design and development of the Deliverables, Secondees are entrusted to deploy, maintain, and provide ongoing servicing of the systems, software, infrastructure, and technology tools to Aptus and its affiliated group companies. Secondees may further be required to provide user training and guidance where relevant as post delivery services in so far for the duration and validity of this Agreement, and any subsequent renewal terms of the Agreement, to be mutually agreed in writing by the parties at a subsequent date.

### **5. CHARGES AND FEES / PAYMENT**

During the period of secondment services, Aptus shall pay all salary and benefits amounted to HK\$700,000 per month not later than the 25<sup>th</sup> day of each month.

Aenco shall be responsible for and shall pay the cost of Secondees’ relocation to and from the location where the Secondees will reside or work in Hong Kong in connection with the assigned duties and responsibilities of Secondees.

### **6. INDEMNITY**

Each party agrees to fully indemnify and keep fully indemnified the other party on demand against all actions, claims, costs, liabilities and losses that are made, suffered or incurred as a consequence of or which relate to or arise directly or indirectly from the other party’s failure to perform its obligations hereunder.

### **7. ASSIGNMENT**

Aenco shall not assign or transfer the whole or any part of this Agreement without the prior written approval of Aptus.

### **8. DURATION / TERMINATION**

This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date and, subject to the remaining terms of this Agreement shall terminate upon December 31, 2020. Services may be terminated by either party by giving the other party a written notice three months in advance.

#### **9. APPLICABLE LAW**

The secondment arrangement provided for under this Agreement is conditional on the Secondees possessing at all times authorization under the applicable laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region to perform work for compensation in Hong Kong.

#### **10. CONFIDENTIALITY**

Aenco agrees that while providing his services to Aptus, the Secondees is likely to obtain and have access to both Aptus' and Aenco's confidential information and:

- (a) such information is confidential to the parties;
- (b) all documents, plans, computer programs, specifications, files and any other written or machine-readable work produced by the Secondees for Aptus or for Aenco will belong to that party; and
- (c) Aenco and Aptus shall comply with all applicable data protection laws.

#### **11. COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, which may be delivered by electronic mail in PDF or another electronic format, and each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement.

To signify their assent to the terms of this Agreement, the parties have executed this Agreement on the dates set forth under their signatures, which appear below.

For and on behalf of  
**Aptus Management Limited**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorised Signatory(ies)

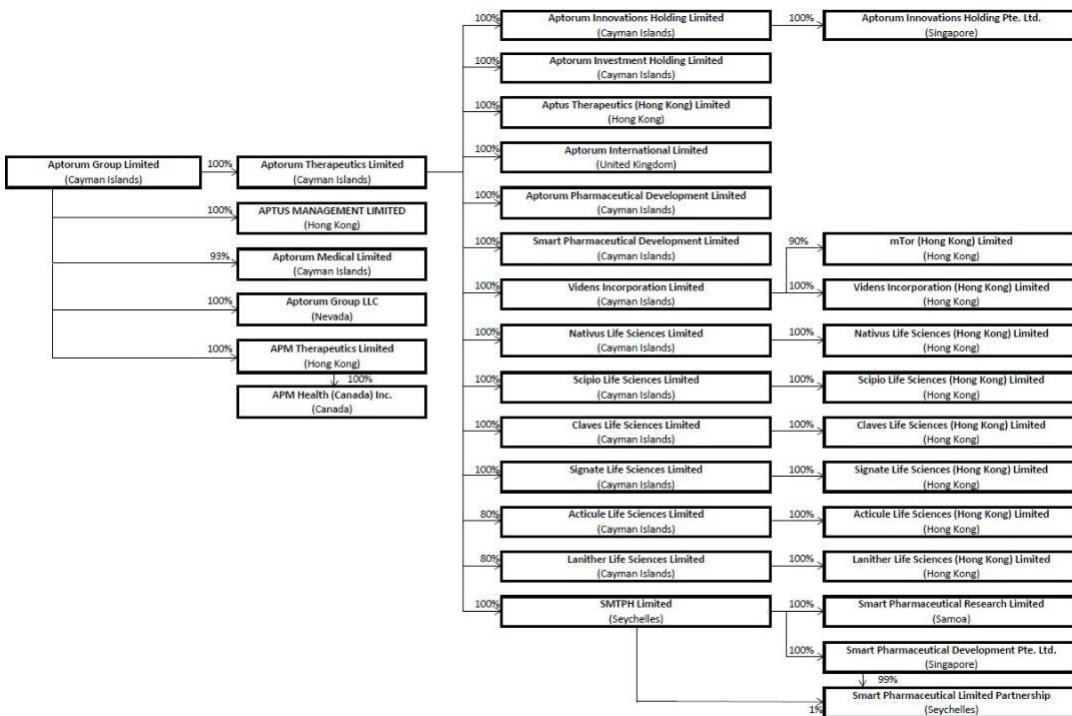
Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

For and on behalf of  
**Aenco Limited**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorised Signatory(ies)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit 8.1**



**Exhibit 12.1**

**Certification by the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Ian Huen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Aptorum Group Limited (the “**Company**”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

- b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 29, 2020

/s/ *Ian Huen*  
Name: Ian Huen  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 12.2

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Sabrina Khan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Aptorum Group Limited (the "Company");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 29, 2020

/s/ *Sabrina Khan*  
Name: Sabrina Khan  
Title: Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

Exhibit 13.1

**Certifications Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350**

Pursuant to U.S.C. Section 1350 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of Aptorum Group Limited (the "Company"), does hereby certify, to such officer's knowledge, that:

The Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2019 of the Company fully complies, in all material respects, with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and information contained in the Form 20-F fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: April 29, 2020

*/s/ Ian Huen*

---

Ian Huen  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: April 29, 2020

*/s/ Sabrina Khan*

---

Sabrina Khan  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

**Exhibit 15.1**



**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of Aptorum Group Limited on Form F-3 (FILE NO. 333-235819) of our report dated April 29, 2020, with respect to our audits of the consolidated balance sheets (successor basis) of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements (successor basis) of operations and comprehensive loss, equity and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the period March 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017, the statements (predecessor basis) of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the period January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017 appearing in the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Aptorum Group Limited for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ Marcum Bernstein & Pinchuk LLP

Marcum Bernstein & Pinchuk LLP  
New York, New York  
April 29, 2020



NEW YORK OFFICE • 7 Penn Plaza • Suite 830 • New York, New York • 10001  
Phone 646.442.4845 • Fax 646.349.5200 • [www.marcumbp.com](http://www.marcumbp.com)

**SECTION D – EXHIBIT II – Aptorum Group’s May 2020 Form 6-K**

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 6-K**

**REPORT OF FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-16 OR 15d-16  
UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the month of May 2020**

**Commission File Number: 001-38764**

**APTORUM GROUP LIMITED**

**17<sup>th</sup> Floor, Guangdong Investment Tower  
148 Connaught Road Central  
Hong Kong  
(Address of principal executive offices)**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover of Form 20-F or Form 40-F: Form 20-F  Form 40-F

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1):

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7):

We are filing this report to disclose a Company fact sheet, which is incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the fact sheet is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1.

Neither this report nor the fact sheet attached as an exhibit hereto constitutes an offer to sell, or the solicitation of an offer to buy our securities, nor shall there be any sale of our securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

The information in this Form 6-K, including the exhibit shall not be deemed to be "filed" for the purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and shall not be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

This Form 6-K is hereby incorporated by reference into the registration statements of the Company on Form S-8 (Registration Number 333-232591) and Form F-3 (Registration Number 333-235819) and into each prospectus outstanding under the foregoing registration statements, to the extent not superseded by documents or reports subsequently filed or furnished by the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
99.1	<a href="#">Fact Sheet</a>

1

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**Aptorum Group Limited**

Date: May 13, 2020

By: /s/ Sabrina Khan

Name: Sabrina Khan

Title: Chief Financial Officer

2

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

**Exhibit No.**

99.1

[Fact Sheet](#)**Description**

3

**Exhibit 99.1**

**Aptorum Group Ltd.**  
(NASDAQ: APM)

April 28, 2020  
Recent Price: \$3.40

**Market Data**

Fiscal Year	December
Industry	Biotechnology
Market Cap	\$103.3M
Shares Outstanding	30.4M
Float	9.3M
Insider Ownership <sup>4</sup>	69.0%
Avg. Volume (90-day)	31,865
Staff, Consultants	70+
Key Target Markets	US, China, EU
<a href="http://ir.aptorumgroup.com">Investor.relations@aptorumgroup.com</a>	
<a href="http://ir.aptorumgroup.com">http://ir.aptorumgroup.com</a>	

As of April 28, 2020

**Financial Snapshot***Cash, Equity and Shareholder (USD)*

Pre-IPO 2016-2018 capital raised	\$37m
IPO Dec 2018 capital raised	\$12m
Feb 2020 Secondary Offering	\$10m
March 15, 2020 Cash + Credit Facility	\$20M+
As of March 15, 2020	

*Financials (USD)*

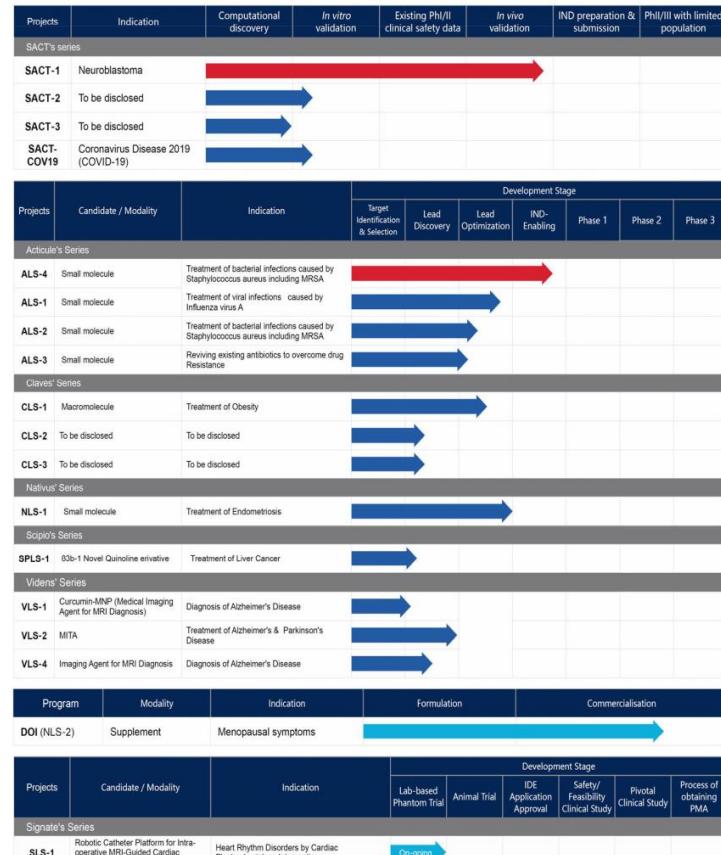
Revenue (ttm)	\$0.5M
Cash (mrq)	\$5.3M
Total Assets (mrq)	\$24.0M
Long-Term Debt (mrq)	\$6.4M
Total Equity (mrq)	\$14.9M

As of December 31, 2019

[aptorumgroup.com](http://aptorumgroup.com)

**Company Overview**

Aptorum Group Limited (NASDAQ: APM) is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing novel therapeutics to tackle unmet medical needs. Aptorum's current drug pipeline includes indications in orphan diseases, infectious diseases, and metabolic diseases. In 2020, the company plans to advance two candidates (SACT-1 and ALS-4) to clinical trials, targeting Neuroblastoma and infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*, including Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA). Aptorum's Smart-ACT™ platform is designed to advance an average of three drug candidates for orphan diseases to clinical trials every 12-18 months. Further, the company is in the process of launching a dietary supplement made with extracted Chinese Yam powder containing a bioactive ingredient "DOI" for women undergoing menopause and experiencing menopausal symptoms such as osteoporosis. Targeting a global woman's health supplement market that is expected to reach \$5.7 billion in 2025<sup>1</sup>, Aptorum is expected to generate positive revenue in the next 12 months with this product.

**Project Portfolio Highlights**

**Forward-Looking Statements:** Certain statements made herein are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements," including any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items, any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations, any statements concerning proposed new projects or other developments, any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance, any statements of management's beliefs, goals, strategies, intentions and objectives, and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of words such as "anticipate," "believe," "expect," "estimate," "plan," "outlook," and "project" and other similar expressions that predict or indicate future events or trends or that are not statements of historical matters. These forward-looking statements reflect the current analysis of existing information and are subject to various risks and uncertainties. As a result, caution must be exercised in relying on forward-looking statements. Due to known and unknown risks, our actual results may differ materially from our expectations or projections. All forward-looking statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these factors. Other than as required under the securities laws, the Company does not assume a duty to update these forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this document and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions including, without limitation, risks related to the company's announced management and organizational changes, the continued service and availability of key personnel, its ability to expand its product assortments by offering additional products for additional consumer segments, development results, the company's anticipated growth strategies, anticipated trends and challenges in its business, and its expectations regarding, and the stability of, its supply chain, and the risks more fully described in Aptorum Group's Form 20-F and other filings that Aptorum Group may make with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in the future, each of which could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in these forward-looking statements. Additional information concerning these and other factors that may impact our expectations and projections will be found in our periodic filings with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019. Aptorum Group's SEC filings are available publicly on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Aptorum Group disclaims any obligation to update the forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.



## Aptorum Group Ltd. (NASDAQ: APM)

### Corporate Headquarters

Unit 232, 2/F, Building 12W, Phase  
Three Hong Kong Science Park  
Pak Shek Kok, N.T., Hong Kong  
Tel: +852 2117 6611  
[Investor.relations@aptorumgroup.com](mailto:Investor.relations@aptorumgroup.com)

### US Investor Relations Contact

Dave Gentry, CEO  
RedChip Companies, Inc.  
Tel: +1 407-491-4498  
[dave@redchip.com](mailto:dave@redchip.com)

### Stock Transfer Agent

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust  
1 State Street Plaza, 30th Floor  
New York, NY 10004  
212-509-4000

### Value Proposition

Aptorum's three pillars of drug discovery and development target indications with significant market size. The company is building a diverse portfolio of over 15 projects primarily in therapeutics and diagnostics across a wide range of currently unmet disease areas. Aptorum focuses on translating early-stage discovery into proof-of-concept clinical stages and transforming clinical outcomes through licensing, co-development, and commercialization. In addition, the company's proprietary Smart-ACT™ platform combines a computational approach and wet lab validation to screen over 2,600 pre-approved small molecule drugs for potential repurposing. This process allows Aptorum to identify candidates that can be repurposed for selected orphan or unmet diseases. This platform's first proof-of-concept asset is SACT-1 for Neuroblastoma, a cancer mostly affecting children that develops from immature nerve cells.

### Investment Highlights

- Two candidates targeted to enter clinical phases in H2 2020, subject to regulatory approval of the relevant IND applications:
  - SACT-1 for Phase 1b/2a trials in the treatment of neuroblastoma (global c. \$2.6 billion market)<sup>2</sup>
  - ALS-4 for a Phase 1 trial in the treatment of infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* (incl. MRSA) (global c. \$2.9 billion market)<sup>3</sup>
- Near-term commercialization of dietary supplement for woman's menopausal health (global c. \$4.75 billion supplement market)<sup>1</sup> expected to begin generating revenue in second half of 2020
- Three additional SACT candidates underway
- 15+ therapeutic candidates under development in areas including infectious diseases, metabolic diseases related to gut microbiome, and drug repurposing for orphan diseases; representing an estimated combined multi-billion dollar global market opportunity
- Three pillars of new and repurposed drug discovery and development platform:
  - **Pillar 1: Smart-ACT™ (SACT series) – Orphan Diseases Drug Repurposing platform:** Systematic deployment of computational and wet-lab screening of regulatory approved therapeutics against a currently known universe of 7,000+ (and increasing) orphan diseases, including its SACT-1 targeting Neuroblastoma
  - **Pillar 2: Acticule (ALS series) – Infectious Diseases:** Drug development platform targeting deadly viral and bacterial infections including its ALS4, a first-in-class oral non-bactericidal anti-virulence drug intended to treat infection caused by *Staph. aureus* (e.g. MRSA)
  - **Pillar 3: Claves (CLS series) - Microbiota:** Targeting potential therapeutic targets via the modulation of the chemical signaling of gut microbiota.
- Over 70+ staff, clinical advisors and consultants with vast experience in drug development and clinical trials, including US FDA, EMA, and NMPA purposes.

#### References:

<sup>1</sup> Global Menopausal Hot Flashes Therapy Market \$5.7 Billion by 2025, <https://www.ihealthcareanalyst.com/global-menopausal-hot-flashes-therapy-market/>

<sup>2</sup> Neuroblastoma Market Global Industry Perspective, Comprehensive Analysis, Size, Share, Growth, Trends, and Forecast 2019 – 2023, <https://www.medgadget.com/2019/06/neuroblastoma-market-global-industry-perspective-comprehensive-analysis-size-share-growth-trends-and-forecast-2019-2023.html>

<sup>3</sup> Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus Aureus* (MRSA) Drugs Market is estimated to reach the value of US\$ 3,908.2 Mn by the end of 2025, <https://www.openpr.com/news/1901133/methicillin-resistant-staphylococcus-aureus-mrsa-drugs>

<sup>4</sup> Does not include options that have vested, but that have not yet been exercised.

**Forward-Looking Statements:** Certain statements made herein are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements," including any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items, any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations, any statements concerning proposed new projects or other developments, any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance, any statements of management's beliefs, goals, strategies, intentions and objectives, and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of words such as "anticipate," "believe," "expect," "estimate," "plan," "outlook," and "project" and other similar expressions that predict or indicate future events or trends or that are not statements of historical matters. These forward-looking statements reflect the current analysis of existing information and are subject to various risks and uncertainties. As a result, caution must be exercised in relying on forward-looking statements. Due to known and unknown risks, our actual results may differ materially from our expectations or projections. All forward-looking statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these factors. Other than as required under the securities laws, the Company does not assume a duty to update these forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this document and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions including, without limitation, risks related to the company's announced management and organizational changes, the continued service and availability of key personnel, its ability to expand its product assortments by offering additional products for additional consumer segments, development results, the company's anticipated growth strategies, anticipated trends and challenges in its business, and its expectations regarding, and the stability of, its supply chain, and the risks more fully described in Aptorum Group's Form 20-F and other filings that Aptorum Group may make with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in the future, each of which could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in these forward-looking statements. Additional information concerning these and other factors that may impact our expectations and projections will be found in our periodic filings with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019. Aptorum Group's SEC filings are available publicly on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Aptorum Group disclaims any obligation to update the forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

**SECTION E – EXHIBIT III – Memorandum and Articles of Association**

**Aptorum Group Limited**

---

**Second Amended and Restated Memorandum  
and Articles of Association**

(Amended and Restated by special resolutions dated 13 October 2017)

---

Campbells

Floor 4, Willow House, Cricket Square  
Grand Cayman KY1-9010  
Cayman Islands  
[campbellslegal.com](http://campbellslegal.com)  
12574-27374

2520972-5

[www.cscf.gov.ky](http://www.cscf.gov.ky) File# 243310



Print: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JG260363101

**Aptorum Group Limited**

---

**Companies Law (as revised)**  
**Company Limited by Shares**

**Second Amended and Restated Memorandum of Association**  
(Amended and Restated by special resolutions dated 13 October 2017)

---

**1 Company Name**

The name of the Company is Aptorum Group Limited.

**2 Registered Office**

The registered office of the Company will be situate at the offices of Campbells Corporate Services Limited, Floor 4, Willow House, Cricket Square, Grand Cayman KY1-9010, Cayman Islands or such other place as the Directors may from time to time decide.

**3 Objects**

The objects for which the Company is established are unrestricted and the Company shall have full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by law as provided by Section 7(4) of the Companies Law (as revised).

**4 Powers of Company**

Except as prohibited or limited by the Companies Law (as revised) (as amended from time to time) and subject to the rules and regulations of the trading market on which the Company's outstanding shares then trade, if any, the Company shall have and be capable of from time to time and all times exercising any and all of the powers at any time or from time to time exercisable by a natural person or body corporate in doing in any part of the world whether as principal, agent, contractor or otherwise whatever may be considered by it necessary for the attainment of its objects and whatever else may be considered by it as incidental or conducive thereto or consequential thereon, including, but without in any way restricting the generality of the foregoing, the power to make any alterations or amendments to this memorandum of association and the articles of association of the Company and the power to pay all expenses of and incidental to the promotion, formation and incorporation of the Company; to register the Company to do business in any other jurisdiction; to sell, lease or dispose of any property of the Company; to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue promissory notes, debentures, bills of exchange, bills of lading, options, warrants and other negotiable or transferable instruments; to lend money or other assets and to act as guarantors; to borrow or raise money on the security of the undertaking or on all or any of the assets of the Company or without security; to invest monies of the Company in such manner as the directors determine; to promote other companies; to sell the undertaking of the Company for cash or any other consideration; to distribute assets in specie to shareholders of the Company; to make charitable or benevolent donations; to pay pensions or gratuities or provide other benefits in cash or kind to directors, officers, employees, past or present, and

2520972-5

[www.nrif.gov.ky](http://www.nrif.gov.ky) File# 245210



Filed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: A62260302381

their families; to carry on any trade or business and generally to do all acts and things which, in the opinion of the Company or the directors, may be conveniently or profitably or usefully acquired and dealt with, carried on, executed or done by the Company in connection with the business aforesaid.

**5 Limited Liability**

The liability of each member is limited to the amount from time to time unpaid on such member's shares.

**6 Authorised Capital**

The capital of the Company is USD 100,000,000.00 divided into 60,000,000 Class A Ordinary Shares with a nominal or par value of USD 1.00 each and 40,000,000 Class B Ordinary Shares with a nominal or par value of USD 1.00 each, provided always that the Company acting by its board of directors shall have power to purchase and/or redeem any or all of such shares and to increase or reduce the said capital of the Company and to sub-divide or consolidate the said shares or any of them subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and the articles of association and the rules of the applicable trading market on which the capital is then traded and to issue all or any part of its capital whether original, purchased, redeemed, increased or reduced with or without any preference, priority or special privilege or subject to any restrictions whatsoever and so that unless the conditions of issue shall otherwise expressly provide every issue of shares whether stated to be ordinary, preference or otherwise shall be subject to the powers on the part of the Company hereinbefore provided.

**7 Part VII of the Companies Law (as revised)**

If the Company is registered as an exempted company in accordance with Part VII of the Companies Law (as revised), the Company will comply with the provisions of such law relating to exempted companies and, subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and the Articles of Association, it shall have the power to register by way of continuation as a body corporate limited by shares under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the Cayman Islands and to be deregistered in the Cayman Islands.

**8 Amendment**

The Company shall have power to amend this memorandum of association by special resolution.



**Aptorum Group Limited**

---

**Companies Law (as revised)  
Company Limited by Shares**

**Second Amended and Restated Articles of Association  
(Amended and Restated by special resolutions dated \_\_\_\_\_ 2017)**

---

**1 Preliminary**

**1.1** The regulations contained in Table A of the Companies Law (as revised) do not apply to the Company and the following are the articles of association of the Company.

**1.2 In these Articles:**

- (a) the following terms shall have the meanings set opposite if not inconsistent with the subject context:
- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>"Articles"</b>                | means the articles of association of the Company as originally framed as from time to time amended by Special Resolution;   |
| <b>"Audit Committee"</b>         | means the committee appointed by the Board in accordance with Article 35 or a successor committee;  |
| <b>"Auditors"</b>                | means the persons for the time being performing the duties of auditors of the Company;  |
| <b>"Board"</b>                   | means the board of Directors of the Company or the Directors present at a meeting of Directors of the Company at which a quorum is present;   |
| <b>"Chairman"</b>                | means the Chairman of the board of Directors from time to time;   |
| <b>"Class A Ordinary Shares"</b> | means the Class A Ordinary Shares in the capital of the Company having a par value of USD 1.00 each having the rights, and subject to the restrictions, provided in these Articles; |
| <b>"Class B Ordinary Shares"</b> | means the Class B Ordinary Shares in the capital of the Company having a par value of USD 1.00 each having the rights, and subject to the restrictions, provided in these Articles; |
| <b>"Clearing House"</b>          | means a clearing house recognised by the laws of a jurisdiction in which the shares of the Company (or depository receipts therefor) are listed or quoted on a                      |

2520972-5

[www.srifg.gov.lk](http://www.srifg.gov.lk) File# : 245310

Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J62260262301



	stock exchange or interdealer quotation system in such jurisdiction;
"Company"	means the above-named Company;
"Companies Law"	means the Companies Law (2016 Revision) as amended, of the Cayman Islands;
"debenture"	includes debenture stock, mortgages, bonds and any other securities of the Company whether constituting a charge on the assets of the Company or not;
"Designated Stock Exchange"	means the Nasdaq Global Market or such other exchange or interdealer system upon which the Company's securities are listed or quoted;
"Directors"	means the persons for the time being occupying the position of directors of the Company, or as the case may be, the directors assembled as a board and the term a "Director" shall be construed accordingly and shall, where the context admits, include an alternate Director;
"dividend"	includes a distribution or interim dividend or interim distribution;
"Electronic Record"	has the same meaning as in the Electronic Transactions Law;
"Electronic Transactions Law"	means the Electronic Transactions Law of the Cayman Islands;
"Exchange Act"	means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
"Head Office"	means such office of the Company as the Directors may from time to time determine to be the principal office of the Company;
"Issue Price"	means the total consideration payable for the issue of Shares including for the avoidance of doubt both the par value and any premium payable;
"Law"	means all applicable laws, rules and regulations, domestic or foreign, state, provincial, local or self-regulatory, including without limitation as to all applicable laws, rules and regulations of or related to the Companies Law, the United States, the SEC and the Designated Stock Market;
"member"	has the meaning assigned to it in the Companies Law and





	the term "shareholder" shall also mean a member;
"Memorandum"	means the Memorandum of Association of the Company;
"Month"	means calendar month;
"NASDAQ"	means the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations;
"Ordinary Resolution"	means a resolution:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) passed by simple majority of such members as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or, where proxies are allowed, by proxy at a general meeting of the Company on a show of hands or a poll and where a poll is taken regard shall be had in computing a majority to the number of votes to which each member is entitled; or</li> <li>(ii) approved in writing by all of the members entitled to vote at a general meeting of the Company in one or more instruments each signed by one or more of the members and the effective date of the resolution so adopted shall be the date on which the instrument, or the last of such instruments, if more than one, is executed.</li> </ul>
"paid-up"	has the meaning assigned to it in the Companies Law currently meaning paid-up and/or credited as paid-up as to the nominal or par value only excluding any premium payable in respect of the issue of any shares;
"Register"	means the register of members of the Company required to be kept by the Companies Law; and includes (except where otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires) any branch or duplicate register of members;
"registered office"	means the registered office for the time being of the Company;
"Registration Office"	means in respect of any class of share capital such place as the Board may from time to time determine to keep a branch Register in respect of that class of share capital and where (except in cases where the Board otherwise directs the transfers or other documents of title or such class of share capital are to be lodged for registration and are registered;



<b>"SEC"</b>	means the United States Securities Exchange Commission;
<b>"Seal"</b>	means the common seal of the Company and includes every duplicate seal;
<b>"Secretary"</b>	includes an assistant secretary and any persons appointed to perform the duties of the secretary of the Company;
<b>"share"</b>	means a share in the Company and shall, where the context so permits, includes fractions of a share in the Company;
<b>"Special Resolution"</b>	has the meaning assigned to it in the Companies Law;
<b>"Treasury Share"</b>	means a share held in the name of the Company as a treasury share in accordance with the Companies Law.
(b)	words importing the singular include the plural and vice versa;
(c)	words importing any gender include all genders;
(d)	words importing persons include corporations as well as any other legal or natural person;
(e)	expressions referring to writing shall, unless the contrary intention appears, be construed as including references to printing, lithography, photography and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form and include all modes of representing or reproducing words in visible form, including in the form of an Electronic Record;
(f)	references to provisions of any law or regulation shall be construed as references to those provisions as amended, modified, re-enacted or replaced;
(g)	any phrase commencing with the words "including", "include", "in particular" or any similar expression shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation";
(h)	headings are inserted for reference only and shall be ignored in construing the Articles;
(i)	subject as aforesaid, any words or expressions defined in the Companies Law shall, if not inconsistent with the subject or context hereof, bear the same meanings as in the Articles;
(j)	the word "may" shall be construed as permissive and the word "shall" shall be construed as imperative;
(k)	where an Ordinary Resolution is expressed to be required for any purpose, a Special Resolution is also effective for that purpose; and
(l)	where any period to lapse under the provisions of these Articles is counted by a number of days, the first day of such period counted shall be the day immediately after the



notice is given or deemed to be given and the period of such notice shall be deemed to be complete and final at the end of the last day of such period. The relevant then permitted actions shall be effected the day immediately following such last day.

## **2 Commencement of Business**

- 2.1** The business of the Company may be commenced as soon after incorporation as the Directors shall see fit, notwithstanding that part only of its shares may have been allotted.
- 2.2** The Directors may pay, out of the capital or any other monies of the Company, all expenses incurred in or about the formation and establishment of the Company including the expenses of registration.

## **3 Alteration of Articles**

Subject to any other provision of these Articles, the Company may from time to time alter or add to these Articles by passing a Special Resolution so long as such alteration does not disparately impact the members' voting rights.

## **4 Issue of Shares, Principal and Branch Registers and Offices**

- 4.1** Subject to the Law and to any direction that may be given by the Company in general meeting and without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of any existing shares or class of shares, the shares of the Company shall be under the Directors' general and unconditional authority to allot and/or issue (with or without rights of renunciation), grant options over, offer or otherwise deal with or dispose of any unissued shares of the Company (whether forming part of the original or any increased share capital), either at a premium or at par, with or without preferred, deferred or other special rights or restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise and to such persons, on such terms and conditions, and at such times as the Directors may decide and they may allot or otherwise dispose of them to such persons (including any Director) on such terms and conditions and at such time as the Directors may determine.
- 4.2** The Company may, at its discretion, issue fractions of a share and, save where the Articles otherwise provide, a fraction of a share shall have proportionately the same rights as a whole share of the same class.
- 4.3** The Directors may accept non-cash consideration for the issue of Shares.
- 4.4** The Company shall be prohibited from issuing shares, certificates or coupons in bearer form.
- 4.5** The Directors may accept contributions to the capital of the Company otherwise than in consideration of the issue of shares and the amount of any such contribution may be treated as share premium (in which case it shall be subject to the provisions of the Companies Law and these Articles applicable to share premium).
- 4.6** The Company shall maintain or cause to be maintained the Register in accordance with the Companies Law.
- 4.7** The Directors may determine that the Company shall maintain one or more branch registers of members in accordance with the Companies Law provided that a duplicate of such branch



2520972-5

[www.wrif.gov.ky](http://www.wrif.gov.ky) File# 245210

Piled: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J622602Q361

registers shall be maintained with the principal register in accordance with the Companies Law. The Directors shall also determine which register of members shall constitute the principal register and which shall constitute the branch register or registers, and may vary such determination from time to time.

- 4.8 Subject to the provisions of the Law, the Company by resolution of the Directors may change the location of its registered office.
- 4.9 The Company, in addition to its registered office, may establish and maintain such other offices, places of business and agencies in the Islands and elsewhere as the Directors may from time to time determine.

## 5 Treasury Shares

- 5.1 The Directors may, prior to the purchase, redemption or surrender of any share, determine that such share shall be held as a Treasury Share.
- 5.2 The Directors may resolve to cancel a Treasury Share or transfer a Treasury Share on such terms as they think proper (including, without limitation, for nil consideration).

## 6 Redemption, Purchase and Surrender of Own Shares

- 6.1 Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law, the Memorandum and these Articles:
  - (a) shares may be issued on the terms that they are, or at the option of the Company or the member are, liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as the Company, by resolution, or as the Directors, before the issue of the shares, may determine; and
  - (b) the Company may purchase shares, including any redeemable shares, issued by the Company upon the terms and in such manner as the Directors or the Company, by resolution, may from time to time determine, and such authority may be general in respect of any number of purchases, for a set period, or indefinite;
  - (c) the Company may make payment in respect of any redemption or purchase of its own shares in any manner authorised by the Companies Law, including out of capital
  - (d) Subject to the provisions of these Articles, the rights attaching to any issued shares may, by Special Resolution, be varied so as to provide that such shares are, or at the option of the Company or the member are, liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as the Company may, determine.
- 6.2 The Directors may accept the surrender for no consideration of any fully paid-up share.
- 6.3 The Directors may, when making a payment in respect of the redemption or purchase of shares, make such payment in cash or in specie (or partly in one and partly in the other).
- 6.4 Upon the date of redemption or purchase of a share, the holder shall cease to be entitled to any rights in respect thereof (excepting always the right to receive (i) the price therefor and (ii) any dividend which had been declared in respect thereof prior to such redemption or purchase being effected) and accordingly his name shall be removed from the Register with respect thereto and the share shall be cancelled.



## **7 Class A Ordinary Shares**

### **7.1 Voting Rights**

The holder of Class A Ordinary Shares shall have the right to one (1) vote for each such share and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting and, subject to the terms of these Articles, to vote thereat.

### **7.2 Redemption**

The Class A Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder.

### **7.3 Conversion**

The Class A Ordinary Shares are not convertible into shares of any other class.

## **8 Class B Ordinary Shares**

### **8.1 Voting Rights**

The holder of Class B Ordinary Shares shall have the right to ten (10) votes for each such share, and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting and, subject to the terms of these Articles, to vote thereat.

### **8.2 Redemption**

The Class B Ordinary Shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder.

### **8.3 Conversion**

The holders of the Class B Ordinary Shares shall have the conversion rights set out in the following paragraphs (the "Conversion Rights").

#### **(a) Right to Convert**

Each Class B Ordinary Share shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time after the date of issuance of such share at the Head Office of the Company or the office of any transfer agent for such shares, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable Class A Ordinary Shares on the basis that one (1) Class B Ordinary Share shall be converted into one (1) Class A Ordinary Share (being a 1:1 ratio and hereafter referred to as the "Conversion Rate"), on the date the written notice to convert (together with any certificate representing the Class B Ordinary Shares to which it relates, if any) is received, as provided for in these Articles, by the Company at its Head Office or by any transfer agent for the Class B Ordinary Shares. The Conversion Rate for Class B Ordinary Shares shall be subject to adjustment as set out in this Article 8.3.

#### **(b) Mechanics of Conversion**

Before any holder of Class B Ordinary Shares shall be entitled to voluntarily convert the same into Class A Ordinary Shares, such holder shall lodge, at the Company's Head Office or at the office of any transfer agent for the Class B Ordinary Shares, a written notice of the election to convert the same (together with any certificate, if any).



representing the Class B Ordinary Shares to which it relates) and such written notice shall state therein the name or names that shall be entered on the Register and, if certificates are to be issued, the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for Class A Ordinary Shares are to be issued. A conversion shall be effected as a simultaneous redemption of the relevant Class B Ordinary Shares and the allotment and issue of the new Class A Ordinary Shares with the proceeds of such redemption of Class B Ordinary Shares being applied to purchase the new Class A Ordinary Shares. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of delivery of notice of conversion and, if certificates are then issued, such surrender of the certificate or certificates for the Class B Ordinary Shares to be converted, and the person or persons entitled to receive the Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon such conversion shall be entered on the Register as the holder or holders of such Class A Ordinary Shares on such date. Certificates evidencing the Class A Ordinary Shares issued on conversion, and any remaining Class B Ordinary Shares of such Member may be issued in accordance with the terms of these Articles.

(c) *Conversion Price Adjustments of Class B Ordinary Shares for Certain Dilutive Splits, and Consolidations*

The Conversion Rate of the Class B Ordinary Shares shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:

- (i) If the Company on or after the date of the adoption of these Articles (the "Adoption Date"), fixes a record date for the effectuation of a split or subdivision of the outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares then, as of such record date (or the date of such split or subdivision if no record date is fixed), the Conversion Rate of the Class B Ordinary Shares shall be appropriately adjusted so that the number of Class A Ordinary Shares issuable on conversion of each share shall be increased in proportion to such increase of the aggregate of Class A Ordinary Shares outstanding.
- (ii) If the number of Class A Ordinary Shares outstanding at any time after the Adoption Date is decreased by a consolidation or other combination of the outstanding Class A Ordinary Shares, then, following the record date of such combination, the Conversion Rate for the Class B Ordinary Shares shall be appropriately adjusted so that the number of Class A Ordinary Shares issuable on conversion of each share shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares.

(d) *Recapitalisations*

If at any time or from time to time there shall be a recapitalisation of the Class A Ordinary Shares (other than a subdivision or combination provided for elsewhere in this Article 8.3), provision shall be made so that the holders of the Class B Ordinary Shares shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion of the Class B Ordinary Shares the number of shares of the Company, to which a holder of Class A Ordinary Shares deliverable upon conversion would have been entitled on such recapitalisation. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Article 8.3 with respect to the rights of the holders of the Class B Ordinary Shares after the recapitalisation to the end that the provisions of this Article 8.3 (including adjustment of the Conversion Rate then in effect and the number of shares purchasable



upon conversion of the Class B Ordinary Shares) shall be applicable after that event as nearly equivalent as may be practicable.

(e) *No Fractional Shares and Certificate as to Adjustments*

- (i) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of any Class B Ordinary Shares, and the aggregate number of Class A Ordinary Shares to be issued to particular shareholders shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share and the Company shall pay in cash the fair market value of any fractional shares as of the time when entitlement to receive such fractions is determined. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of Class B Ordinary Shares the holder is at the time converting into Class A Ordinary Shares and the number of Class A Ordinary Shares issuable upon such conversion.
- (ii) Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price of the Class B Ordinary Shares pursuant to this Article 8.3, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to each holder of Class B Ordinary Shares a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of any holder of Class B Ordinary Shares, furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a like certificate setting forth (A) such adjustment and readjustment, (B) the Conversion Rate for such Class B Ordinary Shares at the time in effect, and (C) the number of Class A Ordinary Shares that at the time would be received upon the conversion of a Class B Ordinary Share.

(f) *Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion*

- (i) The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorised but unissued Class A Ordinary Shares, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Class B Ordinary Shares, such number of its Class A Ordinary Shares as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Class B Ordinary Shares; and if at any time the number of authorised but unissued Class A Ordinary Shares shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding Class B Ordinary Shares, in addition to such other remedies as shall be available to the holder of such Class B Ordinary Shares, the Company will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorised but unissued Class A Ordinary Shares to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite shareholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Memorandum and Articles.

(g) *No Impairment*

Subject to the right of the Company to amend its Memorandum and Articles or take any other corporate action upon obtaining the necessary approvals required by these Articles and applicable law, the Company will not, by amendment of these Articles or through any reorganisation, recapitalisation, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger,



amalgamation, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Article 8.3 and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the conversion rights of the holders of Class B Ordinary Shares against impairment.

(h) *Waiver of Adjustment to Conversion Rate*

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any downward adjustment of the Conversion Rate of any of the Class B Ordinary Shares may be waived, either prospectively or retroactively and either generally or in a particular instance, by the consent or vote of the holders of Class B Ordinary Shares representing a majority of the votes attributable to all then outstanding Class B Ordinary Shares (voting together as a single class and on an as-converted basis). Any such waiver shall bind all future holders of Class B Ordinary Shares.

**9 Variation of Rights of Shares**

- 9.1 If at any time the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes of shares, the rights attached to any class (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class) may, whether or not the Company is being wound up, be varied with the consent in writing of the holders of at least two-thirds of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a resolution passed at a meeting of the holders of such class of shares by the holder or holders of at least two-thirds of such shares present in person or by proxy at such meeting. To the extent not inconsistent with this Article, the provisions of these Articles relating to general meetings shall apply to every such meeting of the holders of one class of shares except that the necessary quorum shall be one person holding or representing by proxy at least one third of the issued shares of the class and that any holder of shares of the class present in person or by proxy may demand a poll.
- 9.2 The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued with preferred or other rights shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of the issue of the shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking pari passu therewith and, for the avoidance of doubt shall not be varied by the increase in the number of shares issuable under any employee share plan adopted by the Company from time to time.
- 9.3 For the purposes of a separate class meeting, the Directors may treat two or more or all the classes of Shares as forming one class of Shares if the Directors consider that such class of Shares would be affected in the same way by the proposals under consideration, but in any other case shall treat them as separate classes of Shares.

**10 Commission on Sale of Shares**

When permitted by Law the Company may pay to any person a commission in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe (whether absolute or conditional) for any shares or debentures of the Company, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions (whether absolute or conditional) for any shares or debentures in the Company. Any such commission may be satisfied by the payment of cash or in fully paid-up shares or debentures of the Company or partly in one way and partly in the other.



## **11 Non-Recognition of Trusts**

Except as required by law or otherwise provided by these Articles, no person shall be recognised by the Company as holding any shares upon any trust, and the Company shall not be bound by or be compelled in any way to recognise (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any share or any interest in any fractional part of a share or any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the registered holder.

## **12 Certificates for Shares**

- 12.1** Share certificates shall generally not be issued, unless the Directors determine to so issue either generally or in a specific circumstance. A certificate may be issued under Seal or executed in such other manner as the Directors may prescribe. Provided that in respect of a share or shares held jointly by several persons the Company shall not be bound to issue more than one certificate and delivery of a certificate for a share to one of several joint holders shall be sufficient delivery to all such holders.
- 12.2** Certificates representing shares shall be in such form as shall be determined by the Directors. Such certificates shall be signed by such person or persons as are authorised from time to time by the Directors or by the Articles. All certificates for shares shall be consecutively numbered or otherwise identified. The name and address of the person to whom the shares represented thereby are issued, with the number of shares and date of issue, shall be entered in the Register. All certificates surrendered to the Company for transfer shall be cancelled and no new certificate shall be issued until the former certificate for a like number of shares shall have been surrendered and cancelled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a share certificate is defaced, lost or destroyed, it may be renewed on such terms (if any) as to evidence and indemnity and the payment of out of pocket expenses of the Company incurred in investigating evidence as the Directors think fit.

## **13 Joint Ownership of Shares**

If several persons are registered as joint holders of any shares they shall be severally as well as jointly liable for any liability in respect of such shares, but the first named upon the Register shall, as regards service or notices, be deemed the sole owner thereof. Any of such persons may give effectual receipt for any dividend or other distribution.

## **14 Lien**

- 14.1** The Company shall have a first and paramount lien and charge on every share for all monies, whether presently payable or not, called or payable at a fixed time in respect of that share, and the Company shall also have a first and paramount lien and charge on all shares standing registered in the name of a member (whether solely or jointly with others) for all monies, liabilities or engagements presently owing by him or his estate to the Company either alone or jointly with any other person, whether a member or not; but the Directors may at any time declare any share to be wholly or in part exempt from the provisions of this Article. The Company's lien and charge, if any, on a share shall extend to all dividends or other monies payable in respect thereof. The registration of a transfer of any such share shall operate as a waiver of the Company's lien and charge (if any) thereon.
- 14.2** The Company may sell, in such manner as the Directors think fit, any shares on which the

2520972-5

[www.wetfy.gov.fy](http://www.wetfy.gov.fy) File# 245310



Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JK32802G2301

Company has a lien and charge, but no sale shall be made unless a sum in respect of which the lien and charge exists is presently payable, nor until the expiration of fourteen days after a notice in writing, stating and demanding payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien and charge exists as is presently payable, has been given to the registered holder or holders for the time being of the share, or the person, of which the Company has notice, entitled thereto by reason of his death or bankruptcy.

- 14.3 To give effect to any such sale the Directors may authorise some person to transfer the shares sold to the purchaser thereof. The purchaser shall be registered as the holder of the shares comprised in any such transfer, and he shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, nor shall his title to the shares be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the sale.
- 14.4 The proceeds of the sale shall be received by the Company and applied in payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien and charge exists as is presently payable, and the residue, if any, shall (subject to a like lien and charge for sums not presently payable as existed upon the shares before the sale) be paid to the person entitled to the shares prior to the sale.

## 15 Calls on Shares

- 15.1 The Directors may from time to time make calls upon the members in respect of any monies unpaid on their shares for the Issue Price (whether on account of the nominal value of the shares or by way of premium or otherwise) and not by the conditions of allotment thereof made payable at fixed times. Each member shall (subject to receiving at least fourteen days' notice specifying the time or times and place of payment) pay to the Company at the time or times and place so specified the amount called on his shares. A call may be revoked or postponed as the Directors may determine. A person upon whom a call is made shall remain liable for calls made upon him notwithstanding the subsequent transfer of the shares in respect of which the call was made.
- 15.2 A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution of the Directors authorising the call was passed and may be required to be paid by instalments. The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect thereof.
- 15.3 If a sum called in respect of a share is not paid before or on the day appointed for payment thereof, the person from whom the sum is due shall pay interest on the sum from the day appointed for payment thereof to the time of actual payment at such rate fixed by the terms of allotment or issue of the share or in the notice of the call or at such rate as prescribed by the Designated Stock Exchange or as the Directors may otherwise determine, but the Directors shall be at liberty to waive payment of such interest wholly or in part.
- 15.4 Any sum which by the terms of issue of a share becomes payable on allotment or at any fixed date (whether on account of the nominal value of the share or by way of premium or otherwise) shall for the purposes of the Articles be deemed to be a call duly made and payable on the date on which by the terms of issue the same becomes payable, and in case of non-payment all the relevant provisions of the Articles as to payment of interest and expenses, forfeiture or otherwise shall apply as if such sum had become payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified.
- 15.5 The Directors may, on the issue of shares, differentiate between the holders as to the amount of calls or interest to be paid and the times of payment.



- 15.6** The Directors may, if they think fit, receive from any member willing to advance the same, all or any part of the monies uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him, and upon all or any of the monies so advanced may (until the same would, but for such advance, become payable) pay interest at such rate as may be agreed upon between the Directors and the member paying such sum in advance.
- 15.7** No such sum paid in advance of calls shall entitle the member paying such sum to any portion of a dividend declared in respect of any period prior to the date upon which such sum would but for such payment become presently payable.

#### **16 Transfer of Shares**

- 16.1** Every instrument of transfer shall be left at the registered office for registration, accompanied by the certificate (if any) covering the shares to be transferred and such other evidence as the Directors may require to prove the title of the transferor to, or his right to transfer, the shares.
- 16.2** The instrument of transfer of any share (which need not be under Seal) shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor and, unless the share is fully paid up or the transferee otherwise consents or agrees thereto, by or on behalf of the transferee. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the share until the name of the transferee is entered in the Register in respect thereof. If the transferor or the transferee is a Clearing House or central depository house or its nominee(s), by hand or by machine imprinted signature or by such other manner of execution as the Board may approved from time to time.
- 16.3** Subject to such of the restrictions of the Articles as may be applicable, any member may transfer all or any of his shares by instrument in writing in any usual or common form or any other form which the Directors may approve or in a form prescribed by the Designated Stock Exchange. Upon every transfer of shares any certificate held by the transferor shall be given up to be cancelled and shall forthwith be cancelled accordingly and a new certificate may be issued. The Company shall also retain the transfer.
- 16.4** The Directors may, in their absolute discretion and without assigning any reason therefor, refuse to register any transfer of any share, whether or not it is a fully paid up share as to Issue Price.
- 16.5** Without limitation, the Directors may decline to recognise any instrument of transfer if:
- (a) the instrument of transfer is not accompanied by the certificate covering shares to which it relates (if any), and/or such other evidence as the Directors may require to prove the title of the transferor to, or his right to transfer, the shares; or
  - (b) the instrument of transfer is in respect of more than one class of share.
- 16.6** If the Directors refuse to register a transfer they shall within two months after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the Company send to the transferee notice of the refusal.
- 16.7** The registration of transfers may be suspended at such times and for such periods as the Directors may from time to time determine, provided always that such registration shall not be suspended for more than thirty days in any year.

2520972-5

[www.esrif.gov.in](http://www.esrif.gov.in) File No: 240310



Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 IST  
Auth Code: J62260362301

## **17      Transmission of Shares**

- 17.1 In case of the death of a member, the survivor or survivors where the deceased was a joint holder, and the legal personal representatives of the deceased where he was a sole holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to his interest in the shares but nothing herein contained shall release the estate of a deceased holder from any liability in respect of any share which had been held by him solely or jointly with other persons.
- 17.2 Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member may, upon such evidence being produced as may from time to time be properly required by the Directors to show his title to the share, elect either to be registered himself as holder of the share or to make such transfer of the share to such other person nominated by him as the aforesaid member could have made and to have such person registered as the transferee thereof, but the Directors shall, in either case, have the same right to decline or suspend registration as they would have had in the case of a transfer of the share by that member before his death or bankruptcy, as the case may be.
- 17.3 A person becoming entitled to a share by reason of the death or bankruptcy of a member shall be entitled to the same dividends and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he were the registered holder of the share, except that he shall not, before being registered as a member in respect of the share, be entitled in respect of it to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company; provided always that the Directors may at any time give notice requiring any such person to elect either to be registered himself or to transfer the share, and if the notice is not complied with within fourteen days the Directors may thereafter withhold payment of all dividends, bonuses or other monies payable in respect of the share until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.

## **18      Forfeiture of Shares**

- 18.1 If a member fails to pay any call or instalment of a call for any part of the Issue Price on the day appointed for payment thereof, the Directors may, at any time thereafter during such time as any part of the call or instalment remains unpaid, serve a notice on him requiring payment of so much of the call or instalments together with any interest which may have accrued and all expenses that may have been incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment.
- 18.2 The aforesaid notice shall name a further day (not earlier than the expiration of fourteen days from the date of service of the notice) on or before which the payment required by the notice is to be made, and shall state that in the event of non-payment at or before the time appointed the shares in respect of which the call was made will be liable to be forfeited.
- 18.3 If the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid are not complied with, any share in respect of which the notice has been given may at any time thereafter, before the payment required by the notice has been made, be forfeited, by a resolution of the Directors to that effect. Such forfeiture shall include all dividends declared or other monies due in respect of the forfeited shares and not actually paid before forfeiture.
- 18.4 A forfeited share may be sold or otherwise disposed of on such terms and in such manner as the Directors think fit, and at any time before a sale or disposition the forfeiture may be cancelled on such terms as the Directors think fit.
- 18.5 A person whose shares have been forfeited shall cease to be a member in respect of the

2520972-5

[www.wetfy.gov.fy](http://www.wetfy.gov.fy) File# 243310



Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JK22602G2M01

forfeited shares but shall, notwithstanding, remain liable to pay to the Company all monies (including any unpaid component of the Issue Price and interest which shall continue to accrue) which, at the date of forfeiture, were payable by him to the Company in respect of the shares, but his liability shall cease if and when the Company shall have received payment in full of all such monies in respect of the shares. The Directors may waive payment wholly or in part or enforce payment without any allowance for the value of the shares at the time of forfeiture or for any consideration received on their disposal. When any share shall have been forfeited, notice of the Directors' resolution to that effect shall be given to the member in whose name it stood immediately prior to the forfeiture, and an entry of the forfeiture, with the date thereof, shall forthwith be made in the Register. Where for the purposes of its disposal a forfeited share is to be transferred to any person the Directors may authorize any person to execute an instrument of transfer of the share to that person.

- 18.6 A declaration in writing that the declarant is a Director or Secretary of the Company, and that a share in the Company has been duly forfeited on a date stated in the declaration, shall be conclusive evidence of the facts therein stated as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share. The Company may receive the consideration, if any, given for the share on any sale or disposition thereof and may execute a transfer of the share in favour of the person to whom the share is sold or disposed of and he shall thereupon be registered as the holder of the share, and shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, if any, nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the forfeiture, sale or disposal of the share.

**19 Amendment of Memorandum of Association and Alteration of Capital**

- 19.1 Subject to and insofar as permitted by provisions of the Companies Law, the Company may from time to time by Ordinary Resolution (or where an Ordinary Resolution is disallowed by the Companies Law and a Special Resolution is required, by Special Resolution) alter or amend its memorandum of association otherwise than with respect to its name and objects and may hereby, without restricting the generality of the foregoing:
- (a) increase the share capital by such sum to be divided into shares of such amount or without nominal or par value as the resolution shall prescribe and with such rights priorities and privileges annexed thereto as may be determined;
  - (b) consolidate and divide all or any of its share capital into shares of larger amount than its existing shares;
  - (c) convert all or any of its paid-up shares into stock, and reconvert that stock into paid-up shares of any denomination;
  - (d) by subdivision of its existing shares or any of them divide the whole or any part of its share capital into shares of smaller amount than is fixed by the memorandum of association of the Company or into shares without nominal or par value;
  - (e) cancel any shares which at the date of the passing of the resolution have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person and diminish the amount of its share capital by the amount of any shares so cancelled; and
  - (f) reduce its share capital and any capital redemption reserve fund subject to any consent, order, Court approval or other matter required by law.

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.bq](http://www.verify.gov.bq) File# 245310



Dated: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 IST  
Auth Code: J62260162361

19.2 All new shares created hereunder shall be subject to the same provisions with reference to the payment of calls, liens, transfer, transmission, forfeiture and otherwise as the shares in the original share capital.

19.3 Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law, the Company may by Special Resolution change its name or alter its objects.

## 20 General Meetings

20.1 The annual general meeting of the Company shall be held in each year other than the year in which these Articles were adopted at such time and place as determined by the Directors. The Directors may, whenever they think fit, convene an extraordinary general meeting. If at any time there are not sufficient Directors capable of acting to form a quorum, any Director or any one or more members may convene an extraordinary general meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings may be convened by the Directors.

20.2 The Directors shall, upon the requisition in writing of one or more members holding in the aggregate not less than one-tenth of such paid-up capital (as to Issue Price) of the Company as at the date of the requisition carries the right of voting at general meetings, convene an extraordinary general meeting. Any such requisition shall express the object of the meeting proposed to be called, and shall be left at or posted to the registered office and may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more requisitionists.

20.3 If the Directors do not proceed to convene a general meeting within twenty-one days from the date of such requisition being left as aforesaid, the requisitionist(s) or any one or more of them or any other member or members holding in the aggregate not less than one-tenth of such paid-up capital (as to Issue Price) of the Company as at the date of the requisition carries the right of voting at general meetings, may convene an extraordinary general meeting to be held at the registered office or at some convenient place at such time, subject to the Articles as to notice, as the person(s) convening the meeting fix. The requisitionists shall be reimbursed by the Company for all reasonable expenses incurred by them as a result of the failure by the Directors to convene the general meeting.

20.4 Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law relating to Special Resolutions, seven days' notice at the least specifying the place, the day and the hour of meeting and, in case of special business, the general nature of that business shall be given in manner hereinafter provided, or in such other manner (if any) as may be prescribed by the Company in general meeting, to such persons as are, under the Articles, entitled to receive such notices from the Company; but with the consent of members entitled to receive notice of some particular meeting or their proxies holding at least in the aggregate not less than ninety percent (90%) of the paid-up share capital of the Company (as to Issue Price) giving the right to attend and vote at general meetings of the Company, that meeting may be convened by such shorter notice and in such manner as those members or their proxies may think fit.

20.5 The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to, or the non-receipt of a notice of a meeting by, any member entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings at any meeting.

20.6 All business that is transacted at an extraordinary general meeting and all that is transacted at any annual general meeting, with the exception of the sanctioning of a dividend and the consideration of the accounts, balance sheet, the annual report of the Directors and the



16

Printed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Arch Code: JG22H02C3J01

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.ky](http://www.verify.gov.ky) Print# 243310

Auditors' report shall be deemed to be special.

- 20.7 When all members entitled to be present and vote sign either personally or by proxy the minutes of a general meeting, the same shall be deemed to have been duly held notwithstanding that the members have not actually come together or that there may have been technical defects in the proceedings and a resolution in writing (in one or more counterparts) signed by all members personally or by proxy as aforesaid (a person being a proxy for one or more members being entitled to sign such resolution on behalf of each such member) shall be as valid and effectual as if it had been passed at a meeting of the members duly called and constituted.

## 21 Proceedings at General Meetings

- 21.1 No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business; two (2) members present in person or by proxy, one of whom shall be the holder of the majority of the shares in the Company, shall be a quorum provided always that if the Company has one member of record the quorum shall be that one (1) member present in person or by proxy.
- 21.2 If, within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if convened upon the requisition of member(s), shall be dissolved; in any other case it shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week, at the same time and place or to such other day and at such other time and place as the Directors may determine and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting the members present shall be a quorum.
- 21.3 The Chairman, if any, of the board of Directors shall preside as Chairman at every general meeting of the Company, or if there is no such Chairman, or if he shall not be present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for the holding of the meeting or is unwilling to act, the Directors present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting.
- 21.4 If at any meeting no Director is willing to act as Chairman or if no Director is present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the members present shall choose one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting.
- 21.5 The Chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present (and shall if so directed by the meeting), adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. When a meeting is adjourned for thirty days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting. Save as aforesaid, it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.
- 21.6 At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded
- (a) by the Chairman; or
  - (b) by any member or members present in person or by proxy and representing not less than one tenth of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.fj](http://www.verify.gov.fj) File# 245310



Print: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JX2260042361

- the meeting; or
- (c) by a member or members holding shares conferring a right to vote at the meeting being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid-up (as to Issue Price) equal to not less than one tenth of the total sum paid up (as to Issue Price) on all the shares conferring that right.
- 21.7 Unless a poll be so demanded, a declaration by the Chairman that a resolution has on a show of hands been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in the book containing the minutes of the proceedings of the Company shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or portion of the votes recorded in favour of or against such resolution. A demand for a poll may be withdrawn.
- 21.8 In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the Chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place or at which the poll is demanded, shall be entitled to a casting vote.
- 21.9 A poll demanded on the election of a Chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken forthwith. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken at such time and in such manner as the Chairman of the meeting directs and the result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded. Any business other than that upon which a poll has been demanded may be proceeded with pending the taking of the poll.
- 21.10 If for so long as the Company has only one member:
- (a) in relation to a general meeting, the sole member or a proxy for that member or (if the member is a corporation) a duly authorized representative of that member is a quorum; and
  - (b) the sole member may agree that any general meeting be called by shorter notice than that provided for by the Articles; and
  - (c) all other provisions of the Articles apply with any necessary modification (unless the provision expressly provides otherwise).
- 22 Votes of Members**
- 22.1 Subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any class or classes of shares, on a show of hands every member present in person or by proxy at a general meeting shall have one vote and on a poll every member present in person or by proxy shall have one vote for each share registered in his name on the Register.
- 22.2 In the case of joint holders the vote of the senior who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders; and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register.
- 22.3 A member of unsound mind, or in respect of whom an order has been made by any court having jurisdiction in lunacy, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee, receiver, curator bonis, or other person in the nature of a committee, receiver or curator bonis appointed by that court, and any such committee, receiver, curator bonis or other person may, on a poll, vote by proxy.

2520972-5

[www.oenfj.gov.fj](http://www.oenfj.gov.fj) File# 245310



Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JK23602G3M1

- 22.4 No person shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting unless he is registered as a member in the Register on the date of such meeting and unless all calls or other sums presently payable by him in respect of shares of the Company have been paid.
- 22.5 No objection shall be raised to the qualifications of any voter except at the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote objected to is given or tendered and every vote not disallowed at such meeting shall be valid for all purposes. Any such objection made in due time shall be referred to the Chairman of the meeting, whose decision shall be final and conclusive.
- 22.6 On a poll or on a show of hands votes may be given either personally or by proxy. On a poll, a member entitled to more than one vote need not, if he votes, use all his votes or cast all votes he uses the same way.

## 23 Proxies

- 23.1 The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointor or of his attorney duly authorised in writing or, if the appointor is a corporation, either under seal or under the hand of an officer or attorney duly authorised. A proxy need not be a member of the Company. Deposit or delivery of a form of appointment of a proxy does not preclude a member from attending and voting at the meeting or at any adjournment of it.
- 23.2 The instrument appointing a proxy shall be deposited at the registered office or the Registration Office or at such other place as is specified for that purpose in the notice convening the meeting no later than four (4) hours prior to the commencement of the meeting at such time as scheduled,, or adjourned meeting, provided that the Chairman of the meeting may at his discretion direct that an instrument of proxy shall be deemed to have been duly deposited upon receipt of confirmation from the appointor that the instrument of proxy duly signed is in the course of transmission to the Company. The Directors may require the production of any evidence which they consider necessary to determine the validity of any appointment pursuant to this Article.
- 23.3 The instrument appointing a proxy may be in any form acceptable to the Directors and may be expressed to be for a particular meeting and/or any adjournment thereof or generally until revoked.
- 23.4 The instrument appointing a proxy shall be deemed to confer authority to demand and to join in demanding a poll.
- 23.5 A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or insanity of the principal or revocation of the proxy or of the authority under which the proxy was executed or the transfer of the share in respect of which the proxy is given, provided that no intimation in writing of such death, insanity, revocation or transfer as aforesaid shall have been received by the Company at the registered office before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy is used.

## 24 Corporations Acting by Representatives at Meetings and Clearing House

- 24.1 Any corporation which is a member may by resolution of its directors or other governing body authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of the Company or of any class of members and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same



2520972-5

www.wrcif.gov.ky File#: 245310

Print: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 IST  
Auth Code: JG2260102361

powers on behalf of the corporation which he represents as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual member.

- 24.2 If a Clearing House (or its nominee(s)) or a central depository entity, being a corporation, is a member, it may authorise such persons at it thinks fit to act as its representatives at any meeting of the Company or at any meeting of any class of member provided that the authorisation shall specify the number and class of shares in respect of which each such representative is so authorised. Each person so authorised under the provisions of this Article shall be deemed to have been duly authorised without further evidence of the facts and be entitled to exercise the same rights and powers on behalf of the Clearing House or central depository entity (or its nominee(s)) as if such person was the registered holder of the shares of the Company held by the Clearing House or a central depository entity (or its nominee(s)) including the right to vote.

## 25 Directors

- 25.1 The Company shall have a Board of Directors consisting of not less than three (3) Directors. The Board may impose a maximum or minimum number of Directors required to hold office at any of time and vary such limits from time to time, so that the number of Directors shall not be less than three (3).
- 25.2 The remuneration to be paid to the Directors shall be such remuneration as the Directors shall determine and as is in accordance with the Charter of the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Charter"), as applicable and the Company's other corporate governance documents. Such remuneration shall be deemed to accrue from day to day. The Directors may also be paid travelling, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in attending and returning from meetings of the Directors or any committee of the Directors or general meetings of the Company or in connection with the business of the Company or the discharge of their duties as a Director, or receive a fixed allowance in respect thereof as may be determined by the Directors from time to time or a combination of partly of one such method and partly the other. The Directors may provide benefits, whether by the payment of gratuities or pensions or by insurance or otherwise, for any existing Director or any Director who has held but no longer holds any executive office or employment with the Company or with any body corporate which is or has been a subsidiary of the Company or a predecessor in business of the Company or of any such subsidiary, and for any member of his family (including a spouse and a former spouse) or any person who is or was dependent on him, and may (as well before as after he ceases to hold such office or employment) contribute to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such benefit.
- 25.3 The shareholding qualification for Directors may be fixed by the Company in general meeting, and unless and until so fixed no qualification shall be required.
- 25.4 Subject to the Company's Code of Ethics, especially Article III thereof, a Director or alternate Director may be or become a Director or other officer of, or otherwise interested in, any company promoted by the Company or in which the Company may be interested as shareholder or otherwise, and no such Director shall be accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him as a Director or officer of, or from his interest in, such other company unless the Company otherwise directs in general meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no "Independent Director" as defined in the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange or in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and with respect of whom the Board has determined constitutes an "Independent Director" for purposes of compliance with applicable law or the

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.hk](http://www.verify.gov.hk) File# 243710

Filed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J622603K381



Company's listing requirements, shall without the consent of the Audit Committee take any of the foregoing actions or any other action that would reasonably be likely to affect such Director's status as an "Independent Director" of the Company;

- 25.5 The Directors may by resolution award special remuneration to any Director undertaking any special work or services which in the opinion of the Directors are beyond his ordinary routine work as a Director. Any fees paid to a Director who is also counsel or attorney-at-law to the Company, or otherwise serves it in a professional capacity, shall be in addition to his remuneration as a Director.
- 25.6 A Director or alternate Director may act by himself or his firm in a professional capacity for the Company, and he or his firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he were not a Director or alternate Director; provided that nothing herein obtained shall authorise a Director or alternate Director or his firm to act as Auditor of the Company; provided, further that such Director or alternate Director, as the case may be, obtains written approval from the Audit Committee before performing any such act or providing such services and accepting any remuneration therefor. All fees paid pursuant to this Article 25.6 are subject to, and shall be paid in accordance with the Compensation Charter.

## 26 Alternate Directors and Proxy Directors

- 26.1 A Director may by writing appoint any person to be an alternate Director in his place. Any appointment or removal of an alternate Director shall be by notice to the Company signed by the Director making or revoking the appointment or in any other manner approved by the Directors. The person so appointed shall be entitled to attend, speak and vote at meetings of the Directors, and at all meetings of committees of Directors that his appointor is a member of, when the Director appointing him is not personally present and to sign any written resolution of the Directors and shall automatically vacate his office on the expiration of the term for or the happening of the event until which he is by the terms of his appointment to hold office or if the appointor in writing revokes the appointment or himself ceases for any reason to hold office as a Director. An appointment of an alternate Director under this Article shall not prejudice the right of the appointor to attend and vote at meetings of the Directors and the powers of the alternate Director shall automatically be suspended during such time as the Director appointing him is himself present in person at a meeting of the Directors. An alternate Director shall be deemed to be appointed by the Company and not deemed to be the agent of the Director appointing him and shall alone be responsible for his own acts and defaults.
- 26.2 A Director may be represented at any meetings of the Directors by a proxy appointed by him in which event the presence or vote of the proxy shall for all purposes be deemed to be that of the Director.
- 26.3 The provisions of these Articles applicable to alternate Directors shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the appointment of proxies by Directors, save that any person appointed as a proxy pursuant to paragraph 26.2 above shall be the agent of the Director, and not an officer of the Company.

## 27 Powers and Duties of Directors

- 27.1 The business of the Company shall be managed by the Directors (or a sole Director if only one is appointed) who may exercise all the powers of the Company save where inconsistent with the Companies Law or these Articles PROVIDED HOWEVER that no regulations made by the Company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Directors which would have



been valid if that regulation had not been made. The powers given by this Article shall not be limited by any special power given to the Directors by the Articles and a meeting of Directors at which a quorum is present may exercise all powers exercisable by the Directors.

- 27.2 Without limitation, the Directors may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow or raise monies, and to mortgage or charge its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, or any part thereof, and to issue debentures, debenture stock, and other securities whether outright or as security for any debt liability or obligation of the Company or of any third party.
- 27.3 All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange or other negotiable instruments, and all receipts for monies paid to the Company shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed or otherwise executed, as the case may be, in such manner as the Directors shall from time to time determine by resolution.
- 27.4 The Directors shall cause minutes to be made in books provided for the purpose:
  - (a) of all appointments of officers made by the Directors;
  - (b) of the names of the Directors or their alternates present at each meeting of the Directors and of any committee of the Directors;
  - (c) of all resolutions and proceedings at all meetings of the Company, and of the Directors, and of committees of Directors.

- 27.5 The Directors on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any Director who has held any other salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his widow or dependents and make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance, in accordance with the Compensation Charter.

## 28 Director or Officer Contracting with Company

- 28.1 So long as it does not adversely affect such person's performance of duties or responsibilities to the Company and so long as it is not in direct competition with the Company and the Company's business, no Director or officer shall be disqualified by his office from contracting and/or dealing with the Company as vendor, purchaser or otherwise; nor shall any such contract or any contract or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which any Director or officer shall be in any way interested be or be liable to be avoided; nor shall any Director or officer so contracting or being so interested be liable to account to the Company for any profit realised by any such contract or arrangement by reason of such Director or officer holding that office or the fiduciary relationship thereby established. However, any such transaction that would reasonably be likely to affect a Director's status as an "Independent Director", or that would constitute a "related party transaction" pursuant to the laws or rules promulgated by the SEC or Designated Stock Exchange shall require the review and approval of the Audit Committee. The nature of the Director's interest must be disclosed by him at the meeting of the Directors at which the contract or arrangement is considered if his interest then exists, or in any other case, at the first meeting of the Directors after the acquisition of his interest. A Director, having disclosed his interest as aforesaid, shall not be counted in the quorum and shall refrain from voting as a Director in respect of any contract or arrangement in which he is so interested as aforesaid. .



28.2 A general written notice to the Board and the Audit Committee that a Director is a member of a specified firm or company and is to be regarded as interested in all transactions with that firm or company shall be a sufficient disclosure under the immediately preceding Article as regards such Director and the said transactions and after such general notice it shall not be necessary for such Director to give a special notice relating to any particular transaction with that firm or company, so long as the transactions are approved by the Board. An interest of which a Director has no knowledge and of which it is unreasonable to expect him to have knowledge shall not be treated as an interest of his.

28.3 A Director may hold any other office or place of profit under the Company (other than the office of Auditor) in conjunction with his office of Director for such period and on such terms (as to remuneration and otherwise) as the Directors may determine.

## 29 Appointment and Removal of Directors

29.1 A Director may be appointed by Ordinary Resolution or by the Directors. Any appointment may be either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the existing Directors but so that the total number of Directors (exclusive of alternate Directors) shall not at any time exceed the number fixed in accordance with these Articles.

29.2 A Director may be removed by the Directors or by Ordinary Resolution. In addition at any time and from time to time, the holder or holders of more than half of the paid-up share capital of the Company (as to Issue Price) having the right to attend and vote at general meetings of the Company may appoint any person to be a Director and may in like manner remove any Director and may in like manner appoint another person in his stead.

29.3 The Company may from time to time, by Ordinary Resolution, set, increase or reduce the maximum number of Directors who may constitute the board of Directors.

29.4 For so long as shares are listed on a Designated Stock Exchange, the Directors shall include at least such number of independent directors as applicable law, rules or regulations or the Designated Stock Exchange rules require as determined by the Board.

## 30 Board's Power to appoint Directors

30.1 Without prejudice to the Company's power to appoint a person to be a Director pursuant to these Articles, the Board shall have power at any time to appoint any person who is willing to act as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board, subject to the total number of Directors not exceeding any maximum number fixed by or in accordance with these Articles.

30.2 Any Director so appointed shall, if still a Director, retire at the next annual general meeting after his appointment and be eligible to stand for election as a Director at such meeting.

## 31 Appointment at Annual General Meeting

Unless re-appointed pursuant to the provisions of Article 29.1 or removed from office pursuant to the provisions of Article 32.1, each Director shall be appointed for a term expiring at the next-following annual general meeting of the Company. At any such annual general meeting, Directors will be elected by Ordinary Resolution. At each annual general meeting of the Company, each Director elected at such meeting shall be elected to hold office for one-year.



term and until the election of their respective successors in office or in removal pursuant to Articles 29.1 and 32.1.

**32 Removal of Directors**

32.1 Directors shall be removed in accordance with Article 29.2.

**33 Resignation of Directors**

33.1 A Director may at any time resign office by giving to the Company notice in writing or, if permitted pursuant to the notice provisions, in an Electronic Record delivered in either case in accordance with those provisions.

33.2 Unless the notice specifies a different date, the Director shall be deemed to have resigned on the date that the notice is delivered to the Company.

**34 Termination of Directors**

34.1 A Director may retire from office as a Director by giving notice in writing to that effect to the Company at the registered office, which notice shall be effective upon such date as may be specified in the notice, failing which upon delivery to the registered office.

34.2 Without prejudice to the provisions in these Articles for retirement, a Director's office shall be terminated forthwith if the Director:

- (a) is prohibited by law from serving as a Director;
- (b) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; or
- (c) dies or is found to be or becomes of unsound mind;
- (d) resigns his office by notice in writing to the Company or otherwise pursuant to any agreement between the Company and such Director;
- (e) is removed from office by notice of the holder or holders of more than half of the paid-up share capital of the Company (as to Issue Price) having the right to attend and vote at general meetings of the Company notwithstanding anything in the Articles or any agreement between the Company and such Director;
- (f) is requested by all the other Directors (numbering at least two) to resign; or
- (g) if he absents himself (without being represented by proxy or an alternate Director appointed by him) from three consecutive meetings of the Board without special leave of absence from the Directors, and they pass a resolution that he has by reason of such absence vacated office.

**35 Proceedings of Directors**

35.1 The Directors may meet together for the dispatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit. The Directors shall meet at least twice a year or more frequently as may be required. Questions arising at any meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes. In case of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote. The Chairman



or any Directors may, and the Secretary on the requisition of a Director shall, at any time summon a meeting of the Directors. Every Director shall receive notice of a board meeting. Notice of a board meeting is deemed to be duly given to a Director if it is given to him personally or by word of mouth or by electronic communication to an address given by him to the Company for that purpose or sent in writing to him at his last known address or other address given by him to the Company for that purpose. A Director or his alternate may waive the requirement that notice be given to the Director of a meeting of the board of Directors or committee of the Directors, either prospectively or retrospectively.

- 35.2 The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the Directors shall be two Directors present in person or by this alternate provided that at least one (1) of whom shall be the Chairman. A Director and his appointed alternate Director being considered only one person for this purpose, PROVIDED ALWAYS that if there shall at any time be only a sole Director the quorum shall be one. If within half an hour from the time appointed for a meeting of Directors a quorum is not present the meeting shall be adjourned to such time and place as the Chairman may determine or failing which, to the same day of the next week at the same time and place. If no quorum is present at the adjourned meeting the meeting shall be dissolved. One person may represent more than one Director by alternate and for the purposes of determining whether or not a quorum is present and voting each appointment of an alternate shall be counted.
- 35.3 The continuing Directors or sole continuing Director may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their body but, if and so long as their number is reduced below the number fixed by or pursuant to the Articles as the necessary quorum of Directors, the continuing Directors or Director may act for the purpose of increasing the number of Directors to that number, or of summoning a general meeting of the Company, but for no other purpose.
- 35.4 If no Chairman is appointed, Directors may elect a Chairman of their meetings and determine the period for which he is to hold office; but if no such Chairman is elected, or if at any meeting the Chairman is not present within five minutes after the time appointed for holding the same, the Directors present may choose one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting.
- 35.5 If not otherwise designated by the Board, a committee may elect a Chairman of its meetings; if no such Chairman is elected, or if at any meeting the Chairman is not present the members present may choose one of their number to be Chairman of the Meeting, in accordance with the committee's charter, if any.
- 35.6 A committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper. Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in the case of an equality of votes the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote.
- 35.7 All acts done by any meeting of the Directors or of a committee of the Directors (including any person acting as an alternate Director) shall, notwithstanding that it is afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any Director or alternate Director, and/or that they or any of them were disqualified, and/or had vacated their office and/or were not entitled to vote, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and/or not disqualified to be a Director or alternate Director and/or had not vacated their office and/or had been entitled to vote, as the case may be.
- 35.8 A resolution in writing signed by all the Directors entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Directors (or their respective alternates) shall be as valid and effective for all purposes as a

2520972-5

[www.wetfl.gov.ky](http://www.wetfl.gov.ky) File# 245310



Filed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J6226042301

resolution of Directors duly passed at a meeting of the Directors duly convened, held and constituted. Any such resolution may consist of several documents, provided that each such document is signed by one or more Directors.

- 35.9 Any Director or Directors or any committee thereof may participate in any meeting of the board of Directors or of such committee by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other and participation in a meeting pursuant to this provision shall constitute presence in person at such meeting. All business transacted in this way by the Directors or a committee of Directors is for the purpose of the Articles deemed to be validly and effectively transacted at a meeting of the Directors or of a committee of Directors although fewer than two Directors or alternate Directors are physically present at the same place.
- 35.10 If and for so long as there is a sole Director of the Company:
- (a) he may exercise all powers conferred on the Directors by the Articles by any means permitted by the Articles or the Companies Law;
  - (b) the quorum for the transaction of business is one; and
  - (c) all other provisions of the Articles apply with any necessary modification (unless the provision expressly provides otherwise).

## 36 Managing Director

- 36.1 The Directors may from time to time appoint one or more of their body to the office of managing director for such period and on such terms as they think fit and, subject to the terms of any agreement entered into in any particular case, may revoke such appointment. A Director so appointed shall be subject to the same provisions as regards removal and disqualification as the other Directors and his appointment shall be automatically determined if he ceases for any cause to be a Director.
- 36.2 A managing director shall receive such remuneration (whether by way of salary, commission or participation in profits, or partly in one way and partly in another) as the Directors may determine.
- 36.3 The Directors may entrust to and confer upon a managing director any powers, authorities and discretions exercisable by them upon such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as they may think fit, and either collaterally with or to the exclusion of their own powers and may from time to time revoke, alter, withdraw or vary all or any of such powers.

## 37 Presumption of Assent

A Director who is present at a meeting of the board of Directors at which action on any Company matter is taken shall be presumed to have assented to the action taken unless his dissent shall be entered in the minutes of the meeting or unless he shall file his written dissent to such action with the person acting as secretary of the meeting before the adjournment thereof or shall forward such dissent by registered mail to the Secretary immediately after the adjournment of the meeting. Such right to dissent shall not apply to a Director who voted in favour of such action.



## **38 Management**

- 38.1** The Directors may from time to time provide for the management of the affairs of the Company in such manner as they think fit and the provisions contained in the three next following Articles shall be without prejudice to the general powers conferred by this Article.
- 38.2** The Directors from time to time and at any time may establish any committees, (including without limitation on Audit Committee) boards or agencies, may appoint any persons to be members of such committees or boards, may appoint any managers or agents, and may fix their remuneration. Any committee so formed shall in the exercise of powers so delegated conform to any regulations that may be imposed on it by the Directors.
- 38.3** The Directors from time to time and at any time may delegate to any such committee, board, manager or agent any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in the Directors and may authorise the members for the time being of any such board, or any of them, to fill up any vacancy therein, and to act notwithstanding vacancies, and any such appointment or delegation may be made on such terms and subject to such conditions as the Directors may think fit, and the Directors may at any time remove any person so appointed, and may annul or vary any such delegation, but no person dealing in good faith and without notice of any such annulment or variation shall be affected thereby. Where a provision of the Articles refers to the exercise of a power, authority or discretion by the Directors and that power, authority or discretion has been delegated by the Directors to a committee, the provision shall be construed as permitting the exercise of the power, authority or discretion by the committee.
- 38.4** The Directors may from time to time and at any time by power of attorney appoint any company, firm or person or body of persons, whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Directors, to be the attorney or attorneys of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Directors under the Articles) and for such period and subject to such conditions as they may think fit, and any such powers of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorney as the Directors may think fit and may also authorise any such attorney to delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions vested in him.
- 38.5** Any such delegates as aforesaid may be authorised by the Directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in them.

## **39 Audit Committee**

- 39.1** Without prejudice to the freedom of the Directors to establish any other committees, for so long as the shares of the Company (or depository receipts therefor) are listed or quoted on the Designated Stock Exchange, the Board shall establish and maintain an Audit Committee as a committee of the Board, the composition and responsibilities of which shall comply with the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange and the rules and regulations of the SEC.
- 39.2** The Board shall adopt a formal written audit committee charter and review and assess the adequacy of the formal written charter on an annual basis.
- 39.3** The Audit Committee shall meet at least once every financial quarter or more frequently as circumstances dictate.



**39.4** For so long as the Shares of the Company (or depository receipts therefor) are listed or quoted on the Designated Stock Exchange, the Company shall conduct an appropriate review of all related party transactions on an ongoing basis and shall utilize the Audit Committee for the review and approval of potential conflicts of interest. Specifically, the Audit Committee shall approve any transaction or transactions between the Company and any of the following parties: (i) any shareholder owning an interest in the voting power of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company that gives such shareholder significant influence over the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any Director or executive officer of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company and any relative of such Director or executive officer, (iii) any person in which a substantial interest in the voting power of the Company is owned, directly or indirectly, by any person described in (i) or (ii) or over which such a person is able to exercise significant influence, and (iv) any affiliate (other than a subsidiary) of the Company.

**40 Officers**

**40.1** Officers of the Company may be elected by the Company in general meeting by Ordinary Resolution or appointed by the Directors and may consist of a president, one or more vice presidents, a Secretary, one or more assistant secretaries, a treasurer, one or more assistant treasurers and such other officers as the Company in general meeting by Ordinary Resolution or the Directors may from time to time think necessary and all such officers shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by the Company in general meeting by Ordinary Resolution or the Directors. They shall hold office until their successors are elected or appointed but any officer may be removed at any time by the Company in general meeting by Ordinary Resolution or by the Directors. If any office becomes vacant the Company in general meeting by Ordinary Resolution or the Directors may fill the same. Any person may hold more than one of these offices and no officer need be a member or Director.

**41 The Seal**

**41.1** The Company may, if the Directors so determine, have a Seal. The Directors shall provide for the safe custody of the Seal which shall only be used with the authority of the Directors or a committee of the Directors authorised in that regard. Every instrument to which the Seal shall be affixed shall be signed by a Director or other person authorised by the Directors for that purpose. Notwithstanding the provisions hereof, a Director, Secretary or other officer may affix the Seal to returns, lists, notices, certificates or any other documents required to be authenticated by him under Seal or to be filed with the Registrar of Companies in the Cayman Islands or elsewhere under his signature alone.

**41.2** The Company may exercise the powers conferred by the Companies Law with regard to having a duplicate seal for use abroad and such powers shall be vested in the Directors.

**42 Dividends and Reserve**

**42.1** Subject to the Companies Law and these Articles, the Directors may from time to time declare dividends (including interim dividends) and distributions on issued shares of the Company and authorise payment of the same out of funds of the Company lawfully available therefor.

**42.2** No dividend or distribution shall be paid except out of the profits of the Company, realised or unrealised, or out of the share premium account or as otherwise permitted by the Companies Law.

2520972-5

[www.wefill.gov.ky](http://www.wefill.gov.ky) File# 243310



Filed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JG22603GJ01

- 42.3 The Directors may, before declaring any dividends or distributions, set aside such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves which shall at the discretion of the Directors be applicable for any purpose of the Company and pending such application may, at the like discretion, be employed in the business of the Company.
- 42.4 Subject to the rights of persons, if any, entitled to shares with special rights as to dividends or distributions, if dividends or distributions are to be declared on a class of shares they shall be declared and paid according to the amounts paid or credited as paid on the shares of such class issued on the record date for such dividend or distribution but no amount paid or credited as paid on a share in advance of calls shall be treated for the purposes of this Article as paid on the share. If at any time the share capital is divided into different classes of shares the Directors may pay dividends on shares which confer deferred or non-preferred rights with regard to dividends as well as on shares which confer preferential rights with regard to dividends, but no dividend shall be paid on shares carrying deferred or non-preferred rights if, at the time of payment, any preferential dividend is in arrears. The Directors may also pay at intervals settled by them any dividend payable at a fixed rate if it appears that there are sufficient funds of the Company lawfully available for distribution to justify the payment. Provided the Directors act in good faith they shall not incur any liability to the holders of shares conferring preferred rights for any loss they may suffer by the lawful payment of a dividend on any shares having deferred or non-preferred rights.
- 42.5 The Directors may deduct from any dividend or distribution payable to any member all sums of money (if any) presently payable by him to the Company on account of calls or otherwise.
- 42.6 The Directors may declare that any dividend or distribution be paid wholly or partly by the distribution of specific assets and in particular of paid-up shares (as to issue price), debentures or debenture stock of any other company or in any one or more of such ways and where any difficulty arises in regard to such distribution, the Directors may settle the same as they think expedient and in particular may issue fractional certificates and fix the value for distribution of such specific assets or any part thereof and may determine that cash payments shall be made to any members upon the footing of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all members and may vest any such specific assets in trustees as may seem expedient to the Directors.
- 42.7 Any dividend, distribution, interest or other monies payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque or warrant sent through the post directed to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, to the holder who is first named on the Register or to such person and to such address as such holder or joint holders may in writing direct. Every such cheque or warrant shall be made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent. Any one of two or more joint holders may give effectual receipts for any dividends, distributions, bonuses or other monies payable in respect of the shares held by them as joint holders.
- 42.8 No dividend or distribution shall bear interest against the Company, save as otherwise provided.
- 42.9 Except as otherwise provided by the rights attached to any shares, dividends and other distributions may be paid in any currency. The Directors may determine the basis of conversion for any currency conversions that may be required and how any costs involved are to be met.
- 42.10 The Directors may, before resolving to pay any dividend or other distribution, set aside such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves which shall, at the discretion of the Directors, be applicable for any purpose of the Company and pending such application may, at the

2520972-5

[www.esignify.gov.ky](http://www.esignify.gov.ky) File# 243310



Filed: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JK2260242301

discretion of the Directors, be employed in the business of the Company.

- 42.11 Any dividend or distribution which cannot be paid to a member and/or which remains unclaimed after six months from the date on which such dividend or distribution becomes payable may, in the discretion of the Directors, be paid into a separate account in the Company's name, provided that the Company shall not be constituted as a trustee in respect of that account and the dividend or distribution shall remain as a debt due to the Member. Any dividend or distribution which remains unclaimed after a period of six years from the date on which such dividend or distribution becomes payable shall be forfeited and shall revert to the Company.

#### 43 Payment by allotment of Shares

- 43.1 Whenever the Board has resolved that a dividend be paid or declared on any class of the share capital of the Company, the Board may further resolve either:

- (a) that such dividend be satisfied wholly or in part in the form of an allotment of shares credited as fully paid up, provided that the members entitled thereto will be entitled to elect to receive such dividend (or part thereof if the Board so determines) in cash in lieu of such allotment. In such case, the following provisions shall apply:
  - (i) the basis of any such allotment shall be determined by the Board;
  - (ii) the Board, after determining the basis of allotment, shall give not less than ten (10) days' notice in writing to the holders of the relevant shares of the right of election accorded to them and shall send with such notice forms of election and specify the procedure to be followed and the place at which and the latest date and time by which duly completed forms of election must be lodged in order to be effective;
  - (iii) the right of election may be exercised in respect of the whole or part of that portion of the dividend in respect of which the right of election has been accorded; and
  - (iv) the dividend (or that part of the dividend to be satisfied by the allotment of shares as aforesaid) shall not be payable in cash on shares in respect whereof the cash election has not been duly exercised ("the non-elected shares") and in satisfaction thereof shares of the relevant class shall be allotted credited as fully paid up to the holders of the non-elected shares on the basis of allotment determined as aforesaid and for such purpose the Board shall capitalise and apply out of any part of the undivided profits of the Company (including profits carried and standing to the credit of any reserves or other special account, share premium account, capital redemption reserve other than the Subscription Rights Reserve) as the Board may determine, such sum as may be required to pay up in full the appropriate number of shares of the relevant class for allotment and distribution to and amongst the holders of the non-elected shares on such basis; or
- (b) that the members entitled to such dividend shall be entitled to elect to receive an allotment of shares credited as fully paid up in lieu of the whole or such part of the dividend as the Board may think fit. In such case, the following provisions shall apply:



- (i) the basis of any such allotment shall be determined by the Board;
- (ii) the Board, after determining the basis of allotment, shall give not less than ten (10) days' notice in writing to the holders of the relevant shares of the right of election accorded to them and shall send with such notice forms of election and specify the procedure to be followed and the place at which and the latest date and time by which duly completed forms of election must be lodged in order to be effective;
- (iii) the right of election may be exercised in respect of the whole or part of that portion of the dividend in respect of which the right of election has been accorded; and
- (iv) the dividend (or that part of the dividend in respect of which a right of election has been accorded) shall not be payable in cash on shares in respect whereof the Share election has been duly exercised ("the elected shares") and in satisfaction thereof shares of the relevant class shall be allotted credited as fully paid up to the holders of the elected shares on the basis of allotment determined as aforesaid and for such purpose the Board shall capitalise and apply out of any part of the undivided profits of the Company (including profits carried and standing to the credit of any reserves or other special account, share premium account, capital redemption reserve other than the Subscription Rights Reserve) as the Board may determine, such sum as may be required to pay up in full the appropriate number of shares of the relevant class for allotment and distribution to and amongst the holders of the elected shares on such basis.

#### 43.2

- (a) The shares allotted pursuant to the provisions this Article 43 shall rank pari passu in all respects with shares of the same class (if any) then in issue save only as regards participation in the relevant dividend or in any other distributions, bonuses or rights paid, made, declared or announced prior to or contemporaneously with the payment or declaration of the relevant dividend unless, contemporaneously with the announcement by the Board of their proposal to apply the provisions of sub-paragraph (i) or (ii) of paragraph (b) of this Article 43 in relation to the relevant dividend or contemporaneously with their announcement of the distribution, bonus or rights in question, the Board shall specify that the shares to be allotted pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Article shall rank for participation in such distribution, bonus or rights.
- (b) The Board may do all acts and things considered necessary or expedient to give effect to any capitalisation pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Article 39, with full power to the Board to make such provisions as it thinks fit in the case of shares becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions whereby, in whole or in part, fractional entitlements are aggregated and sold and the net proceeds distributed to those entitled, or are disregarded or rounded up or down or whereby the benefit of fractional entitlements accrues to the Company rather than to the members concerned). The Board may authorise any person to enter into on behalf of

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.hk](http://www.verify.gov.hk) File# 243310



Print: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J63260342301

members interested, an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and matters incidental thereto and any agreement made pursuant to such authority shall be effective and binding on all concerned.

- 43.3 The Board may resolve in respect of any one particular dividend of the Company that notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Article 43 a dividend may be satisfied wholly in the form of an allotment of shares credited as fully paid up without offering any right to shareholders to elect to receive such dividend in cash in lieu of such allotment.
- 43.4 The Board may on any occasion determine that rights of election and the allotment of shares under this Article 39 shall not be made available or made to any shareholders with registered addresses in any territory where, in the absence of a registration statement or other special formalities, the circulation of an offer of such rights of election or the allotment of shares would or might, in the opinion of the Board, be unlawful or impracticable, and in such event the provisions aforesaid shall be read and construed subject to such determination. Members affected as a result of the foregoing sentence shall not be or be deemed to be a separate class of members for any purpose whatsoever.
- 43.5 Any resolution declaring a dividend on shares of any class may specify that the same shall be payable or distributable to the persons registered as the holders of such shares at the close of business on a particular date, notwithstanding that it may be a date prior to that on which the resolution is passed, and thereupon the dividend shall be payable or distributable to them in accordance with their respective holdings so registered, but without prejudice to the rights inter se in respect of such dividend of transferors and transferees of any such shares. The provisions of this Article shall mutatis mutandis apply to bonuses, capitalisation issues, distributions of realised capital profits or offers or grants made by the Company to the members.

#### 44 Accounts

- 44.1 The Directors shall cause proper books of account to be kept with respect to:
  - (a) all sums of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipt and expenditure takes place;
  - (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the Company; and
  - (c) the assets and liabilities of the Company.
- 44.2 Proper books shall not be deemed to be kept if there are not kept such books of account as are necessary to give a true and fair view of the state of the Company's affairs and to explain its transactions.
- 44.3 The books of account shall be kept at such place or places as the Directors think fit, and shall always be open to the inspection of the Directors. The books of accounts shall be retained for five (5) years from the date of their preparation, or such other period as specified by the Companies Law.
- 44.4 The Directors shall from time to time determine whether and to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions or regulations the accounts and books of the Company or any of them shall be open to the inspection of members not being Directors and no member (not being a Director) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the

2520972-5

[www.verify.gov.lk](http://www.verify.gov.lk) File No: 245310



Print: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: J6226001G301

Company except as conferred by Companies Law or authorised by the Directors or by the Company in general meeting.

- 44.5 The Directors shall from time to time cause to be prepared and to be laid before the Company in general meeting profit and loss accounts, balance sheets, group accounts (if any) and such other reports and accounts as may be required by Companies Law.

**45 Audit**

- 45.1 Subject to applicable law and the rules of the Designated Stock Exchange, the Directors may appoint an Auditor or Auditors on such terms as the Directors determine who shall hold office until otherwise resolved.
- 45.2 Every Auditor shall have the right of access at all times to the books and accounts and vouchers of the Company and shall be entitled to require from the Directors and officers of the Company such information and explanation as may be necessary for the performance of the duties of the auditors.
- 45.3 Auditors shall at any time during their term of office, upon request of the Directors or any general meeting of the members, make a report on the accounts of the Company in general meeting during their tenure of office.

**46 Fiscal Year**

The fiscal year of the Company shall end on the 31st day of December in each year unless the Directors prescribe some other period therefor.

**47 Capitalisation of Profit and Share Premium**

- 47.1 The Directors or the Company in general meeting, by Ordinary Resolution upon the recommendation of the Directors, may resolve that it is desirable to capitalise any part of the amount for the time being standing to the credit of any of the Company's reserve accounts (including, without limitation, the share premium account and capital redemption reserve fund) or to the credit of the profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution, and accordingly that such sum be set free from distribution amongst the members who would have been entitled thereto if distributed by way of dividend and in the same proportions on condition that the same be not paid in cash but be applied in or towards paying up any amounts for the time being unpaid on any shares held by such members respectively or paying up in full unissued shares or debentures of the Company to be allotted and distributed credited as fully paid-up (as to Issue Price) to and amongst such members in the proportions aforesaid, or partly in the one way and partly in the other, and the Directors shall give effect to such resolution. Provided that a share premium account and a capital redemption reserve fund may, for the purpose of this Article, only be applied in the paying up of unissued shares to be issued to members of the Company as fully paid bonus shares.
- 47.2 Whenever such a resolution as aforesaid shall have been passed, the Directors shall make all appropriations and applications of the undivided profits resolved to be capitalised thereby, and all allotments and issues of fully paid shares or debentures, if any, and generally shall do all acts and things required to give effect thereto, with full power to the Directors to make such provision by the issue of fractional certificates or by payment in cash or otherwise as they think fit for the class of shares or debentures becoming distributable in fractions, and also to



authorise any person to enter into, on behalf of all the members entitled thereto, an agreement with the Company providing for the allotment to them respectively, credited as fully paid-up (as to Issue Price), of any further shares or debentures to which they may be entitled upon such capitalisation, or (as the case may require) for the payment up by the Company on their behalf, by the application thereto of their respective proportions of the profits resolved to be capitalised of the amounts or any part of the amounts remaining unpaid on their existing shares, and any agreement made under such authority shall be effective and binding on all such members.

**47.3** The Directors shall in accordance with the Companies Law establish a share premium account and shall carry to the credit of such account from time to time a sum equal to the amount or value of the premium paid on the issue of any share and may treat any contributed capital or capital surplus as if it were credited to such account. There shall be debited to any share premium account:

- (a) on the redemption or purchase of a share the difference between the nominal value of such share and the redemption or purchase price provided always that at the discretion of the Directors such sum may be paid out of the profits of the Company or, if permitted by the Companies Law, out of capital; and
- (b) any other amounts paid out of any share premium account as permitted by the Companies Law.

**48 Subscription Rights Reserve**

**48.1** The following provisions shall have effect to the extent that they are not prohibited by and are in compliance with the Companies Law.

**48.2** If, so long as any of the rights attached to any warrants issued by the Company to subscribe for shares of the Company shall remain exercisable, the Company does any act or engages in any transaction which, as a result of any adjustments to the subscription price in accordance with the provisions of the conditions of the warrants, would reduce the subscription price to below the par value of a share, then the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) as from the date of such act or transaction the Company shall establish and thereafter (subject as provided in this Article 48) maintain in accordance with the provisions of this Article 48 a reserve (the "Subscription Rights Reserve") the amount of which shall at no time be less than the sum which for the time being would be required to be capitalised and applied in paying up in full the nominal amount of the additional shares required to be issued and allotted credited as fully paid pursuant to sub-paragraph (c) below on the exercise in full of all the subscription rights outstanding and shall apply the Subscription Rights Reserve in paying up such additional shares in full as and when the same are allotted;
- (b) the Subscription Rights Reserve shall not be used for any purpose other than that specified above unless all other reserves of the Company (other than share premium account) have been extinguished and will then only be used to make good losses of the Company if and so far as is required by the Companies Law;
- (c) upon the exercise of all or any of the subscription rights represented by any warrant, the relevant subscription rights shall be exercisable in respect of a nominal amount of



shares equal to the amount in cash which the holder of such warrant is required to pay on exercise of the subscription rights represented thereby (or, as the case may be the relevant portion thereof in the event of a partial exercise of the subscription rights) and, in addition, there shall be allotted in respect of such subscription rights to the exercising warrantholder, credited as fully paid, such additional nominal amount of shares as is equal to the difference between:

- (i) the said amount in cash which the holder of such warrant is required to pay on exercise of the subscription rights represented thereby (or, as the case may be, the relevant portion thereof in the event of a partial exercise of the subscription rights); and
  - (ii) the nominal amount of shares in respect of which such subscription rights would have been exercisable having regard to the provisions of the conditions of the warrants, had it been possible for such subscription rights to represent the right to subscribe for shares at less than par and immediately upon such exercise so much of the sum standing to the credit of the Subscription Rights Reserve as is required to pay up in full such additional nominal amount of shares shall be capitalised and applied in paying up in full such additional nominal amount of shares which shall forthwith be allotted credited as fully paid to the exercising warrantholders; and
- (d) if, upon the exercise of the subscription rights represented by any warrant, the amount standing to the credit of the Subscription Rights Reserve is not sufficient to pay up in full such additional nominal amount of shares equal to such difference as aforesaid to which the exercising warrantholder is entitled, the Board shall apply any profits or reserves then or thereafter becoming available (including, to the extent permitted by the Companies Law, share premium account) for such purpose until such additional nominal amount of shares is paid up and allotted as aforesaid and until then no dividend or other distribution shall be paid or made on the fully paid shares of the Company then in issue. Pending such payment and allotment, the exercising warrant holder shall be issued by the Company with a certificate evidencing his right to the allotment of such additional nominal amount of shares. The rights represented by any such certificate shall be in registered form and shall be transferable in whole or in part in units of one share in the like manner as the shares for the time being are transferable, and the Company shall make such arrangements in relation to the maintenance of a register therefor and other matters in relation thereto as the Board may think fit and adequate particulars thereof shall be made known to each relevant exercising warrantholder upon the issue of such certificate.
- 48.3 Shares allotted pursuant to the provisions of this Article shall rank pari passu in all respects with the other shares allotted on the relevant exercise of the subscription rights represented by the warrant concerned. Notwithstanding anything contained in paragraph (a) of this Article, no fraction of any share shall be allotted on exercise of the subscription rights.
- 48.4 The provision of this Article as to the establishment and maintenance of the Subscription Rights Reserve shall not be altered or added to in any way which would vary or abrogate, or which would have the effect of varying or abrogating the provisions for the benefit of any warrantholder or class of warrantholders under this Article without the sanction of a special resolution of such warrantholders or class of warrantholders.



48.5 A certificate or report by the Auditors for the time being of the Company as to whether or not the Subscription Rights Reserve is required to be established and maintained and if so the amount thereof so required to be established and maintained, as to the purposes for which the Subscription Rights Reserve has been used, as to the extent to which it has been used to make good losses of the Company, as to the additional nominal amount of shares required to be allotted to exercising warrantholders credited as fully paid, and as to any other matter concerning the Subscription Rights Reserve shall (in the absence of manifest error) be conclusive and binding upon the Company and all warrantholders and shareholders.

**49 RECORD DATE**

49.1 For the purpose of determining members entitled to attend meetings, receive payment of any dividend or capitalisation or for any other purpose, the Directors may provide that the Register may, after compliance with any notice requirement of the Designated Stock Exchange, be suspended or closed for transfers for a stated period which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days in any year as the Board may determine. In lieu of, or apart from, closing the Register, the Directors may fix in advance or arrears a date as the record date for any such determination of members provided that the record date for a meeting may not be earlier than the date of notice of such meeting.

49.2 If the Register is not so closed and no record date is fixed for the determination of members entitled to attend meetings, receive payment of a distribution or capitalisation, the date on which the notice of the meeting is given or resolution of the Directors declaring such dividend or capitalisation is adopted, as the case may be, shall be the record date for such determination of members.

49.3 A determination of the members of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the members shall apply at any adjournment of the meeting, provided however, that the Board may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

**50 Notices**

50.1 A notice may be given by the Company to any member either personally or by sending it by courier, post, cable, telex, telefax or e-mail to him or to his registered address, or (if he has no registered address) to the address, if any, within or without the Cayman Islands supplied by him to the Company for the giving of notice to him. A notice may also be served by advertisement in appropriate newspapers in accordance with the requirements of the Designated Stock Exchange or, to the extent permitted by the applicable laws, by placing it on the Company's website and giving to the member a notice stating that the notice and other document(s) are available there (a "notice of availability"). The notice of availability may be given to the member by any of the means set out above.

50.2 Where a notice is sent by courier, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by delivery of the notice to a courier company, and shall be deemed to have been received on the third day (not including Saturdays or Sundays or public holidays) following the day on which the notice was delivered to the courier. Where a notice is sent by post, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing, pre-paying and posting a letter containing the notice, and to have been effected in the case of a notice of a meeting at the expiration of fourteen days after the letter containing the same is posted, and in any other case at the time at which the letter would be delivered in the ordinary course of post. Any letter sent to an address outside the Cayman Islands shall be sent by courier or airmail.



- 50.3 Where a notice is sent by cable, telex, telefax or e-mail, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing and sending such notice and to have been effected on the day received or, if such day is not a working day, on the next working day.
- 50.4 A notice may be given by the Company to the person or persons where the Company has been advised are entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a member by sending it through the post in prepaid letter addressed to them by name, or by the title of representatives of the deceased or trustee of the bankrupt, or by any like description, at the address, if any, within or without the Cayman Islands supplied for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled, or (until such an address has been supplied) by giving the notice in any manner in which the same might have been given if the death or bankruptcy had not occurred.
- 50.5 A notice shall be sufficiently given by the Company to the joint holders of record of a share by giving the notice to the joint holder first named on the Register in respect of the share.
- 50.6 Notice of every general meeting shall be given in any manner hereinbefore authorised to:
- (a) every person shown as a member in the Register subject, in each case, to the immediately preceding Article; and
  - (b) every person upon whom the ownership of a share devolves by reason of his being a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy of a member where the member but for his death or bankruptcy would be entitled to receive notice of the meeting.
- 50.7 No other person shall be entitled to receive notices of general meetings.
- 50.8 A member who is present, either in person or by proxy, at any meeting of the Company or of the holders of any class of shares in the Company shall be deemed to have received notice of the meeting, and, where requisite, of the purpose for which it was called.
- 50.9 Every person who becomes entitled to any share shall be bound by any notice in respect of that share which, before his name is entered in the Register, has been given to the person from whom he derives his title.
- 50.10 Subject to the rights attached to shares, the Directors may fix any date as the record date for a dividend, allotment or issue. The record date may be on or at any time before or after a date on which the dividend, allotment or issue is declared, made or paid.

## 51 Winding Up

- 51.1 If the Company is, or is likely to become, unable to pay its debts, the Directors shall have power to present a winding up petition in the name of the Company and/or to apply for the appointment of provisional liquidators in respect of the Company.
- 51.2 If the Company shall be wound up, the liquidator may, with the sanction of an Ordinary Resolution of the Company and any other sanction required by law, divide amongst the members in specie or kind the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may, for such purpose, set such value as he deems fair upon any property to be divided as aforesaid and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the members or different classes of members.



liquidator may, with the like sanction, vest the whole or any part of such assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the members as the liquidator, with the like sanction, shall think fit, but so that no member shall be compelled to accept any shares or other securities whereon there is any liability.

- 51.3 If the Company shall be wound up and the assets available for distribution amongst the members as such shall be insufficient to repay the whole of the paid-up capital, such assets shall be distributed so that, as nearly as may be, the losses shall be borne by the members in proportion to the capital paid up, or which ought to have been paid up, at the commencement of the winding up on the shares held by them respectively. And if in a winding up the assets available for distribution amongst the members shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital at the commencement of the winding up, the excess shall be distributed amongst the members in proportion to the capital at the commencement of the winding up paid up on the shares held by them respectively. But this Article is to be without prejudice to the rights of the holders of shares issued upon special terms and conditions.

## 52 Indemnity

- 52.1 Every Director, Secretary, or other officer of the Company (including alternate directors, proxy directors and former directors and officers), any trustee for the time being acting in relation to the Company (including any nominee shareholder holding shares in the Company) and their heirs and personal representatives (each an "Indemnified Person") shall be entitled to be indemnified out of the assets of the Company against all actions, proceedings, costs, damages, expenses, claims, losses or liabilities which they or any of them may sustain or incur by reason of any act done or omitted in or about the execution of the duties of their respective offices or trusts or otherwise in relation thereto, including any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgement is given in his favour or in which he is acquitted except to the extent that any of the foregoing arise through his dishonesty.
- 52.2 No Indemnified Person shall be liable (a) for any loss, damage or misfortune whatsoever which may happen to or be incurred by the Company in the execution of the duties, powers, authorities or discretions of his office or in relation thereto, (b) for the acts, receipts, neglects, defaults or omissions of any other such Director or person or (c) by reason of his having joined in any receipt for money not received by him personally or (d) for any loss on account of defect of title to any property of the Company or (e) on account of the insufficiency of any security in or upon which any money of the Company shall be invested or (f) for any loss incurred through any bank, broker or other agent or (g) for any loss occasioned by any negligence, default, breach of duty, breach of trust, error of judgement or oversight on his part or (h) for any other loss or damage due to any such cause as aforesaid except to the extent that any of the foregoing arise through his dishonesty.
- 52.3 The Company shall advance to each Indemnified Person reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with the defence of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnified Person for which indemnity will or could be sought. In connection with any advance of any expenses hereunder, the Indemnified Person shall execute an undertaking to repay the advanced amount to the Company if it shall be determined by final judgment or other final adjudication that such Indemnified Person was not entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Article. If it shall be determined by a final judgment or other final adjudication that such Indemnified Person was not entitled to indemnification with respect to such judgment, costs or expenses, then such party shall not be indemnified with respect to such judgment, costs or expenses and any advancement shall be returned to the Company.

2520972-5

[www.oerrif.gov.bw](http://www.oerrif.gov.bw) Plat: 245310



Plat: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 BST  
Auth Code: JG2260142301

(without interest) by the Indemnified Person.

- 52.4 The Directors, on behalf of the Company, may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any Director or other officer of the Company against any liability which, by virtue of any rule of law, would otherwise attach to such person in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which such person may be guilty in relation to the Company.

### 53 Registration by Way of Continuation

- 53.1 The Company, if registered as an exempted company under the Companies Law, may by Special Resolution resolve to be registered by way of continuation in a jurisdiction outside the Cayman Islands which permits or does not prohibit the transfer of the Company to such jurisdiction.
- 53.2 In furtherance of a resolution passed pursuant to the immediately preceding Article, the Directors shall cause an application to be made to the Registrar of Companies to de-register the Company in the Cayman Islands or such other jurisdiction in which it is for the time being incorporated, registered or existing and may cause all further steps as they consider appropriate to be taken to effect the transfer by way of continuation of the Company.

### 54 Untraceable Members

- 54.1 Without prejudice to the rights of the Company in this Article 54, the Company may cease sending cheques for dividend entitlements or dividend warrants by post if such cheques or warrants have been left uncashed on two (2) consecutive occasions. However, the Company may exercise the power to cease sending cheques for dividend entitlements or dividend warrants after the first occasion on which such a cheque or warrant is returned undelivered.
- 54.2 The Company shall have the power to sell, in such manner as the Board thinks fit, any shares of a member who is untraceable, but no such sale shall be made unless:
- (a) all cheques or warrants in respect of dividends of the shares in question, being not less than three (3) in total number, for any sum payable in cash to the holder of such shares sent during the relevant period in the manner authorized by these Articles have remained uncashed;
  - (b) so far as it is aware at the end of the relevant period, the Company has not at any time during the relevant period received any indication of the existence of the member who is the holder of such shares or of a person entitled to such shares by death, bankruptcy or operation of law; and
  - (c) the Company, if so required by the rules governing the listing of the shares on the Designated Stock Exchange, has given notice to, and caused advertisement in newspapers to be made in accordance with the requirements of the Designated Stock Exchange of its intention to sell such shares in the manner required by the Designated Stock Exchange, and a period of three (3) months or such shorter period as may be allowed by the Designated Stock Exchange has elapsed since the date of such advertisement.

For the purpose of the foregoing, the "relevant period" means the period commencing twelve (12) years before the date of publication of the advertisement referred to in paragraph (c) of this Article and ending at the expiry of the period referred to in that paragraph.



**54.3** To give effect to any such sale the Board may authorize some person to transfer the said shares and an instrument of transfer signed or otherwise executed by or on behalf of such person shall be as effective as if it had been executed by the registered holder or the person entitled by transmission to such shares, and the purchaser shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money nor shall his title to the shares be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings relating to the sale. The net proceeds of the sale will belong to the Company and upon receipt by the Company of such net proceeds. No trust shall be created in respect of such debt and no interest shall be payable in respect of it and the Company shall not be required to account for any money earned from the net proceeds which may be employed in the business of the Company or as it thinks fit. Any sale under this Article 54 shall be valid and effective notwithstanding that the Member holding the Shares sold is dead, bankrupt or otherwise under any legal disability or incapacity.

**55 Disclosure**

The Directors and the officers including any secretary or assistant secretary and/or any its service providers (including the registered office provider for the Company), shall be entitled to disclose to any regulatory or judicial authority, or to any stock exchange on which the shares may from time to time be listed, any information regarding the affairs of the Company including, without limitation, any information contained in the Register and books of the Company.

**56 Merger and Consolidation**

The Company shall, with the approval of a Special Resolution, have the power to merge or consolidate with one or more constituent companies (as defined in the Companies Law), upon such terms as the Directors may determine.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Article</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1 COMPANY NAME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 REGISTERED OFFICE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3 OBJECTS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4 POWERS OF COMPANY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>5 LIMITED LIABILITY .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6 AUTHORISED CAPITAL.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>7 PART VII OF THE COMPANIES LAW (AS REVISED) .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>8 AMENDMENT.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1 PRELIMINARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 COMMENCEMENT OF BUSINESS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3 ALTERATION OF ARTICLES .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4 ISSUE OF SHARES, PRINCIPAL AND BRANCH REGISTERS AND OFFICES .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>5 TREASURY SHARES .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>6 REDEMPTION, PURCHASE AND SURRENDER OF OWN SHARES.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>7 CLASS A ORDINARY SHARES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>8 CLASS B ORDINARY SHARES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>9 VARIATION OF RIGHTS OF SHARES.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>10 COMMISSION ON SALE OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>11 NON-RECOGNITION OF TRUSTS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>12 CERTIFICATES FOR SHARES.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>13 JOINT OWNERSHIP OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>14 LIEN.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>15 CALLS ON SHARES .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>16 TRANSFER OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>17 TRANSMISSION OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>18 FORFEITURE OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>19 AMENDMENT OF MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION AND ALTERATION OF CAPITAL.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>20 GENERAL MEETINGS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>21 PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>22 VOTES OF MEMBERS .....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>23 PROXIES .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>24 CORPORATIONS ACTING BY REPRESENTATIVES AT MEETINGS AND CLEARING HOUSE .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>25 DIRECTORS .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>26 ALTERNATE DIRECTORS AND PROXY DIRECTORS .....</b>	<b>21</b>

2520972-5

[www.mrtf.gov.ky](http://www.mrtf.gov.ky) File# 245310



Piled: 16-Nov-2017 11:28 EST  
Auth Code: JG226026361

<b>27</b>	<b>POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>DIRECTOR OR OFFICER CONTRACTING WITH COMPANY.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>29</b>	<b>APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>30</b>	<b>BOARD'S POWER TO APPOINT DIRECTORS .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>APPOINTMENT AT ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>32</b>	<b>REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>RESIGNATION OF DIRECTORS.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>34</b>	<b>TERMINATION OF DIRECTORS.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>35</b>	<b>PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>36</b>	<b>MANAGING DIRECTOR.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>37</b>	<b>PRESUMPTION OF ASSENT.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>38</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>39</b>	<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>40</b>	<b>OFFICERS.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>41</b>	<b>THE SEAL.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>42</b>	<b>DIVIDENDS AND RESERVE .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>43</b>	<b>PAYMENT BY ALLOTMENT OF SHARES .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>44</b>	<b>ACCOUNTS .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>45</b>	<b>AUDIT .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>46</b>	<b>FISCAL YEAR .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>47</b>	<b>CAPITALISATION OF PROFIT AND SHARE PREMIUM .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>48</b>	<b>SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS RESERVE .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>49</b>	<b>RECORD DATE .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>50</b>	<b>NOTICES .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>51</b>	<b>WINDING UP .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>52</b>	<b>INDEMNITY .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>53</b>	<b>REGISTRATION BY WAY OF CONTINUATION .....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>54</b>	<b>UNTRACEABLE MEMBERS .....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>55</b>	<b>DISCLOSURE .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>56</b>	<b>MERGER AND CONSOLIDATION .....</b>	<b>40</b>

